## Nikon

**DIGITAL CAMERA** 



**User's Manual** 



Nikon Manual Viewer 2 Use the Nikon Manual Viewer 2 app to view manuals anytime, anywhere on your smartphone or tablet.



#### Model Name: N1404

To get the most from your camera, please be sure to read all instructions thoroughly and keep them where they will be read by all who use the product.

#### **Symbols and Conventions**

To make it easier to find the information you need, the following symbols and conventions are used:



This icon marks cautions; information that should be read before use to prevent damage to the camera.



This icon marks notes; information that should be read before using the camera.



This icon marks references to other pages in this manual.

Menu items, options, and messages displayed in the camera monitor are shown in **bold**.

#### **Camera Settings**

The explanations in this manual assume that default settings are used.

#### Nikon Manual Viewer 2



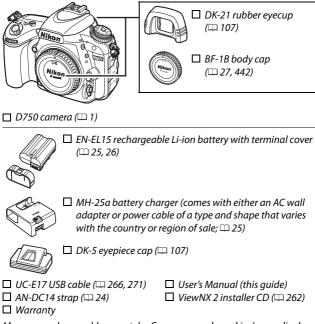
Install the Nikon Manual Viewer 2 app on your smartphone or tablet to view Nikon digital camera manuals, anytime, anywhere. Nikon Manual Viewer 2 can be downloaded free of charge from the App Store and Google Play. Download of the app and any product manuals requires an Internet connection, for which fees may be levied by your phone or Internet service provider.

#### **⚠** For Your Safety

Before using the camera for the first time, read the safety instructions in "For Your Safety" ( $\square$  xiii–xvi).

#### **Package Contents**

Be sure all items listed here were included with your camera.



Memory cards are sold separately. Cameras purchased in Japan display menus and messages in English and Japanese only; other languages are not supported. We apologize for any inconvenience this may cause.

## **Table of Contents**

Package Contents	i	
For Your Safety	xiii	
Notices	xvii	
Wireless		
Introduction		
Getting to Know the Camera	1	
The Camera Body		
The Mode Dial		
The Release-Mode Dial	7	
The Control Panel	8	
The Viewfinder	10	
The Information Display	12	
The $m{i}$ button	16	
Using the Tilting Monitor		
The Multi Selector	19	
Camera Menus	20	
Using Camera Menus	21	
First Steps	24	
Basic Photography and Playback	34	
"Point-and-Shoot" Photography (🛎 and 🥸 Modes)	) 34	
Basic Playback	37	
Deleting Unwanted Photographs	38	
Matching Settings to the Subject or Situation		
(Scene Mode)	41	
💈 Portrait		
Landscape		
Child	42	
🕏 Sports	42	

Close Up	43
☑ Night Portrait	43
■ Night Landscape	43
🕸 Party/Indoor	43
Beach/Snow	44
🛎 Sunset	44
🛎 Dusk/Dawn	44
😽 Pet Portrait	44
<b>2</b> Candlelight	45
Blossom	
Autumn Colors	45
¶ Food	45
Special Effects	46
☑ Night Vision	<u></u>
♂ Color Sketch	47
Miniature Effect	48
Selective Color	48
🖺 Silhouette	48
High Key	49
<b>I</b> Low Key	
Options Available in Live View	50
Live View Photography	54
Focus	 57
Manual Focus	60
Using the $m{i}$ Button	61
The Live View Display: Live View Photography	63
The Information Display: Live View Photography	64
Movie Live View	66
Indices	 70
Using the <b>i</b> Button	71
The Live View Display: Movie Live View	74

The Information Display: Movie Live View	75
Image Area	76
Taking Photos During Movie Live View	77
Viewing Movies	79
Editing Movies	81
Trimming Movies	81
Saving Selected Frames	86
P, S, A, and M Modes	88
P: Programmed Auto	89
S: Shutter-Priority Auto	90
A: Aperture-Priority Auto	91
<b>M</b> : Manual	
Long Time-Exposures (M Mode Only)	95
User Settings: U1 and U2 Modes	99
Saving User Settings	99
Recalling User Settings	101
Resetting User Settings	101
Release Mode	103
Choosing a Release Mode	103
Self-Timer Mode (🖄)	106
Mirror up Mode (Mup)	109
Image Recording Options	110
Image Area	110
Image Quality and Size	115
Image Quality	
Image Size	118
Using Two Memory Cards	119

Focus	120
Autofocus	120
Autofocus Mode	
AF-Area Mode	
Focus Point Selection	
Focus Lock	
Manual Focus	132
ISO Sensitivity	134
Auto ISO Sensitivity Control	136
Exposure	139
Metering	139
Autoexposure Lock	141
Exposure Compensation	143
White Balance	145
Fine-Tuning White Balance	149
Choosing a Color Temperature	152
Preset Manual	155
Viewfinder Photography	155
Live View (Spot White Balance)	159
Managing Presets	162
Image Enhancement	165
Picture Controls	165
Selecting a Picture Control	165
Modifying Picture Controls	167
Creating Custom Picture Controls	
Sharing Custom Picture Controls	173
Preserving Detail in Highlights and Shadows	175
Active D-Lighting	
High Dynamic Range (HDR)	177

Flash Photography	180
Using the Built-in Flash	180
Auto Pop-up Modes	
Manual Pop-up Modes	
Flash Compensation	188
FV Lock	190
Remote Control Photography	193
Using an Optional ML-L3 Remote Control	193
Wireless Remote Controllers	197
WR-1 Wireless Remote Controllers	
WR-R10/WR-T10 Wireless Remote Controllers	197
Other Shooting Options	198
Viewfinder Photography: The <i>i</i> Button	198
Two-Button Reset: Restoring Default Settings	199
Bracketing	202
Multiple Exposure	216
Interval Timer Photography	222
Time-Lapse Photography	229
Non-CPU Lenses	235
Location Data	239
More on Playback	241
Viewing Pictures	241
Full-Frame Playback	241
Thumbnail Playback	
Calendar Playback	
The $m{i}$ Button	
Photo Information	
Taking a Closer Look: Playback Zoom	
Protecting Photographs from Deletion	257

Deleting Photographs	
Full-Frame, Thumbnail, and Calendar Playback	258
The Playback Menu	260
Connections	262
Installing ViewNX 2	262
Using ViewNX 2	266
Copy Pictures to the Computer	
Ethernet and Wireless Networks	269
Printing Photographs	271
Connecting the Printer	271
Printing Pictures One at a Time	272
Printing Multiple Pictures	274
Creating a DPOF Print Order: Print Set	275
Viewing Photographs on TV	277
HDMI Options	
Wi-Fi	281
What Wi-Fi Can Do for You	281
Accessing the Camera	282
WPS (Android Only)	
PIN Entry (Android Only)	
SSID (Android and iOS)	
Selecting Pictures for Upload	289
Selecting Individual Pictures for Upload	
Selecting Multiple Pictures for Upload	
Menu Guide	292
Defaults	292
► The Playback Menu: Managing Images	
Playback Menu Options	
Playback Folder	
Hide Image	
Playback Display Options	

Copy Image(s)	303
Image Review	307
After Delete	307
Rotate Tall	308
Slide Show	308
The Photo Shooting Menu:	
Photo Shooting Options	310
Photo Shooting Menu Options	310
Reset Photo Shooting Menu	311
Storage Folder	311
File Naming	313
Color Space	314
Vignette Control	
Auto Distortion Control	316
Long Exposure NR	
(Long Exposure Noise Reduction)	
High ISO NR	317
慄 The Movie Shooting Menu:	
Movie Shooting Options	318
Movie Shooting Menu Options	318
Reset Movie Shooting Menu	318
Destination	319
Frame Size/Frame Rate	319
Movie Quality	
Work Quarty	320
Microphone Sensitivity	
Microphone SensitivityFrequency Response	320 320
Microphone Sensitivity	320 320
Microphone SensitivityFrequency Response	320 320 321
Microphone Sensitivity Frequency Response Wind Noise Reduction	320 320 321 321
Microphone Sensitivity Frequency Response Wind Noise Reduction White Balance	320 320 321 321 321
Microphone Sensitivity	320 320 321 321 321 322
Microphone Sensitivity	320 321 321 321 321 322 <b>323</b> 324

a:	Autofocus	326
	a1: AF-C Priority Selection	326
	a2: AF-S Priority Selection	327
	a3: Focus Tracking with Lock-On	328
	a4: Focus Point Illumination	329
	a5: AF Point Illumination	329
	a6: Focus Point Wrap-Around	330
	a7: Number of Focus Points	330
	a8: Store Points by Orientation	
	a9: Built-in AF-assist Illuminator	332
b:	Metering/Exposure	.333
	b1: ISO Sensitivity Step Value	333
	b2: EV Steps for Exposure Cntrl	333
	b3: Easy Exposure Compensation	334
	b4: Matrix Metering	335
	b5: Center-Weighted Area	335
	b6: Fine-tune Optimal Exposure	336
c:	Timers/AE Lock	336
	c1: Shutter-Release Button AE-L	336
	c2: Standby timer	336
	c3: Self-Timer	337
	c4: Monitor off Delay	337
	c5: Remote on Duration (ML-L3)	337
d:	Shooting/Display	338
	d1: Beep	338
	d2: Continuous Low-Speed	338
	d3: Max. Continuous Release	339
	d4: Exposure Delay Mode	339
	d5: Flash Warning	339
	d6: File Number Sequence	340
	d7: Viewfinder Grid Display	341
	d8: Easy ISO	341
	d9: Information Display	341
	d10: LCD Illumination	342

d11: MB-D16 Battery Type	343
d12: Battery Order	344
e: Bracketing/Flash	345
e1: Flash Sync Speed	345
e2: Flash Shutter Speed	346
e3: Flash Cntrl for Built-in Flash	347
e4: Exposure Comp. for Flash	353
e5: Modeling Flash	353
e6: Auto Bracketing Set	353
e7: Bracketing Order	354
f: Controls	354
f1: OK Button	354
f2: Assign Fn Button	356
f3: Assign Preview Button	361
f4: Assign AE-L/AF-L Button	
f5: Customize Command Dials	
f6: Release Button to Use Dial	365
f7: Slot Empty Release Lock	365
f8: Reverse Indicators	366
f9: Assign Movie Record Button	366
f10: Assign MB-D16 🕮 Button	367
f11: Assign Remote (WR) Fn Button	368
g: Movie	370
g1: Assign Fn Button	370
g2: Assign Preview Button	372
g3: Assign AE-L/AF-L Button	373
g4: Assign Shutter Button	373
↑ The Setup Menu: Camera Setup	374
Setup Menu Options	
Format Memory Card	375
Monitor Brightness	376
Monitor Color Balance	
Image Dust Off Ref Photo	378
Flicker Reduction	

Time Zone and Date	381
Language	381
Auto Image Rotation	382
Battery Info	383
Image Comment	384
Copyright Information	385
Save/Load Settings	386
Virtual Horizon	388
AF Fine-tune	389
Eye-Fi Upload	391
Conformity Marking	392
Firmware Version	392
☐ The Retouch Menu: Creating Retouched Copies	393
Retouch Menu Options	393
Creating Retouched Copies	395
D-Lighting	397
Red-Eye Correction	398
Trim	399
Monochrome	400
Filter Effects	401
Color Balance	402
Image Overlay	403
NEF (RAW) Processing	406
Resize	408
Quick Retouch	411
Straighten	411
Distortion Control	412
Fisheye	413
Color Outline	413
Color Sketch	
Perspective Control	
Miniature Effect	416
Selective Color	417
Side-by-side Comparison	419

	My Menu/ Recent Settings	421
	Recent Settings	425
1	Technical Notes	426
	Compatible Lenses	426
	Optional Flash Units (Speedlights)	433
	The Nikon Creative Lighting System (CLS)	433
	Other Accessories	
	Attaching a Power Connector and AC Adapter	445
	Caring for the Camera	447
	Storage	447
	Cleaning	
	The Low-Pass Filter	
	Caring for the Camera and Battery: Cautions	455
	Available Settings	460
	Exposure Program (Mode P)	462
	Troubleshooting	463
	Battery/Display	
	Shooting (All Modes)	464
	Shooting ( <b>P, S, A, M</b> )	
	Playback	
	Wi-Fi (Wireless Networks)	
	Miscellaneous	
	Error Messages	
	Specifications	
	Approved Memory Cards	491
	Memory Card Capacity	492
	Battery Life	494
	Lenses That May Block the Built-in Flash and AF-Assist	
	Illuminator	496
	Index	501

#### **For Your Safety**

To prevent damage to your Nikon product or injury to yourself or to others, read the following safety precautions in their entirety before using this equipment. Keep these safety instructions where all those who use the product will read them.

The consequences that could result from failure to observe the precautions listed in this section are indicated by the following symbol:



This icon marks warnings. To prevent possible injury, read all warnings before using this Nikon product.

#### **II** WARNINGS

#### ⚠ Keep the sun out of the frame

Keep the sun well out of the frame when shooting backlit subjects. Sunlight focused into the camera when the sun is in or close to the frame could cause a fire.

## ⚠ Do not look at the sun through the viewfinder

Viewing the sun or other strong light source through the viewfinder could cause permanent visual impairment.

## Using the viewfinder diopter adjustment control

When operating the viewfinder diopter adjustment control with your eye to the viewfinder, care should be taken not to put your finger in your eye accidentally.

## Turn off immediately in the event of malfunction

Should you notice smoke or an unusual smell coming from the equipment or AC adapter (available separately), unplug the AC adapter and remove the battery immediately, taking care to avoid burns.

Continued operation could result in injury. After removing the battery, take the equipment to a Nikonauthorized service center for inspection.

## ⚠ Do not use in the presence of flammable gas

Do not use electronic equipment in the presence of flammable gas, as this could result in explosion or fire.

#### ⚠ Keep out of reach of children

Failure to observe this precaution could result in injury. In addition, note that small parts constitute a choking hazard. Should a child swallow any part of this equipment, consult a physician immediately.

#### ♠ Do not disassemble

Touching the product's internal parts could result in injury. In the event of malfunction, the product should be repaired only by a qualified technician. Should the product break open as the result of a fall or other accident, remove the battery and/or AC adapter and then take the product to a Nikon-authorized service center for inspection.

## ⚠ Do not place the strap around the neck of an infant or child

Placing the camera strap around the neck of an infant or child could result in strangulation.

# ⚠ Do not remain in contact with the camera, battery, or charger for extended periods while the devices are on or in use Parts of the device become hot. Leaving the device in direct contact with the skin for extended periods may result in low-temperature burns.

## ⚠ Do not leave the product where it will be exposed to extremely high temperatures, such as in an enclosed automobile or in direct sunlight Failure to observe this precaution could cause damage or fire.

## ⚠ Do not aim a flash at the operator of a motor vehicle

Failure to observe this precaution could result in accidents.

#### Observe caution when using the flash

- Using the camera with the flash in close contact with the skin or other objects could cause burns.
- Using the flash close to the subject's eyes could cause temporary visual impairment. The flash should be no less than one meter (3 ft 4 in.) from the subject. Particular care should be observed when photographing infants.

#### Avoid contact with liquid crystal

Should the monitor break, care should be taken to avoid injury due to broken glass and to prevent the liquid crystal from the monitor touching the skin or entering the eyes or mouth.

#### ⚠ Do not carry tripods with a lens or camera attached

You could trip or accidentally strike others, resulting in injury.

## ① Observe proper precautions when handling batteries

Batteries may leak, overheat, rupture, or catch fire if improperly handled. Observe the following precautions when handling batteries for use in this product:

- Use only batteries approved for use in this equipment.
- Do not short or disassemble the battery.
- Do not expose the battery or the camera in which it is inserted to powerful physical shocks.
- Be sure the product is off before replacing the battery. If you are using an AC adapter, be sure it is unplugged.
- Do not attempt to insert the battery upside down or backwards.
- Do not expose the battery to flame or to excessive heat.
- Do not immerse in or expose to water.
- Replace the terminal cover when transporting the battery. Do not transport or store the battery with metal objects such as necklaces or hairpins.
- Batteries are prone to leakage when fully discharged. To avoid damage to the product, be sure to remove the battery when no charge remains.

- When the battery is not in use, attach the terminal cover and store in a cool, dry place.
- The battery may be hot immediately after use or when the product has been used on battery power for an extended period.
   Before removing the battery turn the camera off and allow the battery to cool.
- Discontinue use immediately should you notice any changes in the battery, such as discoloration or deformation.

#### ⚠ Observe proper precautions when handling the charger

- Keep dry. Failure to observe this precaution could result in injury or product malfunction due to fire or electric shock.
- Do not short the charger terminals.
   Failure to observe this precaution could result in overheating and damage to the charger.
- Dust on or near the metal parts of the plug should be removed with a dry cloth. Continued use could result in fire.

- Do not handle the power cable or go near the charger during thunderstorms. Failure to observe this precaution could result in electric shock.
- Do not damage, modify, or forcibly tug or bend the power cable. Do not place it under heavy objects or expose it to heat or flame. Should the insulation be damaged and the wires become exposed, take the power cable to a Nikon-authorized service representative for inspection. Failure to observe this precaution could result in fire or electric shock.
- Do not handle the plug or charger with wet hands. Failure to observe this precaution could result in injury or product malfunction due to fire or electric shock.
- Do not use with travel converters or adapters designed to convert from one voltage to another or with DCto-AC inverters. Failure to observe this precaution could damage the product or cause overheating or fire.

#### ⚠ Use appropriate cables

When connecting cables to the input and output jacks, use only the cables provided or sold by Nikon for the purpose to maintain compliance with product regulations.

#### ♠ CD-ROMs

CD-ROMs containing software or manuals should not be played back on audio CD equipment. Playing CD-ROMs on an audio CD player could cause hearing loss or damage the equipment.

## ♠ Follow the directions of airline and hospital personnel

This camera transmits radio frequencies that could interfere with medical equipment or aircraft navigation. Disable the wireless network feature and remove all wireless accessories from the camera before boarding an aircraft, and turn the camera off during take off and landing. In medical facilities, follow staff instructions regarding the use of wireless devices.

#### **Notices**

- No part of the manuals included with this product may be reproduced, transmitted, transcribed, stored in a retrieval system, or translated into any language in any form, by any means, without Nikon's prior written permission.
- Nikon reserves the right to change the appearance and specifications of the hardware and software described in these manuals at any time and without prior notice.
- Nikon will not be held liable for any damages resulting from the use of this product.
- While every effort has been made to ensure that the information in these manuals is accurate and complete, we would appreciate it were you to bring any errors or omissions to the attention of the Nikon representative in your area (address provided separately).

#### Notice for Customers in Canada CAN ICES-3 B / NMB-3 B

#### **Notices for Customers in Europe**

**CAUTION**: RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS REPLACED BY AN INCORRECT TYPE. DISPOSE OF USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE INSTRUCTIONS.

This symbol indicates that electrical and electronic equipment is to be collected separately.



This symbol on the battery indicates that the battery is to be collected separately.



The following apply only to users in European countries:

- This product is designated for separate collection at an appropriate collection point. Do not dispose of as household waste.
- Separate collection and recycling helps conserve natural resources and prevent negative consequences for human health and the environment that might result from incorrect disposal.
- For more information, contact the retailer or the local authorities in charge of waste management.

The following apply only to users in European

- All batteries, whether marked with this symbol or not, are designated for separate collection at an appropriate collection point. Do not dispose of as household waste.
- For more information, contact the retailer or the local authorities in charge of waste management.

#### Notices for Customers in the U.S.A.

#### **Power Cable**

At voltages over AC 125 V (U.S.A. only): The power cable must be rated for the voltage in use, be at least AWG no. 18 gauge, and have SVG insulation or better with a NEMA 6P-15 plug rated for AC 250 V 15 A.

#### Federal Communications Commission (FCC) Radio Frequency Interference Statement

This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to Part 15 of the FCC rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses, and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on. the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/television technician for help.



**Nikon** D750

#### CAUTIONS

#### Modifications

The FCC requires the user be notified that any changes or modifications made to this device that are not expressly approved by Nikon Corporation may void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

#### Interface Cables

Use the interface cables sold or provided by Nikon for your equipment. Using other interface cables may exceed the limits of Class B Part 15 of the FCC rules.

Notice for Customers in the State of California WARNING: Handling the cord on this product may expose you to lead, a chemical known to the State of California to cause birth defects or other reproductive harm. Wash hands after handling.

Nikon Inc., 1300 Walt Whitman Road, Melville, New York 11747-3064, U.S.A. Tel.: 631-547-4200

#### **Notice Concerning Prohibition of Copying or Reproduction**

Note that simply being in possession of material that has been digitally copied or reproduced by means of a scanner, digital camera, or other device may be punishable by law.

#### Items prohibited by law from being copied or reproduced

Do not copy or reproduce paper money, coins, securities, government bonds, or local government bonds, even if such copies or reproductions are stamped "Sample."

The copying or reproduction of paper money, coins, or securities which are circulated in a foreign country is prohibited.

Unless the prior permission of the government has been obtained, the copying or reproduction of unused postage stamps or post cards issued by the government is prohibited.

The copying or reproduction of stamps issued by the government and of certified documents stipulated by law is prohibited.

## Cautions on certain copies and reproductions

The government has issued cautions on copies or reproductions of securities issued by private companies (shares, bills, checks, gift certificates, etc.), commuter passes, or coupon tickets, except when a minimum of necessary copies are to be provided for business use by a company. Also, do not copy or reproduce passports issued by the government, licenses issued by public agencies and private groups, ID cards, and tickets, such as passes and meal coupons.

#### · Comply with copyright notices

The copying or reproduction of copyrighted creative works such as books, music, paintings, woodcuts, prints, maps, drawings, movies, and photographs is governed by national and international copyright laws. Do not use this product for the purpose of making illegal copies or to infringe copyright laws.

#### **Disposing of Data Storage Devices**

Please note that deleting images or formatting memory cards or other data storage devices does not completely erase the original image data. Deleted files can sometimes be recovered from discarded storage devices using commercially available software, potentially resulting in the malicious use of personal image data. Ensuring the privacy of such data is the user's responsibility.

Before discarding a data storage device or transferring ownership to another person, erase all data using commercial deletion software, or format the device and then completely refill it with images containing no private information (for example, pictures of empty sky). Be sure to also replace any pictures selected for preset manual ( $\!\!\square$  162). Before discarding the camera or transferring ownership to another person, you should also use the  $\!\!$  **Wi-Fi** >  $\!\!$  **Network settings** > **Reset network settings** ( $\!\!\square$  288) and **Network** > **Network settings** options in the camera setup menu to delete any personal network information. For more information on the **Network** menu, see the documentation provided with the optional communication unit. Care should be taken to avoid injury when physically destroying data storage devices.

#### **AVC Patent Portfolio License**

THIS PRODUCT IS LICENSED UNDER THE AVC PATENT PORTFOLIO LICENSE FOR THE PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL USE OF A CONSUMER TO (i) ENCODE VIDEO IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE AVC STANDARD ("AVC VIDEO") AND/OR (ii) DECODE AVC VIDEO THAT WAS ENCODED BY A CONSUMER ENGAGED IN A PERSONAL AND NON-COMMERCIAL ACTIVITY AND/OR WAS OBTAINED FROM A VIDEO PROVIDER LICENSED TO PROVIDE AVC VIDEO. NO LICENSE IS GRANTED OR SHALL BE IMPLIED FOR ANY OTHER USE. ADDITIONAL INFORMATION MAY BE OBTAINED FROM MPEG LA, L.L.C. SEE http://www.mpegla.com

#### **Use Only Nikon Brand Electronic Accessories**

Nikon cameras are designed to the highest standards and include complex electronic circuitry. Only Nikon brand electronic accessories (including chargers, batteries, AC adapters, and flash accessories) certified by Nikon specifically for use with this Nikon digital camera are engineered and proven to operate within the operational and safety requirements of this electronic circuitry.

The use of non-Nikon electronic accessories could damage the camera and may void your Nikon warranty. The use of third-party rechargeable Li-ion batteries not bearing the

on Nikon Niko on Nikon Niko on Nikon Niko

Nikon holographic seal shown at right could interfere with normal operation of the camera or result in the batteries overheating, igniting, rupturing, or leaking.

For more information about Nikon brand accessories, contact a local authorized Nikon dealer.

#### **✓** Use Only Nikon Brand Accessories

Only Nikon brand accessories certified by Nikon specifically for use with your Nikon digital camera are engineered and proven to operate within its operational and safety requirements. THE USE OF NON-NIKON ACCESSORIES COULD DAMAGE YOUR CAMERA AND MAY VOID YOUR NIKON WARRANTY.

#### Before Taking Important Pictures

Before taking pictures on important occasions (such as at weddings or before taking the camera on a trip), take a test shot to ensure that the camera is functioning normally. Nikon will not be held liable for damages or lost profits that may result from product malfunction.

#### Life-Long Learning

As part of Nikon's "Life-Long Learning" commitment to ongoing product support and education, continually-updated information is available on-line at the following sites:

- For users in the U.S.A.: http://www.nikonusa.com/
- For users in Europe and Africa: http://www.europe-nikon.com/support/
- For users in Asia, Oceania, and the Middle East: http://www.nikon-asia.com/ Visit these sites to keep up-to-date with the latest product information, tips, answers to frequently-asked questions (FAQs), and general advice on digital imaging and photography. Additional information may be available from the Nikon representative in your area. See the following URL for contact information: http://imaging.nikon.com/

#### **Wireless**

This product, which contains encryption software developed in the United States, is controlled by the United States Export Administration Regulations and may not be exported or re-exported to any country to which the United States embargoes goods. The following countries are currently subject to embargo: Cuba, Iran, North Korea, Sudan, and Syria.

The use of wireless devices may be prohibited in some countries or regions. Contact a Nikon-authorized service representative before using the wireless features of this product outside the country of purchase.

#### Notices for Customers in the U.S.A.

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause harmful interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

#### FCC WARNING

The FCC requires the user to be notified that any changes or modifications made to this device that are not expressly approved by Nikon Corporation may void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

#### **FCC Radio Frequency Interference Statement**

Note: This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/TV technician for help.

#### Co-location

This transmitter must not be co-located or operated in conjunction with any other antenna or transmitter.

Nikon Inc., 1300 Walt Whitman Road, Melville, New York 11747-3064, U.S.A. Tel.: 631-547-4200

#### **Notices for Customers in Canada**

This device complies with Industry Canada licence-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions: (1) this device may not cause interference, and (2) this device must accept any interference, including interference that may cause undesired operation of the device.

#### **FCC/IC RF Exposure Statement**

The available scientific evidence does not show that any health problems are associated with using low power wireless devices. There is no proof, however, that these low power wireless devices are absolutely safe. Low power Wireless devices emit low levels of radio frequency energy (RF) in the microwave range while being used. Whereas high levels of RF can produce health effects (by heating tissue), exposure of low-level RF that does not produce heating effects causes no known adverse health effects. Many studies of low-level RF exposures have not found any biological effects. Some studies have suggested that some biological effects might occur, but such findings have not been confirmed by additional research. The D750, which is equipped with a LBWA1U5YR1 (FCC ID:VPYLBYR650 / IC ID:772C-LBYR650) wireless LAN module, has been tested and found to comply with FCC/IC radiation exposure limits set forth for an uncontrolled environment and meets the FCC radio frequency (RF) Exposure Guidelines in Supplement C to OET65 and RSS-102 of the IC radio frequency (RF) Exposure rules. Please refer to the SAR test report that was uploaded to FCC website.

#### **Notices for Customers in Europe**

Hereby, Nikon Corporation, declares that the D750 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC. The declaration of conformity may be consulted at <a href="http://imaging.nikon.com/support/pdf/DoC\_D750.pdf">http://imaging.nikon.com/support/pdf/DoC\_D750.pdf</a>

#### **Notice for Customers in Singapore**

Trade Name: **Nikon** Model: D750

This device complies with radio-frequency regulations. The content of certification labels not affixed to the device is given below.

Complies with IDA Standards DA104328

#### Security

Although one of the benefits of this product is that it allows others to freely connect for the wireless exchange of data anywhere within its range, the following may occur if security is not enabled:

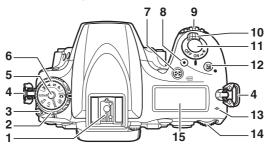
- Data theft: Malicious third-parties may intercept wireless transmissions to steal user IDs, passwords, and other personal information.
- Unauthorized access: Unauthorized users may gain access to the network and alter data or perform other malicious actions. Note that due to the design of wireless networks, specialized attacks may allow unauthorized access even when security is enabled.

## Introduction

### **Getting to Know the Camera**

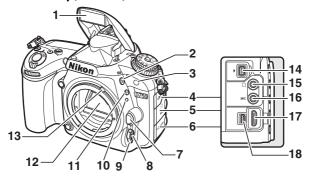
Take a few moments to familiarize yourself with camera controls and displays. You may find it helpful to bookmark this section and refer to it as you read through the rest of the manual.

#### **The Camera Body**



1 Accessory shoe (for optional flash	8 Movie-record button 68
unit)433	9 Sub-command dial 363
Release mode dial7, 103	10 Power switch5, 28
3 Release mode dial lock	11 Shutter-release button 36, 373
release7, 103	12 🗷 button
4 Eyelet for camera strap	Exposure compensation 143
5 Mode dial lock release	Two-button reset199
6 Mode dial6, 34	13 Focal plane mark (——) 133
7 ❖/№ button	14 Main command dial363
Metering140 Formatting memory cards375	15 Control panel8

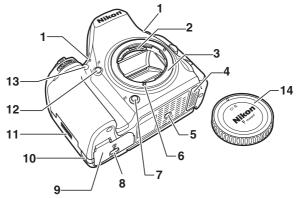
#### The Camera Body (Continued)



1	Built-in flash180	11 BKT button
2	\$/₫⊉ button	Bracketing 203, 208, 212
	Flash mode180, 182	12 Mirror 109, 451
	Flash compensation188	13 Meter coupling lever 480
3	Infrared receiver (front)194	14 Accessory terminal 443
4	Cover for accessory terminal 443	15 Headphone connector73
5	Audio connector cover73, 443	16 Connector for external
6	HDMI/USB connector	microphone73, 443
	cover266, 271, 277	17 HDMI connector 277
7	Lens release button33	18 USB connector
8	AF-mode button 57, 59, 121, 125	Connecting to
9	Focus-mode selector 57, 120, 132	a computer 266
10	Lens mounting mark27	Connecting to a printer 271

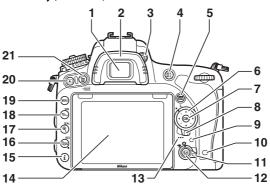
#### Close the Connector Cover

Close the connector cover when the connectors are not in use. Foreign matter in the connectors can interfere with data transfer.



1 Stereo microphone68, 71, 320 CPU contacts	9 Battery-chamber cover
3 Lens mount27, 133	11 Memory card slot cover 26
4 Contact cover for optional MB-D16 battery pack441	12 <b>Pv</b> button70, 92, 361, 372 13 AF-assist illuminator332
5 Tripod socket	Self-timer lamp107
6 AF coupling	Red-eye reduction lamp 181, 183
<b>7 Fn</b> button114, 356, 370	14 Body capi, 442
8 Battery-chamber cover latch 26	

#### The Camera Body (Continued)



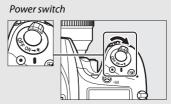
1	Viewfinder eyepiece10, 29	ľ
2	Rubber eyecup107	
3	Diopter adjustment control29	
4	鮮 button Using the AE/AF lock button 129, 141, 361, 373	٠
5	ត្រៅ (info) button12, 64, 75	
6	Multi selector19, 21	
7	⊚ (OK) button19, 21, 354	
8	Focus selector lock 127	
9	Memory card access lamp36, 225	ľ
10	Infrared receiver (rear)194	
11	Live view selector Live view photography54 Movie live view66	
12	₪ button54, 66	
13	Speaker80	

14	Tilting monitor17
	Viewing settings12
	Live view54, 66
	Viewing pictures37
	Full-frame playback 241
15	<b>i</b> button
	Changing shooting
	settings198
	Changing settings during live
	view/movie recording 61, 71
	Retouching pictures 396
16	ବ୍⊠/ <b>ISO</b> button
	Playback zoom out/
	thumbnails 243, 244
	ISO sensitivity134
	Auto ISO sensitivity
	control 136
	Two-button reset 199
	•

17	<b>♥/QUAL</b> button Playback zoom in255		MENU button  Menu20, 300
	Image quality/size 116, 118	20	<b>▶</b> button
18	?⁄ം¬/WB button		Playback 37, 241
	Help21	21	ய்/ஈஊ button
	Protect257		Delete 38, 258
	White balance		Formatting memory cards 375
	146, 149, 154, 156		- ,

#### LCD Illuminators

Rotating the power switch toward \* activates the standby timer and control panel backlight (LCD illuminator), allowing the display to be read in the dark. After the power switch is released and returns to the **ON** position, the illuminators will remain lit for six seconds



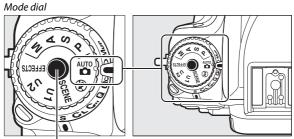
while the standby timer is active or until the shutter is released or the power switch is rotated toward : again.

#### The Speaker

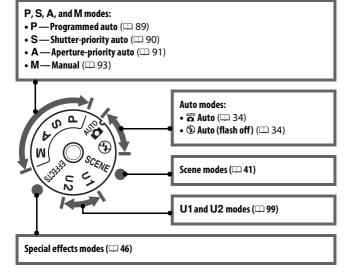
Do not place the speaker in close proximity to magnetic devices. Failure to observe this precaution could affect the data recorded on the magnetic devices.

#### **The Mode Dial**

The camera offers the modes listed below. To choose a mode, press the mode dial lock release and rotate the mode dial.



Mode dial lock release



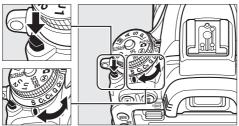
#### Non-CPU Lenses

Non-CPU ( $\square$  427) lenses can be used only in modes **A** and **M**. Selecting another mode when a non-CPU lens is attached disables the shutter release.

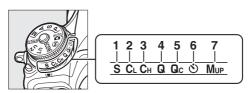
#### The Release-Mode Dial

To choose a release mode, press the release mode dial lock release and turn the release mode dial to the desired setting  $(\square 103)$ .

#### Release mode dial lock release

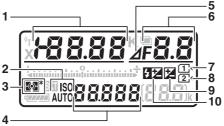


Release mode dial



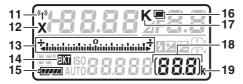
<b>1 S</b> Single frame103	5 <b>Q</b> c Qc (quiet continuous)
2 CL Continuous low speed 103	shutter-release103
3 <b>С</b> н Continuous high speed 103	<u>ර</u> ් Self-timer103, 106
4 Q Quiet shutter-release	7 <b>M</b> up Mirror up104, 109

## **The Control Panel**



ш	Snutter speed90, 93
	Exposure compensation
	value143
	Flash compensation value 188
	White balance fine-tuning 150
	Color temperature145, 154
	White balance preset
	number155
	Number of shots in exposure and
	flash bracketing sequence 203
	Number of shots in WB bracketing
	sequence208
	Number of intervals for interval
	timer photography225
	Focal length (non-CPU
	lenses) 238
2	ISO sensitivity indicator134
	Auto ISO sensitivity
	indicator137
3	Metering140
4	ISO sensitivity134
	Autofocus mode121
	l

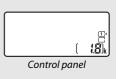
5	Aperture stop indicator92, 431
6	Aperture (f-number)91, 93 Aperture (number of
	stops)92, 431
	Bracketing increment 204, 209
	Number of shots in ADL bracketing sequence 212
	Number of shots per
	interval 225
	Maximum aperture (non-CPU
	lenses)238
	PC mode indicator 444
7	Memory card indicator
	(Slot 1)31, 376
8	Memory card indicator
	(Slot 2)31, 376
9	Exposure compensation
	indicator 144
10	Flash compensation
	indicator 189



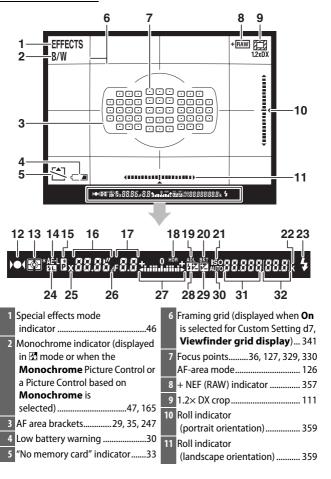
**Note**: Display shown with all indicators lit for illustrative purposes.

## Camera Off Display

If the camera is turned off with a battery and memory card inserted, the memory card icon and number of exposures remaining will be displayed (some memory cards may in rare cases only display this information when the camera is on).



## The Viewfinder



12 Focus indicator 36, 129, 133	25 Flash sync indicator345
13 Metering139, 140	26 Aperture stop indicator 92, 431
14 Autoexposure (AE) lock141	27 Exposure indicator 94
<ul><li>15 Flexible program indicator89</li><li>16 Shutter speed90, 93 Autofocus mode120, 121</li></ul>	Exposure compensation display143  28 Flash compensation
17 Aperture (f-number)91, 93 Aperture (number of	indicator
stops)	indicator144  30 Auto ISO sensitivity
19 ADL indicator176	indicator137
20 Exposure/flash bracketing indicator203	31 ISO sensitivity
WB bracketing indicator208 ADL bracketing indicator212	Number of exposures remaining31
<ul><li>ISO sensitivity indicator</li></ul>	Number of shots remaining before memory buffer fills
remains for over 1000 exposures)31	recording indicator
Flash-ready indicator 40, 339	value143
24 FV lock indicator191	Flash compensation value 188

Note: Display shown with all indicators lit for illustrative purposes.

## No Battery

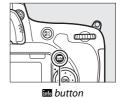
When the battery is totally exhausted or no battery is inserted, the display in the viewfinder will dim. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction. The viewfinder display will return to normal when a fully-charged battery is inserted.

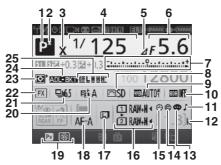
#### The Control Panel and Viewfinder Displays

The brightness of the control panel and viewfinder displays varies with temperature, and the response times of the displays may drop at low temperatures. This is normal and does not indicate a malfunction.

## **The Information Display**

Press the button to display shutter speed, aperture, the number of exposures remaining, AF-area mode, and other shooting information in the monitor.



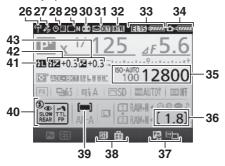


7	Exposure indicator94	14	Copyright information385
	Exposure compensation	15	"Clock not set" indicator 15, 381
	display143	16	Image quality116
	Bracketing progress indicator Exposure and flash		Role played by card in slot 2 119
	bracketing203	17	Image size118
	WB bracketing208	18	Autofocus mode121
8	Picture Control indicator166	19	Pv button assignment361
9	White balance146	20	Active D-Lighting indicator 176
	White balance fine-tuning	21	Release mode7, 103
	indicator150		Continuous shooting speed 338
10	HDR indicator178	22	Image area indicator112
	HDR strength178	23	Metering139
	Multiple exposure indicator219	24	Exposure and flash bracketing
11	"Beep" indicator338		indicator 203
12	"k" (appears when memory		WB bracketing indicator208
	remains for over 1000		ADL bracketing indicator 212
	exposures)31	25	ADL bracketing amount213
13	Image comment indicator 384		

## Turning the Monitor Off

To clear shooting information from the monitor, press the **button** again or press the shutter-release button halfway. The monitor will turn off automatically if no operations are performed for about 10 seconds.

## The Information Display (Continued)



Wi-Fi connection indicator 288 Eye-Fi connection indicator 392	Number of exposures remaining31
27 Satellite signal indicator 240	Time-lapse recording
28 Long exposure noise reduction	indicator 233
indicator 317	Fn button assignment 356
29 Vignette control indicator 315	38 AE-L/AF-L button assignment 361
30 Auto distortion control316	AF-area mode indicator 126
31 Exposure delay mode339	40 Flash mode 180, 182
32 Interval timer indicator222	FV lock indicator191
Time-lapse indicator229	42 Flash compensation
Remote control mode	indicator188
(ML-L3)193	Flash compensation value 188
33 MB-D16 battery type display 344	43 Exposure compensation
MB-D16 battery indicator 343	indicator 144
34 Camera battery indicator30	Exposure compensation
35 ISO sensitivity indicator 134	value143
ISO sensitivity 134	
Auto ISO sensitivity	
indicator137	
Mar No. 1 1 20 House a Park off	

**Note**: Display shown with all indicators lit for illustrative purposes.

#### See Also

For information on choosing how long the monitor stays on, see Custom Setting c4 (**Monitor off delay**,  $\square$  337). For information on changing the color of the lettering in the information display, see Custom Setting d9 (**Information display**,  $\square$  341).

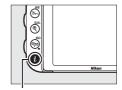
#### ✓ The ⊕ ("Clock Not Set") Icon

The camera clock is powered by an independent, rechargeable power source, which is charged as necessary when the main battery is installed or the camera is powered by an optional power connector and AC adapter ( $\square$  441). Two days of charging will power the clock for about three months. If the camera displays a warning stating that the clock is reset and a e icon flashes in the information display, the clock has been reset and the date and time recorded with new photographs will not be correct. Use the **Time zone and date** > **Date and time** option in the setup menu to set the clock to the correct time and date ( $\square$  28, 381).

The camera clock is less accurate than most watches and household clocks. Check the clock regularly against more accurate time pieces and reset as necessary.

## The i button

Use the i button for quick access to frequently-used settings in playback mode ( $\square$  245) and during viewfinder ( $\square$  198) and live view photography ( $\square$  61) and movie live view ( $\square$  71).



i button



Viewfinder photography



Playback



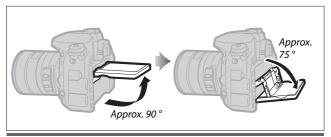
Live view photography



Movie live view

## **Using the Tilting Monitor**

The monitor can be angled and rotated as shown below.



**Normal use:** The monitor is normally used in storage position.



**Low-angle shots**: Take shots with the camera held low.





**High-angle shots**: Take shots with the camera held high.



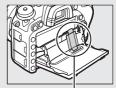


#### ■ Using the Monitor

Rotate the monitor gently within the limits shown on page 17. *Do not use force.* Failure to observe these precautions could damage the camera or monitor. If the camera is mounted on a tripod, care should be taken to ensure that the monitor does not contact the tripod.

Do not lift or carry the camera by the monitor. Failure to observe this precaution could damage the camera. If the monitor is not being used to take photographs, return it to the storage position.

Do not touch the area to the rear of the monitor or allow liquid to contact the inner surface. Failure to observe these precautions could cause product malfunction.

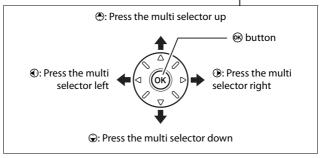


Be particularly careful not to touch this area.

## **The Multi Selector**

In this manual, operations using the multi selector are represented by A, A, and B icons.



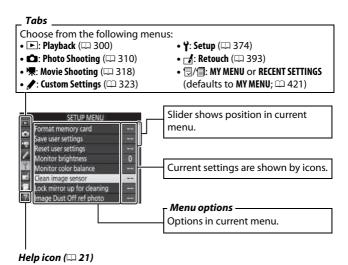


## **Camera Menus**

Most shooting, playback, and setup options can be accessed from the camera menus. To view the menus, press the MENU button.



MENU button

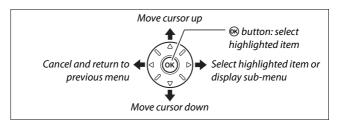


20

## **Using Camera Menus**

#### ■ Menu Controls

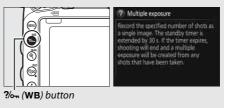
The multi selector and 8 button are used to navigate the camera menus.



## ✓ The ⑦ (Help) Icon

If a @ icon is displayed at the bottom left corner of the monitor, help can be displayed by pressing the % (WB) button.

A description of the currently selected option or menu will be displayed while the button is pressed. Press \$ or \$ to scroll through the display.



## **II** Navigating the Menus

Follow the steps below to navigate the menus.

1 Display the menus.

Press the MENU button to display the menus.



MENU button

2 Highlight the icon for the current menu.

Press ① to highlight the icon for the current menu.





3 Select a menu.

Press 🖨 or 👽 to select the desired menu.



4 Position the cursor in the selected menu.

Press (\*) to position the cursor in the selected menu.





# 5 Highlight a menu item. Press 🟵 or 🕞 to highlight a menu item.





**6** Display options.

Press to display options for the selected menu item.





**7** Highlight an option.

Press ♠ or ♠ to highlight an option.





8 Select the highlighted item.

Press ® to select the highlighted item. To exit without making a selection, press the MENU button.



### Note the following:

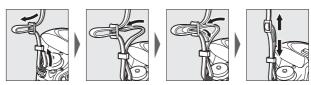
- Menu items that are displayed in gray are not currently available.
- While pressing ⊕ generally has the same effect as pressing ⊕, there are some cases in which selection can only be made by pressing ⊕.
- To exit the menus and return to shooting mode, press the shutter-release button halfway.

## **First Steps**

Follow the seven steps below to ready the camera for use.

## 1 Attach the strap.

Attach the strap as shown. Repeat for the second eyelet.

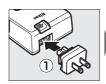


## **2** Charge the battery.

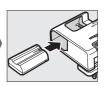
Insert the battery and plug the charger in (depending on the country or region, the charger comes with either an AC wall adapter or a power cable). An exhausted battery will fully charge in about two hours and 35 minutes.

• AC wall adapter: Insert the AC wall adapter into the charger AC inlet (1). Slide the AC wall adapter latch as shown (2) and rotate the adapter 90 ° to fix it in place (3). Insert the battery and plug the charger in.

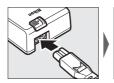








• **Power cable**: After connecting the power cable with the plug in the orientation shown, insert the battery and plug the cable in.





The **CHARGE** lamp will flash while the battery charges.



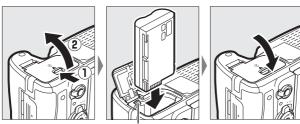




Charging complete

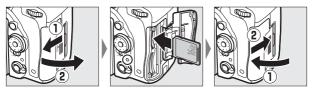
## **3** Insert the battery and memory card.

Before inserting or removing the battery or memory cards, confirm that power switch is in the **OFF** position. Insert the battery in the orientation shown, using the battery to keep the orange battery latch pressed to one side. The latch locks the battery in place when the battery is fully inserted.



Battery latch

If you are using only one memory card, insert it into slot 1 ( $\square$  31). Slide the memory card in until it clicks into place.

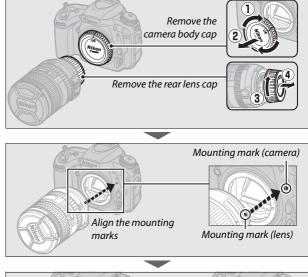


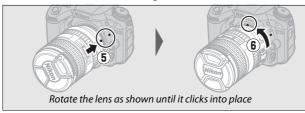
## The Battery and Charger

Read and follow the warnings and cautions on pages xiii–xvi and 457–459 of this manual.

## 4 Attach a lens.

Be careful to prevent dust from entering the camera when the lens or body cap is removed. The lens generally used in this manual for illustrative purposes is an AF-S NIKKOR 24– 85mm f/3.5–4.5G ED VR.

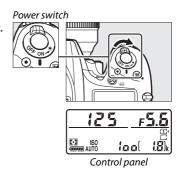




Be sure to remove the lens cap before taking pictures.

## **5** Turn the camera on.

The control panel will light. If this is the first time the camera has been turned on, a language-selection dialog will be displayed.

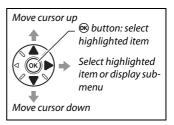


#### Image Sensor Cleaning

The camera vibrates the low-pass filter covering the image sensor to remove dust when the camera is turned on or off ( 448).

## **6** Choose a language and set the camera clock.

Use the multi selector and 
® button to select a language and set the camera clock. When setting the camera clock, you will be prompted to choose a time zone, date



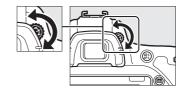
format, and daylight saving time option before setting the time and date; note that the camera uses a 24-hour clock. Language and date/time settings can be changed at any time using the **Language** ( $\bigcirc$  381) and **Time zone and date** ( $\bigcirc$  381) options in the setup menu.



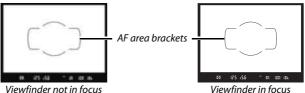


7 Focus the viewfinder.
Rotate the diopter
adjustment control until
the AF area brackets are
in sharp focus. When
operating the control

with your eye to the



viewfinder, be careful not to put your fingers or fingernails in your eye.



ewfinder not in focus Viewfi

The camera is now ready for use. Proceed to page 34 for information on taking photographs.

## **■■** Battery Level

The battery level is shown in the control panel and viewfinder.



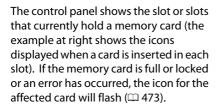
Control panel

Viewfinder

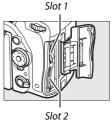
Control panel	Viewfinder	Description
Q####	_	Battery fully charged.
q ####	_	
q ###	_	Battery partially discharged.
q <b>//</b>	_	
- A	₹_#	Low battery. Charge battery or ready spare battery.
(flashes)	(flashes)	Shutter release disabled. Charge or exchange battery.

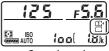
## ■ Number of Exposures Remaining

The camera has two memory card slots: slot 1 and slot 2. Slot 1 is for the main card; the card in slot 2 plays a backup or secondary role. If the default setting of Overflow is selected for Role played by card in Slot 2 (III 119) when two memory cards are inserted, the card in slot 2 will only be used when the card in slot 1 is full.



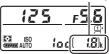
The control panel and viewfinder show the number of photographs that can be taken at current settings (values over 1000 are rounded down to the nearest hundred; e.g., values between 1800 and 1899 are shown as 1.8 k). If two memory cards are inserted, the displays show the space available on the card in Slot 1.





Control panel





Control panel



Viewfinder

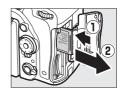
## ■■ Removing the Battery and Memory Cards Removing the Battery

Turn the camera off and open the battery-chamber cover. Press the battery latch in the direction shown by the arrow to release the battery and then remove the battery by hand.



### **Removing Memory Cards**

After confirming that the memory card access lamp is off, turn the camera off, open the memory card slot cover, and press the card in and then release it (1). The card can then be removed by hand (2).



#### Memory Cards

- Memory cards may be hot after use. Observe due caution when removing memory cards from the camera.
- Turn the power off before inserting or removing memory cards. Do not remove memory cards from the camera, turn the camera off, or remove or disconnect the power source during formatting or while data are being recorded, deleted, or copied to a computer. Failure to observe these precautions could result in loss of data or in damage to the camera or card.
- Do not touch the card terminals with your fingers or metal objects.
- Do not bend, drop, or subject to strong physical shocks.
- Do not apply force to the card casing. Failure to observe this precaution could damage the card.
- Do not expose to water, heat, high levels of humidity, or direct sunlight.
- Do not format memory cards in a computer.

#### No Memory Card

If no memory card is inserted, the control panel and viewfinder will show (- E -). If the camera is turned off with a charged battery and no memory card inserted, [- E -] will be displayed in the control panel.





#### ✓ The Write Protect Switch

SD memory cards are equipped with a write protect switch to prevent accidental loss of data. When this switch is in the "lock" position, the memory card can not be formatted and photos can not

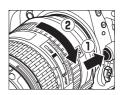


Write-protect switch

be deleted or recorded (a warning will be displayed in the monitor if you attempt to release the shutter). To unlock the memory card, slide the switch to the "write" position.

## ■■ Detaching the Lens

Be sure the camera is off when removing or exchanging lenses. To remove the lens, press and hold the lens release button (1) while turning the lens clockwise (2). After removing the lens, replace the lens caps and camera body cap.



#### CPU Lenses with Aperture Rings

In the case of CPU lenses equipped with an aperture ring (\$\subset\$ 429), lock aperture at the minimum setting (highest f-number).

## **Basic Photography and Playback**

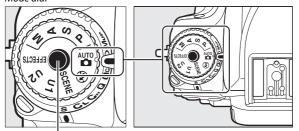
## "Point-and-Shoot" Photography (™ and ③ Modes)

This section describes how to take photographs in 🚡 and ③ modes. 🛍 and ③ are automatic "point-and-shoot" modes in which the majority of settings are controlled by the camera in response to shooting conditions.



Before proceeding, turn the camera on and select the desired mode by pressing the mode dial lock release and rotating the mode dial to To (the only difference between these two modes is that the flash will not fire in To mode).

#### Mode dial



Mode dial lock release

## 1 Ready the camera.

When framing photographs in the viewfinder, hold the handgrip in your right hand and cradle the camera body or lens with your left.



When framing photographs in portrait (tall) orientation, hold the camera as shown at right.



## **2** Frame the photograph.

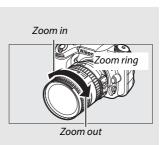
Frame a photograph in the viewfinder with the main subject in the AF area brackets.



AF area brackets

### Using a Zoom Lens

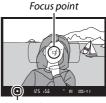
Use the zoom ring to zoom in on the subject so that it fills a larger area of the frame, or zoom out to increase the area visible in the final photograph (select longer focal lengths on the lens focal length scale to zoom in, shorter focal lengths to zoom out).



## **3** Press the shutter-release button halfway.

Press the shutter-release button halfway to focus (if the subject is poorly lit, the flash may pop up and the AF-assist illuminator may light). When the focus operation is complete, the active focus point and in-





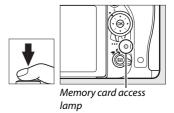
Focus indicator

focus indicator (•) will appear in the viewfinder.

In-focus indicator	Description
•	Subject in focus.
<b>•</b>	Focus point is between camera and subject.
•	Focus point is behind subject.
► ◀ (flashes)	Camera unable to focus using autofocus. See page 131.

## 4 Shoot.

Smoothly press the shutter-release button the rest of the way down to take the photograph. The memory card access lamp will light and the photograph will be displayed in the monitor for a few seconds. *Do not* 



eject the memory card or remove or disconnect the power source until the lamp has gone out and recording is complete.

## **Basic Playback**

**1** Press the **▶** button.

A photograph will be displayed in the monitor. The memory card containing the picture currently displayed is shown by an icon.



🖻 button



2 View additional pictures. Additional pictures can be displayed by pressing ⊕ or ⊕.





To end playback and return to shooting mode, press the shutter-release button halfway.

### Image Review

When **On** is selected for **Image review** in the playback menu ( $\square$  307), photographs are automatically displayed in the monitor for a few seconds after shooting.

## **Deleting Unwanted Photographs**

To delete the photograph currently displayed in the monitor, press the in (will) button. Note that photographs can not be recovered once deleted.

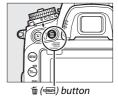
## **1** Display the photograph.

Display the photograph you wish to delete as described on the preceding page. The location of the current image is shown by an icon at the bottom left corner of the display.



## **2** Delete the photograph.

Press the fi () button. A confirmation dialog will be displayed; press the fi () button again to delete the image and return to playback. To exit without deleting the picture, press .





#### See Also

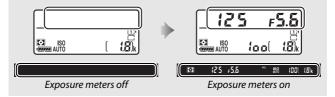
See page 245 for information on choosing a memory card slot.

#### Delete

To delete selected images ( $\square$  260), all images taken on a selected date ( $\square$  261), or all images in a chosen location on a selected memory card ( $\square$  260), use the **Delete** option in the playback menu.

#### ✓ The Standby Timer (Viewfinder Photography)

The viewfinder indicator display and control panel shutter speed and aperture display will turn off if no operations are performed for about six seconds, reducing the drain on the battery. Press the shutter-release button halfway to reactivate the display. The length of time before the standby timer expires automatically can be selected using Custom Setting c2 (**Standby timer**,  $\square$  336).



#### The Built-in Flash

If additional lighting is required for correct exposure in mode, the built-in flash will pop up automatically when the shutter-release button is pressed halfway. If the flash is raised, photographs can only be taken when the flash-ready indicator (\$\frac{1}{2}\$) is displayed. If the flash-ready indicator is not displayed, the flash is charging; remove your finger briefly from the shutter-release button and try again.





To save power when the flash is not in use, press it gently downward until the latch clicks into place.



# Matching Settings to the Subject or Situation (Scene Mode)

The camera offers a choice of "scene" modes. Choosing a scene mode automatically optimizes settings to suit the selected scene, making creative photography as simple as selecting a mode, framing a picture, and shooting as described on pages 34–36.

The following scenes can be selected by rotating the mode dial to **SCENE** and rotating the main command dial until the desired scene appears in the monitor. To view the currently selected scene, press **5.** 







Mode dial

Main command dial

Monitor

<b>₹</b> Portrait	<b>№</b> Beach/snow
Landscape	Sunset
Child	<b>≟</b> Dusk/dawn
❖ Sports	🙀 Pet portrait
Close up	<b>⊈</b> Candlelight
Night portrait	Blossom
Might landscape	Autumn colors
Rarty/indoor	¶ Food

## 🏅 Portrait



Use for portraits with soft, naturallooking skin tones. If the subject is far from the background or a telephoto lens is used, background details will be softened to lend the composition a sense of depth.

## 📤 Landscape



Use for vivid landscape shots in daylight.

#### Note

The built-in flash and AF-assist illuminator turn off.

## 🗷 Child



Use for snapshots of children. Clothing and background details are vividly rendered, while skin tones remain soft and natural.

## 💐 Sports



Fast shutter speeds freeze motion for dynamic sports shots in which the main subject stands out clearly.

#### ✓ Note

The built-in flash and AF-assist illuminator turn off.

## Close Up



Use for close-up shots of flowers, insects, and other small objects (a macro lens can be used to focus at very close ranges).

## Night Portrait



Use for a natural balance between the main subject and the background in portraits taken under low light.

## Might Landscape



Reduce noise and unnatural colors when photographing night landscapes, including street lighting and neon signs.

#### ✓ Note

The built-in flash and AF-assist illuminator turn off.

## 🗱 Party/Indoor



Capture the effects of indoor background lighting. Use for parties and other indoor scenes.

## **8** Beach/Snow



Capture the brightness of sunlight expanses of water, snow, or sand.

#### Note

The built-in flash and AF-assist illuminator turn off.

### 🛎 Sunset



Preserves the deep hues seen in sunsets and sunrises.

#### ✓ Note

The built-in flash and AF-assist illuminator turn off.

## ia Dusk/Dawn



Preserves the colors seen in the weak natural light before dawn or after sunset.

#### ✓ Note

The built-in flash and AF-assist illuminator turn off.

## Pet Portrait



Use for portraits of active pets.

#### ✓ Note

The AF-assist illuminator turns off.

## **2** Candlelight



For photographs taken by candlelight.

### Note

The built-in flash turns off.

#### Rinssom



Use for fields of flowers, orchards in bloom, and other landscapes featuring expanses of blossoms.

#### ✓ Note

The built-in flash turns off.

### Autumn Colors



Captures the brilliant reds and yellows in autumn leaves.

#### ✓ Note

The built-in flash turns off.

### TI Food



Use for vivid photographs of food.

#### ✓ Note

For flash photography, press the **4** (**12**) button to raise the flash ( $\square$  182).

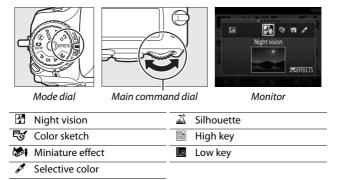
## Preventing Blur

Use a tripod to prevent blur caused by camera shake at slow shutter speeds.

# **Special Effects**

Special effects can be used when taking photographs and shooting movies.

The following effects can be selected by rotating the mode dial to EFFECTS and rotating the main command dial until the desired scene appears in the monitor. To view the currently selected effect, press ...



# 🛂 Night Vision



Use under conditions of darkness to record monochrome images at high ISO sensitivities.

#### ✓ Note

Pictures may be affected by noise in the form of randomly-spaced bright pixels, fog, or lines. Manual focus can be used if the camera is unable to focus. The built-in flash turns off.

## Color Sketch



The camera detects and colors outlines for a color sketch effect. The effect can be adjusted in live view (\$\square\$ 50).

#### ✓ Note

Movies shot in this mode play back like a slide show made up of a series of stills.

## Miniature Effect



Create photos that appear to be pictures of dioramas. Works best when shooting from a high vantage point. Miniature effect movies play back at high speed, compressing about 45 minutes of footage shot at  $1920 \times 1080/30p$  into a movie that plays back in about three minutes. The effect can be adjusted in live view ( $\square$  51).

#### ✓ Note

Sound is not recorded with movies. The built-in flash and AF-assist illuminator turn off.

## Selective Color



All colors other than the selected colors are recorded in black and white. The effect can be adjusted in live view (\$\square\$ 52).

#### ✓ Note

The built-in flash turns off.

## *Ճ* Silhouette



Silhouette subjects against bright backgrounds.

#### ✓ Note

The built-in flash turns off.

## High Key



Use when shooting bright scenes to create bright images that seem filled with light.

## ✓ Note

The built-in flash turns off.

## Low Key



Use when shooting dark scenes to create dark, low-key images with prominent highlights.

#### ✓ Note

The built-in flash turns off.

## Preventing Blur

Use a tripod to prevent blur caused by camera shake at slow shutter speeds.

#### NEF (RAW)

NEF (RAW) recording is not available in  $\[ \]$ ,  $\[ \]$ ,  $\[ \]$ , and  $\[ \]$  modes. Pictures taken when an NEF (RAW) or NEF (RAW) + JPEG option is selected in these modes will be recorded as JPEG images. JPEG images created at settings of NEF (RAW)+JPEG will be recorded at the selected JPEG quality, while images recorded at a setting of NEF (RAW) will be recorded as fine-quality images.

#### Modes

Autofocus is not available during movie recording. The live view refresh rate will drop, together with the frame rate for continuous release mode; using autofocus during live view photography will disrupt the preview.

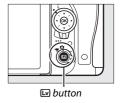
## **Options Available in Live View**

Settings for the selected effect are adjusted in the live view display but apply during live view and viewfinder photography and movie recording.

### ■ S Color Sketch

# 1 Select live view.

Press the w button. The view through the lens will be displayed in the monitor.



# **2** Adjust options.

Press ( to display the options shown at right. Press ( or ( ) to highlight Vividness or Outlines and press ( or ( ) to change. Vividness can be increased to make colors more saturated, or decreased for a washed-



out, monochromatic effect, while outlines can be made thicker or thinner. Increasing the thickness of the lines also makes colors more saturated.

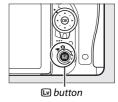
# **3** Press **⊗**.

Press 
to exit when settings are complete. To resume viewfinder photography, press the 
button. The selected settings will continue in effect and will apply to photographs and movies recorded in live view or using the viewfinder.



## 1 Select live view.

Press the w button. The view through the lens will be displayed in the monitor.



# **2** Position the focus point.

Use the multi selector to position the focus point in the area that will be in focus and then press the shutter-release button halfway to check focus. To temporarily clear miniature effect options from the display and



enlarge the view in the monitor for precise focus, press  $\P$  (QUAL). Press  $\P$  (ISO) to restore the miniature effect display.

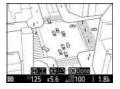
# **3** Display options.

Press (6) to display miniature effect options.



# 4 Adjust options.

Press ♠ or ♠ to choose the orientation of the area that will be in focus and press ♠ or ♠ to adjust its width.



## 5 Press ®.

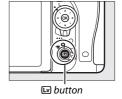
Press 

to exit when settings are complete. To resume viewfinder photography, press the 
button. The selected settings will continue in effect and will apply to photographs and movies recorded in live view or using the viewfinder.

### ■ Selective Color

## 1 Select live view.

Press the button. The view through the lens will be displayed in the monitor.



## **2** Display options.

Press ® to display selective color options.



# 3 Select a color.

Frame an object in the white square in the center of the display and press to choose the color of the object as one that will remain in the final image (the camera may have difficulty detecting unsaturated colors; choose a saturated color). To





zoom in on the center of the display for more precise color selection, press  $\P$  (QUAL). Press  $\P$ S (ISO) to zoom out.

# **4** Choose the color range.

Press (\*) or (\*) to increase or decrease the range of similar hues that will be included in the final image. Choose from values between 1 and 7; note that higher values may include hues from other colors.

### Color range



## **5** Select additional colors.

To select additional colors, rotate the main command dial to highlight another of the three color boxes at the top of the display and repeat Steps 3 and 4 to





select another color. Repeat for a third color if desired. To deselect the highlighted color, press (m). To remove all colors, press and hold (m). A confirmation dialog will be displayed; select **Yes**.

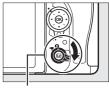
# **6** Press **®**.

Press ® to exit when settings are complete. During shooting, only objects of the selected hues will be recorded in color; all others will be recorded in black-and-white. To resume viewfinder photography, press the ы button. The selected settings will continue in effect and will apply to photographs and movies recorded in live view or using the viewfinder.

# **Live View Photography**

Follow the steps below to take photographs in live view.

1 Rotate the live view selector to (live view photography).



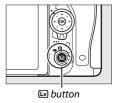
Live view selector

#### Cover the Viewfinder

To prevent light entering via the viewfinder from interfering with photographs and exposure, remove the rubber eyecup and cover the viewfinder with the supplied eyepiece cap before shooting  $(\square 107)$ .

# **2** Press the **□** button.

The mirror will be raised and the view through the lens will be displayed in the camera monitor. The subject will no longer be visible in the viewfinder.



# **3** Position the focus point.

Position the focus point over your subject as described on page 57.

## 4 Focus.

Press the shutter-release button halfway to focus.

The focus point will flash green while the camera focuses. If the camera is able to focus, the focus point will be displayed in green; if the camera is unable to focus, the focus point will flash red (note that pictures can be taken even when the focus point flashes red; check focus in the



群 AE-L/AF-L button



monitor before shooting). Exposure can be locked by pressing the 胜 AE-L/AF-L button (띠 141); focus locks while the shutter-release button is pressed halfway.

If exposure preview is enabled, the effects of shutter speed, aperture, ISO sensitivity, and exposure compensation (\$\sime\$ 143) can be previewed in the monitor as shown at right (note that although exposure can be adjusted by \$\pm\$5 EV, only values



between -3 and +3 EV will be reflected in the preview display). To enable exposure preview, press the  $\boldsymbol{i}$  button and select **On** for **Exposure preview** ( $\square$  62).

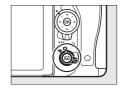
# **5** Take the picture.

Press the shutter-release button the rest of the way down to shoot. The monitor will turn off.



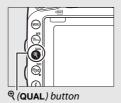
## 6 Fxit live view mode.

Press the D button to exit live view mode.



#### Live View Zoom Preview

Press the <sup>®</sup> (QUAL) button to magnify the view in the monitor up to a maximum of about 19 x. A navigation window will appear in a gray frame at the bottom right corner of the display. Use the multi selector to scroll to areas of the frame not visible in the monitor or press Q⊠ (ISO) to zoom out.





Navigation window

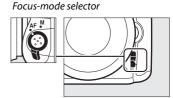
### The Standby Timer

Regardless of the setting selected for Custom Setting c2 (Standby timer, \$\square\$ 336), the standby timer will not expire during live view photography.

Previewing Focus During Live View Photography (P, S, A, and M Modes Only) To temporarily select maximum aperture for an improved focus preview during live view photography, press the Pv button. To return aperture to its original value, press the button again or focus using autofocus. If the shutter-release button is pressed all the way down to take a picture during focus preview, aperture will return to the original value before the photo is taken.

## **Focus**

To focus using autofocus, rotate the focus-mode selector to AF and follow the steps below to choose autofocus and AF-area modes. For information on focusing manually, see page 60.

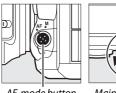


## **II** Choosing a Focus Mode

The following autofocus modes are available during live view photography and movie live view:

Mode	Description
AF-S	Single-servo AF: For stationary subjects. Focus locks when shutter-release button is pressed halfway.
AF-F	Full-time servo AF: For moving subjects. Camera focuses continuously until shutter-release button is pressed. Focus locks when shutter-release button is pressed halfway.

To choose an autofocus mode, press the AF-mode button and rotate the main command dial until the desired mode is displayed in the monitor.



AF-mode button



Main command dial



Monitor

## ■■ Choosing an AF-Area Mode

The following AF-area modes can be selected during live view photography and movie live view:

Mode	Description
ලු	Face-priority AF: Use for portraits. The camera automatically detects and focuses on portrait subjects; the selected subject is indicated by a double yellow border (if multiple faces are detected, the camera will focus on the closest subject; to choose a different subject, use the multi selector). If the camera can no longer detect the subject (because, for example, the subject has turned to face away from the camera), the border will no longer be displayed.
WIDE WIDE	Wide-area AF: Use for hand-held shots of landscapes and other non-portrait subjects. Use the multi selector to move the focus point anywhere in the frame, or press ® to position the focus point in the center of the frame.
[c:3] Norm	Normal-area AF: Use for pin-point focus on a selected spot in the frame. Use the multi selector to move the focus point anywhere in the frame, or press ® to position the focus point in the center of the frame. A tripod is recommended.
•	Subject-tracking AF: Use the multi selector to position the focus point over your subject and press ⊛ to start tracking. The focus point will track the selected subject as it moves through the frame. To end tracking, press ⊛ again. Note that the camera may be unable to track subjects if they move quickly, leave the frame or are obscured by other objects, change visibly in size, color, or brightness, or are too small, too large, too bright, too dark, or similar in color or brightness to the background.

To choose an AF-area mode, press the AF-mode button and rotate the sub-command dial until the desired mode is displayed in the monitor.







Sub-command dial



Monitor

### **▼** Using Autofocus in Live View Photography and Movie Live View

Use an AF-S lens. The desired results may not be achieved with other lenses or teleconverters. Note that in live view, autofocus is slower and the monitor may brighten or darken while the camera focuses. The focus point may sometimes be displayed in green when the camera is unable to focus. The camera may be unable to focus in the following situations:

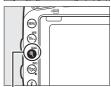
- The subject contains lines parallel to the long edge of the frame
- The subject lacks contrast
- The subject in the focus point contains areas of sharply contrasting brightness, or includes spot lighting or a neon sign or other light source that changes in brightness
- Flicker or banding appears under fluorescent, mercury-vapor, sodium-vapor, or similar lighting
- A cross (star) filter or other special filter is used
- The subject appears smaller than the focus point
- The subject is dominated by regular geometric patterns (e.g., blinds or a row of windows in a skyscraper)
- The subject is moving

## **Manual Focus**

To focus in manual focus mode (\$\square\$ 132), rotate the lens focus ring until the subject is in focus.

To magnify the view in the monitor for precise focus, press the  $^{\mbox{\scriptsize $\mathfrak{Q}$}}$  (QUAL) button.





♥ (QUAL) button

## Using the i Button

The options listed below can be accessed by pressing the i button during live view photography. Highlight items using the multi selector and press i to view options for the highlighted item. After choosing the desired setting, press i to return to the i-button menu. Press the i button again to exit to the shooting display.



i button



Option	Description
Choose image area	Choose an image area for live view photography
enoose mage area	(CD 111).
Image quality	Choose image quality (🕮 115).
lmage size	Choose image size (🕮 118).
Set Picture Control	Choose a Picture Control (CLL 165).
Active D-Lighting	Adjust Active D-Lighting (🕮 175).
Remote control	Choose a remote control mode (\$\Pi\$ 193).
mode (ML-L3)	choose a remote control mode (\$\infty\$ 175).

Option	Description		
Monitor brightness	Press or to adjust monitor brightness for live view photography (note that this affects live view only and has no effect on photographs or movies or on the brightness of the monitor for menus or playback; to adjust the brightness of the monitor for menus and playback without affecting live view photography or movie live view, use the <b>Monitor brightness</b> option in the setup menu as described on page 376).		
Exposure preview	Enable or disable exposure preview. If exposure preview is enabled, the effects of shutter speed, aperture, and ISO sensitivity on exposure can be previewed during live view photography.		

## Exposure Preview

When exposure preview is enabled, exposure can be adjusted by  $\pm 5$  EV ( $\square$  143), although only values between -3 and +3 EV are reflected in the preview display. Note that the preview may not accurately reflect the final results when flash lighting is used, Active D-Lighting ( $\square$  175), High Dynamic



Range (HDR; \$\Pi\$ 177), or bracketing is in effect, **A** (auto) is selected for the Picture Control **Contrast** parameter (\$\Pi\$ 168), or a value other than **0** is selected for **Clarity** (\$\Pi\$ 168), or x **?** \$\pi\$ \$\pi\$ is selected for shutter speed. If the subject is very bright or very dark, the exposure indicators will flash to warn that the preview may not accurately reflect exposure. Exposure preview is not available in special effect modes or when \$\pi\$ \$\pi\$ \$\pi\$ or - - is selected for shutter speed.

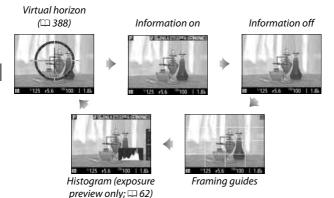
## **The Live View Display: Live View Photography**



ltem	Description	m
① Time remaining	The amount of time remaining before live view ends automatically. Displayed if shooting will end in 30 s or less.	
2 Autofocus mode	The current autofocus mode.	57
3 AF-area mode	The current AF-area mode.	58
4 Focus point	The current focus point. The display varies with the option selected for AF-area mode.	54
Exposure indicator	When <b>On</b> is selected for <b>Exposure preview</b> , the exposure indicator shows the difference between the metered exposure and the exposure that will be achieved at current settings.	94

## **The Information Display: Live View Photography**

To hide or display indicators in the monitor during live view photography, press the  ${}^{\rm I\!I\!I}$  button.



### ■ Shooting in Live View Mode

Although they will not appear in the final picture, jagged edges, color fringing, moiré, and bright spots may appear in the monitor, while bright bands may appear in some areas with flashing signs and other intermittent light sources or if the subject is briefly illuminated by a strobe or other bright, momentary light source. In addition, distortion may occur if the camera is panned horizontally or an object moves at high speed through the frame. Flicker and banding visible in the monitor under fluorescent, mercury vapor, or sodium lamps can be reduced using **Flicker reduction** ( 380), although they may still be visible in the final photograph at some shutter speeds. When shooting in live view mode, avoid pointing the camera at the sun or other strong light sources. Failure to observe this precaution could result in damage to the camera's internal circuitry.

Movie recording is not available during live view photography and pressing the movie-record button has no effect. Select movie live view  $(\square 66)$  to shoot movies.

### The Count Down Display

A count down will be displayed 30 s before live view ends automatically (\square 63; the timer turns red if live view is about to end to protect the internal circuits or, if an option other than **No limit** is selected for Custom Setting c4—**Monitor off delay** > **Live view**; \square 337—5 s before the monitor is due to turn off automatically). Depending on shooting conditions, the timer may appear immediately when live view is selected.

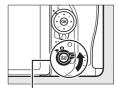
#### **∕ HDMI**

If the camera is attached to an HDMI video device during live view photography, the camera monitor will remain on and the video device will display the view through the lens.

# **Movie Live View**

Movies can be recorded in live view.

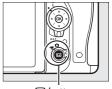
1 Rotate the live view selector to 课 (movie live view).



Live view selector

## 2 Press the w button.

The mirror will be raised and the view through the lens will be displayed in the camera monitor as it would appear in the actual movie, modified for the effects of exposure. The subject will no longer be visible in the viewfinder.



■ button

#### ✓ The iso Icon

A is icon (\$\subset\$ 74) indicates that movies can not be recorded.

3 Choose a focus mode (□ 57).



# 4 Choose an AF-area mode (\$\square\$ 58).



# **5** Focus.

Frame the opening shot and focus as described in Steps 3 and 4 on pages 54 and 55 (for more information on



focusing in movie live view, see page 59). Note that the number of subjects that can be detected in face-priority AF drops during movie recording.

### Exposure

The following settings can be adjusted in movie live view:

	Aperture	Shutter speed	ISO sensitivity (\$\square\$ 322)	Exposure compensation	Metering
P, S	_	_	_	~	V
A	<b>V</b>	_	_	~	~
M	<b>V</b>	<b>V</b>	<b>V</b>	_	<b>V</b>
SCENE, 2	_	_	_	~	_
Other shooting modes	_	_	_	_	_

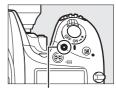
In mode M, shutter speed can be set to values between 1/25 s and 1/4000 s (the slowest available shutter speed varies with the frame rate;  $\square$  319). Spot metering is not available during movie live view. If the result is over- or under-exposed, exit and restart movie live view.

#### White Balance

In modes P, S, A, and M, white balance can be set at any time by pressing the %-, (WB) button and rotating the main command dial ( $\square$  145).

# **6** Start recording.

Press the movie-record button to start recording. A recording indicator and the time available are displayed in the monitor. Exposure can be locked by pressing the ## AE-L/AF-L button (\$\Pi\$ 141) or altered by up to \$\pm 3\$ EV in steps of \$\frac{1}{2}\$ EV using exposure compensation (\$\Pi\$ 143). In autofocus mode, the camera can be refocused by pressing the shutter-release button halfway.



Movie-record button Recording indicator



Time remaining

### Audio

The camera can record both video and sound; do not cover the microphone on the front of the camera during movie recording  $(\square 3)$ . Note that the built-in microphone may record sounds made by the camera or lens during autofocus, vibration reduction, or changes to aperture.

# **7** End recording.

Press the movie-record button again to end recording. Recording will end automatically when the maximum length is reached, or the memory card is full.



## Maximum Length

The maximum length for individual movie files is 4 GB (for maximum recording times, see page 319); note that depending on memory card write speed, shooting may end before this length is reached (\$\sup\$ 491).

### The Count-Down Display

A count down will be displayed 30 s before movie recording ends automatically ( 63). Depending on shooting conditions, the timer may appear immediately when movie recording begins. Note that regardless of the amount of recording time available, live view will still end automatically when the timer expires. Wait for the internal circuits to cool before resuming movie recording.

## **8** Exit movie live view.

Press the button to exit movie live view.



## **Indices**

If Index marking is selected as the "press" option for Custom Setting g1 (Assign Fn button, \$\square\$ 370), g2 (Assign preview button, \$\square\$ 372), or g3 (Assign AE-L/AF-L button, \$\square\$ 373), you can press the selected button during recording to add indices that can be used to locate frames during editing and playback (\$\square\$ 80; note that indices can not be added in \$\square\$ mode). Up to 20 indices can be added to each movie.



Pv button



Index

#### See Also

Frame size, frame rate, microphone sensitivity, card slot, and ISO sensitivity options are available in the movie shooting menu ( $\square$  318). Focus can be adjusted manually as described on page 60. The roles played by the M, Fn, Pv, and M AF-L/AF-L buttons can be chosen using Custom Settings f1 (OK button;  $\square$  354), g1 (Assign Fn button;  $\square$  370), g2 (Assign preview button;  $\square$  372), and g3 (Assign AE-L/AF-L button,  $\square$  373), respectively (the last three options also allow you to lock exposure without having to keep a button pressed). Custom Setting g4 (Assign shutter button;  $\square$  373) controls whether the shutter-release button can be used to start movie live view or to start and end movie recording.

## Using the i Button

The options listed below can be accessed by pressing the i button in movie live view (Microphone sensitivity, Frequency response, Wind noise reduction, Multi-selector power aperture, and Highlight display can be adjusted while recording is in progress). Highlight items using the multi selector and press  $\bullet$  to view options for the highlighted item. After choosing the desired setting, press  $\bullet$  to return to the i-button menu. Press the i button again to exit to the shooting display.



i button



Option	Description			
Choose image area	Choose image area for movie live view (\$\square\$ 76).			
Frame size/ frame rate	Select a frame size and rate ( 319).			
Movie quality	Choose movie quality (\$\square\$ 320).			
Microphone sensitivity	Press ③ or ⑤ to adjust microphone sensitivity (□ 320). Both the built-in and optional stereo microphones are affected.			
Frequency	Control the frequency response of the built-in			
response	microphone or optional stereo microphones (\$\square\$ 320).			

• •	<b>.</b>			
Option	Description			
Wind noise	Enable or disable wind noise reduction using the			
reduction	built-in microphone's low-cut filter (\$\square\$ 321).			
Set Picture Control	Choose a Picture Control (\$\square\$ 321). The <b>Clarity</b>			
Set Picture Contro	parameter does not apply to movies.			
Destination	When two memory cards are inserted, you can choose			
Destination	the card to which movies are recorded ( $\square$ 319).			
	Press 🖲 or 🕞 to adjust			
	monitor brightness for			
	movie live view (note that			
	this affects live view only			
Monitor	and has no effect on			
brightness	photographs or movies or			
	on the brightness of the			
	monitor for menus or			
	playback; 🕮 62).			
	Select <b>Enable</b> to enable power aperture ( <b>P</b> , <b>S</b> , <b>A</b> , and <b>M</b>			
Multi-selector	modes only). Press 🕭 to narrow the aperture, 🖨 to			
power aperture	widen the aperture.			
	Choose whether the Highlights			
	brightest areas of the			
	frame (highlights) are			
IIi.uhliuht diaulau	shown by slanting lines in			
Highlight display	the display during movie			
	live view. To access this			
	option, select mode P, S, A,			
	or M. 🛍 1/125 序5.6 漏的00 🖼			
	Press 🕙 or 🕝 to adjust			
	headphone volume			
Headphone	(□ 73).			
volume	- 480 ·			
volunic				
	un ca e e			
	<b>©</b> Cancel <b>©</b> CX			

### Power Aperture

Power aperture is not available with some lenses. Power aperture is available only in modes A and M and can not be used while photo shooting info is displayed (a & icon indicates that power aperture can not be used). Turning the camera off or exiting movie live view disables power aperture (note that in the latter case power aperture will remain available until the standby timer has expired).

### Using an External Microphone

The optional stereo microphone can be used to record sound in stereo or to avoid recording focus noise and other sounds made by the lens (\$\square\$ 443).

### Headphones

Third-party headphones can be used. Note that high sound levels may result in high volume; particular care should be taken when headphones are used.

#### See Also

For information on assigning power aperture to the **Fn** and **Pv** buttons, see Custom Settings g1 (**Assign Fn button**,  $\square$  370) and g2 (**Assign preview button**,  $\square$  372). The **Fn** button can be used to widen the aperture, the **Pv** button to narrow the aperture.

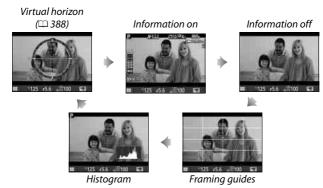
## **The Live View Display: Movie Live View**



ltem	Description		
1 "No movie" icon	Indicates that movies can not be recorded.	$\overline{}$	
2 Headphone volume	Volume of audio output to headphones. Displayed when third-party headphones are connected.	72	
Microphone sensitivity	Microphone sensitivity.	71, 320	
4 Sound level	Sound level for audio recording. Displayed in red if level is too high; adjust microphone sensitivity accordingly.		
<b>5</b> Frequency response	The current frequency response.		
6 Wind noise reduction	Displayed when wind noise reduction is on		
7 Time remaining (movie live view)	7) I he recording time available for movies		
8 Movie frame size	Movie frame size		
Highlight display indicator Appears when highlight display is enabled.		72	

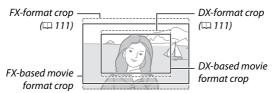
## **The Information Display: Movie Live View**

To hide or display indicators in the monitor during movie live view, press the **button**.

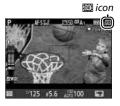


## **Image Area**

Movies and photographs recorded in movie live view ( $\square$  66) have an aspect ratio of 16 : 9.



Images recorded with **On** selected for **Image area** > **Auto DX crop** in the movie shooting menu (□ 318) and a DX lens attached use a DX-based movie format, as do images recorded with **DX** (24×16) selected for **Image area** > **Choose image area**. Other images use an FX-based movie format. A icon is



displayed when the DX-based movie format is selected. The approximate size of the area at the center of the image sensor used to record photographs taken in movie live view is  $35.9 \times 20.2$  mm when the FX-based movie format is selected and  $23.5 \times 13.2$  mm when the DX-based movie format is selected.

## **Taking Photos During Movie Live View**

If **Take photos** is selected for Custom Setting g4 (**Assign shutter button**,  $\square$  373), photographs can be taken at any time during movie live view by pressing the shutter-release button all the way down. If movie



recording is in progress, recording will end and the footage recorded to that point will be saved. The photograph will be recorded at the current image area setting using a crop with an aspect ratio of 16:9. Image quality is determined by the option selected for **Image quality** in the photo shooting menu ( $\square$  115). Note that the exposure for photographs can not be previewed during movie live view. For accurate results when shooting in mode **M**, adjust exposure in live view photography ( $\square$  93), then start movie live view and check the image area before beginning recording.

### Image Size

The following table shows the size of photographs taken in movie live view:

lmage area	Option	Size (pixels)	Print size (cm/in.)*
FX-based	Large	6016 × 3376	50.9 × 28.6/20.1 × 11.3
movie	Medium	4512 × 2528	38.2 × 21.4/15.0 × 8.4
format	Small	3008 × 1688	25.5 × 14.3/10.0 × 5.6
DX-based	Large	3936 × 2224	33.3 × 18.8/13.1 × 7.4
movie	Medium	2944 × 1664	24.9 × 14.1/ 9.8 × 5.5
format	Small	1968 × 1112	16.7 × 9.4/ 6.6 × 3.7

<sup>\*</sup>Approximate size when printed at 300 dpi. Print size in inches equals image size in pixels divided by printer resolution in **d**ots **per i**nch (dpi; 1 inch = approximately 2.54 cm).

#### **HDMI**

If the camera is connected to an HDMI device ( $\square$  277), the view through the lens will appear both in the camera monitor and on the HDMI device. To use live view when the camera is connected to an HDMI-CEC device, select **Off** for **HDMI** > **Device control** in the setup menu ( $\square$  278).

#### Wireless Remote Controllers and Remote Cords

If **Record movies** is selected for Custom Setting g4 (**Assign shutter button**,  $\square$  373), the shutter-release buttons on optional wireless remote controllers ( $\square$  197, 444) and remote cords ( $\square$  443) can be used to start movie live view and to start and end movie recording.

#### Recording Movies

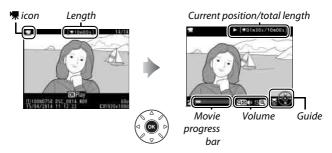
Movies are recorded in the sRGB color space. Flicker, banding, or distortion may be visible in the monitor and in the final movie under fluorescent, mercury vapor, or sodium lamps or if the camera is panned horizontally or an object moves at high speed through frame (for information on reducing flicker and banding, see Flicker reduction. 380). Flicker may also appear while power aperture is in use. Jagged edges, color fringing, moiré, and bright spots may also appear. Bright bands may appear in some areas of the frame with flashing signs and other intermittent light sources or if the subject is briefly illuminated by a strobe or other bright, momentary light source. When recording movies, avoid pointing the camera at the sun or other strong light sources. Failure to observe this precaution could result in damage to the camera's internal circuitry. Note that noise (randomlyspaced bright pixels, fog, or lines) and unexpected colors may appear if you zoom in on the view through the lens (\$\sim\$ 56) during movie live view.

Flash lighting can not be used during movie live view.

Recording ends automatically if the mode dial is rotated.

# **Viewing Movies**

Movies are indicated by a  $\P$  icon in full-frame playback ( $\square$  241). Press 8 to start playback; your current position is indicated by the movie progress bar.



The following operations can be performed:

То	Use	Description
Pause		Pause playback.
Play	(OK)	Resume playback when movie is paused or during rewind/advance.
Rewind/ advance		speed increases with each press, from 2× to 4× to 8× to 16×; keep pressed to skip to beginning or end of movie (first frame is indicated by in top right corner of monitor, last frame by in lift playback is paused, movie rewinds or advances one frame at a time; keep pressed for continuous rewind or advance.

То	Use	Description
Skip 10 s	•	Rotate the main command dial one stop to skip ahead or back 10 s.
Skip ahead/ back		Rotate the sub-command dial to skip to next or previous index, or to skip to the last or first frame if the movie contains no indices.
Adjust volume	♥ (QUAL)/ ♥≅ (ISO)	Press <sup>®</sup> ( <b>QUAL</b> ) to increase volume, থুন্ত ( <b>ISO</b> ) to decrease.
Trim movie	i	See page 81 for more information.
Exit		Exit to full-frame playback.
Return to shooting mode	T T	Press the shutter-release button halfway to exit to shooting mode.

## The Icon

Movies with indices ( $\square$  70) are indicated by a  $\square$  icon in full-frame playback.



# **Editing Movies**

Trim footage to create edited copies of movies or save selected frames as JPEG stills.

Option	Description
☐ Choose start/end point	Create a copy from which the opening or closing footage has been removed.
Save selected frame	Save a selected frame as a JPEG still.

# **Trimming Movies**

To create trimmed copies of movies:

- 1 Display a movie full frame (\$\square\$ 241).
- **2** Pause the movie on the new opening or closing frame.

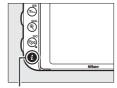
Play the movie back as described on page 79, pressing (a) to start and resume playback and (a) to pause and pressing (a) or (b) or rotating the main or sub-command dial to locate the desired frame. Your approximate



Movie progress bar

position in the movie can be ascertained from the movie progress bar. Pause playback when you reach the new opening or closing frame.

# 3 Select Choose start/end point. Press the i button, then highlight Choose start/end point and press 8.



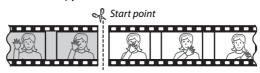
**i** button



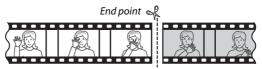
# 4 Choose the current frame as the new start or end point.

To create a copy that begins from the current frame, highlight **Start point** and press . The frames before the current frame will be removed when you save the copy.





To create a copy that ends at the current frame, highlight **End point** and press **®**. The frames after the current frame will be removed when you save the copy.



5 Confirm the new start or end point. If the desired frame is not currently displayed, press ⑤ or ⑥ to advance or rewind (to skip to 10 s ahead or back, rotate the main command dial one stop; to skip to an index, or to the first or last frame if the movie



contains no indices, rotate the sub-command dial).

- **6** Create the copy.
  - Once the desired frame is displayed, press 🛳.
- **7** Preview the movie.

To preview the copy, highlight **Preview** and press (to interrupt the preview and return to the save options menu, press ()). To abandon the current copy and return to Step 5, highlight **Cancel** and press (); to save the copy, proceed to Step 8.



**8** Save the copy.

Highlight **Save as new file** and press ® to save the copy to a new file. To replace the original movie file with the edited copy, highlight **Overwrite existing file** and press **®**.



## Trimming Movies

Movies must be at least two seconds long. The copy will not be saved if there is insufficient space available on the memory card.

Copies have the same time and date of creation as the original.

## Choosing the Role of the Current Frame

To make the frame displayed in Step 5 the new end point  $(\vec{p})$  instead of the new start point  $(\vec{q})$  or vice versa, press the  $?/\sim_n (WB)$  button.





?/₀¬ (WB) button

#### The Retouch Menu

Movies can also be edited using the **Edit movie** option in the retouch menu ( $\square$  393).

# **Saving Selected Frames**

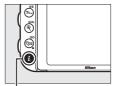
To save a copy of a selected frame as a JPEG still:

1 Pause the movie on the desired frame.

Play the movie back as described on page 79, pressing ® to start and resume playback and \$\hat{\text{\tilit{\texi{\texi{\texi{\texi{\text{\texi{\texi{\texi{\texi{\texi{\texi{\texi{\texi{\texi{\texi{\texi{\texi{



2 Choose Save selected frame.
Press the *i* button, then highlight
Save selected frame and press ®.



**i** button



# **3** Create a still copy.

Press (\*) to create a still copy of the current frame.



# 4 Save the copy.

Highlight **Yes** and press **®** to create a fine-quality (□ 115) JPEG copy of the selected frame.



#### Save Selected Frame

JPEG movie stills created with the **Save selected frame** option can not be retouched. JPEG movie stills lack some categories of photo information ( $\square$  246).

# P, S, A, and M Modes

**P, S, A,** and **M** modes offer different degrees of control over shutter speed and aperture.



Mode	Description
P	Programmed auto (□ 89): Camera sets shutter speed and aperture for optimal exposure. Recommended for snapshots and in other situations in which there is little time to adjust camera settings.
S	Shutter-priority auto (\$\sime\$ 90): User chooses shutter speed; camera selects aperture for best results. Use to freeze or blur motion.
A	Aperture-priority auto (\$\sigma\$ 91): User chooses aperture; camera selects shutter speed for best results. Use to blur background or bring both foreground and background into focus.
М	Manual (ロ 93): User controls both shutter speed and aperture. Set shutter speed to Bulb (としとめ) or Time () for long time-exposures.

# Lens Types

When using a CPU lens equipped with an aperture ring ( $\square$  429), lock the aperture ring at the minimum aperture (highest f-number). Type G and E lenses are not equipped with an aperture ring.

Non-CPU lenses can only be used in modes **A** (aperture-priority auto) and **M** (manual), when aperture can only be adjusted using the lens aperture ring. Selecting any other mode disables the shutter release. For more information, see "Compatible Lenses" (\$\square\$ 426).

# P: Programmed Auto

In this mode, the camera automatically adjusts shutter speed and aperture according to a built-in program to ensure optimal exposure in most situations.

## Flexible Program

In mode P, different combinations of shutter speed and aperture can be selected by rotating the main command dial while the exposure meters are on ("flexible program"). Rotate the dial to the right for large apertures (low f-numbers) that blur background details or fast shutter speeds that "freeze" motion. Rotate the dial to the left for small apertures (high f-numbers) that increase depth of field or slow shutter speeds that blur motion. All combinations produce the same exposure. While flexible



Main command dial



program is in effect, a **1** indicator appears in the viewfinder. To restore default shutter speed and aperture settings, rotate the main command dial until the indicator is no longer displayed, choose another mode, or turn the camera off.

#### See Also

See page 462 for information on the built-in exposure program. For information on activating the exposure meters, see "The Standby Timer (Viewfinder Photography)" on page 39.

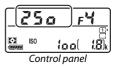
# **S: Shutter-Priority Auto**

In shutter-priority auto, you choose the shutter speed while the camera automatically selects the aperture that will produce the optimal exposure.

To choose a shutter speed, rotate the main command dial while the exposure meters are on. Shutter speed can be set to "x ? a a" or to values between 30 s and 1/4000 s.



Main command dial



#### See Also

See page 472 for information on what to do if flashing "bu L b" or "--" indicator appears in the shutter-speed displays.

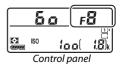
# **A: Aperture-Priority Auto**

In aperture-priority auto, you choose the aperture while the camera automatically selects the shutter speed that will produce the optimal exposure.

To choose an aperture between the minimum and maximum values for the lens, rotate the sub-command dial while the exposure meters are on.



Sub-command dial



## Non-CPU Lenses ( 427)

Use the lens aperture ring to adjust aperture. If the maximum aperture of the lens has been specified using the **Non-CPU lens data** item in setup menu (\$\square\$ 235) when a non-CPU lens is attached, the current f-number will be displayed in the viewfinder and control panel, rounded to the nearest full stop.



Otherwise the aperture displays will show only the number of stops ( $\Delta F$ , with maximum aperture displayed as  $\Delta F G$ ) and the f-number must be read from the lens aperture ring.

## Depth-of-Field Preview

To preview the effects of aperture, press and hold the Pv button. The lens will be stopped down to the aperture value selected by the camera (modes P and S) or the value chosen by the user (modes A and M), allowing depth of field to be previewed in the viewfinder.



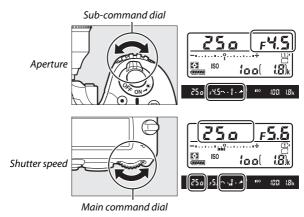
Pv button

## Custom Setting e5—Modeling Flash

This setting controls whether the built-in flash and optional flash units that support the Nikon Creative Lighting System (CLS;  $\square$  433) will emit a modeling flash when the **Pv** button is pressed. See page 353 for more information.

# M: Manual

In manual exposure mode, you control both shutter speed and aperture. While the exposure meters are on, rotate the main command dial to choose a shutter speed, and the sub-command dial to set aperture. Shutter speed can be set to "x 200" or to values between 30 s and 1/4000 s, or the shutter can be held open indefinitely for a long time-exposure (2000 to or - -, 1000 95). Aperture can be set to values between the minimum and maximum values for the lens. Use the exposure indicators to check exposure.



#### AF Micro NIKKOR Lenses

Provided that an external exposure meter is used, the exposure ratio need only be taken into account when the lens aperture ring is used to set aperture.

## The Exposure Indicators

If a shutter speed other than "bulb" or "time" is selected, the exposure indicators in the viewfinder and control panel show whether the photograph would be under- or over-exposed at current settings. Depending on the option chosen for Custom Setting b2 (EV steps for exposure cntrl, \$\Pi\$ 333), the amount of under- or over-exposure is shown in increments of 1/3 EV or 1/2 EV. If the limits of the exposure metering system are exceeded, the displays will flash.

	Custom Setting b2 set to ⅓ step			
	Optimal exposure	Underexposed by  ½ EV	Overexposed by 2 EV	
Control panel	+	+	÷	
Viewfinder	º+	0÷	<sub> </sub> +	

## See Also

For information on reversing the exposure indicators so that negative values are displayed on the right and positive values on the left, see Custom Setting f8 (**Reverse indicators**,  $\square$  366).

## Long Time-Exposures (M Mode Only)

Select the following shutter speeds for long time-exposures of moving lights, the stars, night scenery, or fireworks.

• Bulb (a, i, b): The shutter remains open while the shutter-release button is held down. To prevent blur, use a tripod or an optional wireless remote controller (\$\square\$ 197, 444) or remote cord (\$\square\$ 443).

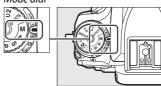


Length of exposure: 35 s Aperture: f/25

Time (- -): Start the exposure using the shutter-release button
on the camera or on an optional remote control, remote cord,
or wireless remote controller. The shutter remains open for
thirty minutes or until the button is pressed a second time.

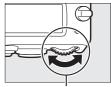
Before proceeding, mount the camera on a tripod or place it on a stable, level surface. To prevent light entering via the viewfinder from appearing in the photograph or interfering with exposure, remove the rubber eyecup and cover the viewfinder with the supplied eyepiece cap (\$\subseteq\$ 107). Nikon recommends using a fully charged battery or an optional AC adapter and power connector to prevent loss of power while the shutter is open. Note that noise (bright spots, randomly-spaced bright pixels, or fog) may be present in long exposures; before shooting, choose **On** for **Long exposure NR** in the photo shooting menu (\$\subseteq\$ 317).

# Rotate the mode dial to M. Mode dial



# **2** Choose a shutter speed.

While the exposure meters are on, rotate the main command dial to choose a shutter speed of "Bulb" (bulb).



Main command dial



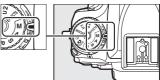
Control panel

# **3** Take the photograph.

After focusing, press the shutter-release button on the camera, optional wireless remote controller or remote cord all the way down. Remove your finger from the shutter-release button when the exposure is complete.

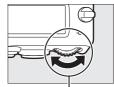
#### II Time

**1** Rotate the mode dial to M. Mode dial

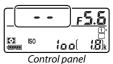


**2** Choose a shutter speed.

While the exposure meters are on, rotate the main command dial left to choose a shutter speed of "Time" (- -).



Main command dial



# ------

**3** Open the shutter.

After focusing, press the shutter-release button on the camera or optional remote control, remote cord, or wireless remote controller all the way down.

4 Close the shutter.

Repeat the operation performed in Step 3 (shooting ends automatically if the button is not pressed after 30 minutes).

#### ML-L3 Remote Controls

If you will be using an ML-L3 remote control, select a remote control mode (**Delayed remote**, **Quick-response remote**, or **Remote mirror-up**) using the **Remote control mode (ML-L3)** option in the photo shooting menu ( 193). Note that if you are using an ML-L3 remote control, pictures will be taken in "Time" mode even when "Bulb"/ bu \ b is selected for shutter speed.

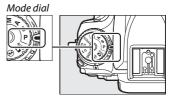
# **User Settings: U1 and U2 Modes**

Assign frequently-used settings to the  ${\bf U1}$  and  ${\bf U2}$  positions on the mode dial.

# **Saving User Settings**

# 1 Select a mode.

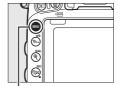
Rotate the mode dial to the desired mode.



# **2** Adjust settings.

Make the desired adjustments to flexible program (mode P), shutter speed (modes S and M), aperture (modes A and M), exposure and flash compensation, flash mode, focus point, metering, autofocus and AF-area modes, bracketing, and settings in the shooting ( 310, 318) and Custom Settings ( 323) menus.

3 Select Save user settings.
Press the MENU button to display the menus. Highlight Save user settings in the setup menu and press .



MENU button



4 Select Save to U1 or Save to U2.
Highlight Save to U1 or Save to U2
and press .



5 Save user settings.
Highlight Save settings and press ® to assign the settings selected in Steps 1 and 2 to the mode dial position selected in Step 4.



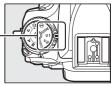
## Saved Settings

Some photo and movie shooting menu settings are not stored. See pages 310 and 318 for more information.

# **Recalling User Settings**

Simply rotate the mode dial to U1 to recall the settings assigned to Save to U1, or to U2 to recall the settings assigned to Save to U2.



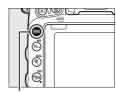


# **Resetting User Settings**

To reset settings for **U1** or **U2** to default values:

1 Select Reset user settings.

Press the MENU button to display the menus. Highlight Reset user settings in the setup menu and press .



MENU button



2 Select Reset U1 or Reset U2.
Highlight Reset U1 or Reset U2 and press .



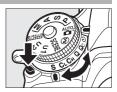
Reset user settings. Highlight **Reset** and press **®**.



# **Release Mode**

# **Choosing a Release Mode**

To choose a release mode, press the release mode dial lock release and turn the release mode dial to the desired setting.



Mode	Description
S	Single frame: Camera takes one photograph each time shutter-
	release button is pressed.
	Continuous low speed: While shutter-release button is held down,
	camera records 1–6 frames per second. * Frame rate can be
CL	chosen using Custom Setting d2 ( <b>Continuous low-speed</b> ,
	338). Note that only one picture will be taken if the flash
	fires.
Сн	Continuous high speed: While shutter-release button is held down,
	camera records up to 6.5 frames per second. * Use for active
	subjects. Note that only one picture will be taken if the flash
	fires.
	<b>Quiet shutter-release</b> : As for single frame, except that mirror does
	not click back into place while shutter-release button is fully
Q	pressed, allowing user to control timing of click made by mirror,
_	which is also quieter than in single frame mode. In addition,
	beep does not sound regardless of setting selected for Custom
	Setting d1 ( <b>Beep</b> ; 🕮 338).
Qc	Qc (quiet continuous) shutter-release: While shutter-release button is
	held down, camera records up to 3 frames per second. *Camera
	noise is reduced. Note that only one picture will be taken if the
	flash fires.
Ó	<b>Self-timer</b> : Take pictures with the self-timer (\$\square\$ 106).
	<u> </u>

Mode	Description	
Мир	Mirror up: Choose this mode to minimize camera shake in telephoto or close-up photography or in other situations in which the slightest camera movement can result in blurred photographs (□ 109).	

<sup>\*</sup> Average frame rate with an EN-EL15 battery, continuous-servo AF, manual or shutter-priority auto exposure, a shutter speed of 1/200 s or faster, remaining settings (or in the case of **C**L, remaining settings other than Custom Setting d2) at default values, and memory remaining in memory buffer. The stated rates may not be available under some conditions. Frame rates may drop at extremely small apertures (high f-numbers) or slow shutter speeds, when vibration reduction (available with VR lenses) or auto ISO sensitivity control (\$\square\$ 136) is on, or when the battery is low, a non-CPU lens is attached, or **Aperture ring** is selected for Custom Setting f5 (**Customize command dials**) > **Aperture setting** (\$\square\$ 364).

#### The Memory Buffer

The camera is equipped with a memory buffer for temporary storage, allowing shooting to continue while photographs are being saved to the memory card. Up to 100 photographs can be taken in succession; note, however, that the frame rate will drop when the buffer is full (FGG).

The approximate number of images that can be stored in the buffer at current settings is shown in the exposure-count displays in the viewfinder and control panel while the shutter-release button is pressed. The illustration at right shows the display when space remains in the buffer for about 41 pictures.





While photographs are being recorded to the memory card, the memory card access lamp will light. Depending on shooting conditions and memory card performance, recording may take from a few seconds to a few minutes. Do not remove the memory card or remove or disconnect the power source until the access lamp has gone out. If the camera is switched off while data remain in the buffer, the power will not turn off until all images in the buffer have been recorded. If the battery is exhausted while images remain in the buffer, the shutter release will be disabled and the images transferred to the memory card.

#### Live View

#### See Also

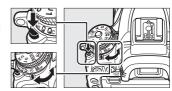
For information on choosing the maximum number of photographs that can be taken in a single burst, see Custom Setting d3 (**Max. continuous release**,  $\square$  339). For information on the number of pictures that can be taken in a single burst, see page 492.

# Self-Timer Mode (🖒)

The self-timer can be used to reduce camera shake or for self-portraits.

- Mount the camera on a tripod.
  Mount the camera on a tripod or place the camera on a stable, level surface.
- 2 Select self-timer mode.

  Press the release mode dial lock release and turn the release mode dial to ⋄.



Release mode dial

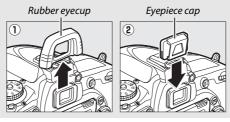
# **3** Frame the photograph and focus.

In single-servo AF (□ 121), photographs can only be taken if the in-focus (●) indicator appears in the viewfinder.



#### Cover the Viewfinder

When taking photos without your eye to the viewfinder, remove the rubber eyecup  $(\mathbf{1})$  and insert the supplied eyepiece cap as shown  $(\mathbf{2})$ . This prevents light entering via the viewfinder from appearing in photographs or interfering with exposure. Hold the camera firmly when removing the rubber eyecup.



# 4 Start the timer.

Press the shutter-release button all the way down to start the timer. The selftimer lamp will start to





flash. Two seconds before the photograph is taken, the selftimer lamp will stop flashing. The shutter will be released about ten seconds after the timer starts.

To turn the self-timer off before a photograph is taken, turn the release mode dial to another setting.

#### **✓** Using the Built-in Flash

Before taking a photograph with the flash in modes that require the flash to be raised manually, press the \$\(\mathbf{E}\) button to raise the flash and wait for the \$\(\frac{1}{2}\) indicator to be displayed in the viewfinder (\$\sup\$ 182). Shooting will be interrupted if the flash is raised after the self-timer has started. Note that only one photograph will be taken when the flash fires, regardless of the number of exposures selected for Custom Setting c3 (Self-timer; \$\sup\$ 337).

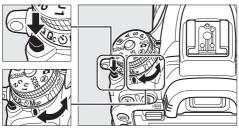
#### See Also

For information on choosing the duration of the self-timer, the number of shots taken, and the interval between shots, see Custom Setting c3 (**Self-timer**;  $\square$  337). For information on controlling the beeps that sound when the self-timer is used, see Custom Setting d1 (**Beep**;  $\square$  338).

# Mirror up Mode (Mup)

Choose this mode to minimize blurring caused by camera movement when the mirror is raised. To use mirror-up mode, press the release mode dial lock release and rotate the release mode dial to **Mup** (mirror up).

#### Release mode dial lock release



Release mode dial

After pressing the shutter-release button halfway to set focus and exposure, press the shutter-release button the rest of the way down to raise the mirror and then press the shutter-release button all the way down again to take the picture. The mirror lowers when shooting ends.

# Mirror Up

While the mirror is raised, photos can not be framed in the viewfinder and autofocus and metering will not be performed.

#### Mirror up Mode

A picture will be taken automatically if no operations are performed for about 30 s with the mirror raised.

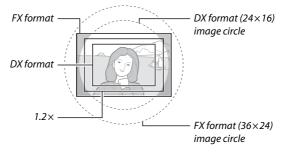
## Preventing Blur

To prevent blurring caused by camera movement, press the shutter-release button smoothly, or use an optional remote cord ( $\square$  443). For information on using the optional ML-L3 remote control for mirror-up photography, see page 193. Use of a tripod is recommended.

# **Image Recording Options**

# **Image Area**

Choose from image areas of **FX** (36  $\times$  24) 1.0 $\times$  (FX format), **DX** (24  $\times$  16) 1.5 $\times$  (DX format), and 1.2 $\times$  (30  $\times$  20) 1.2 $\times$ . See page 492 for information on the number of pictures that can be stored at different image area settings.



# II Image Area Options

The camera offers a choice of the following image areas:

Option	Description	
FX (36×24)  1.0×  (FX format)	Images are recorded in FX format using the full area of the image sensor (35.9 × 24.0 mm), producing an angle of view equivalent to a NIKKOR lens on a 35mm format camera.	
A 29.9 × 19.9 mm area at the center of the sensor is used to record photographs. To calculate the approximate focal length of in 35mm format, multiply by 1.2. This of not available in movie shooting menu.		
DX (24×16)  1.5 × (DX format)  An area at the center of the image sensor 23.5 × 15.7 mm is used to record pictures in DX format To calculate the approximate focal length of the lens in 35mm format, multiply by 1.5.		

# **■■** Automatic Crop Selection

To automatically select a DX crop when a DX lens is attached, select **On** for **Image area** > **Auto DX crop** in the shooting menus (\$\Pi\$ 310, 318). The image area selected in the shooting menus or with the camera controls will be used only when a non-DX lens is attached. Select **Off** to use the currently-selected image area with all lenses.

# Auto DX Crop

The controls listed on page 114 can not be used to select image area when a DX lens is attached and **Auto DX crop** is on.

## Image Area

The selected option is shown in the information display.



#### DX Lenses

DX lenses are designed for use with DX format cameras and have a smaller angle of view than lenses for 35mm format cameras. If **Auto DX crop** is off and an option other than **DX (24×16)** (DX format) is selected for **Choose image area** when a DX lens is attached, the edges of the image may be eclipsed. This may not be apparent in the viewfinder, but when the images are played back you may notice a drop in resolution or that the edges of the picture are blacked out.

#### ✓ The Viewfinder Display

The  $1.2 \times$  and DX format crops are shown below.



#### See Also

See page 76 for information on the crops available in movie live view.

The image area can be selected using the **Image area** > **Choose image area** option in the shooting menus or by pressing a control and rotating a command dial.

# ■■ The Image Area Menu

1 Select Image area.

Highlight **Image area** in either of the shooting menus and press **③**.



2 Select Choose image area.
Highlight Choose image area and press ③.



**3** Adjust settings.

Choose an option and press  $\otimes$ . The selected crop is displayed in the viewfinder ( $\square$  112).



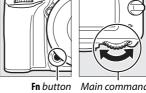
Image Size

Image size varies with the option selected for image area ( $\square$  118).

# **II** Camera Controls

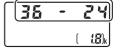
- 1 Assign image area selection to a camera control. Select **Choose image area** as the "press + command dials" option for a camera control in the Custom Settings menu (\$\square\$ 323). Image area selection can be assigned to the **Fn** button (Custom Setting f2, Assign Fn button, \$\square\$ 356), the Pv button (Custom Setting f3, Assign preview button, \$\square\$ 361), or the 監 AE-L/AF-L button (Custom Setting f4, Assign AE-L/ **AF-L button**, <sup>□</sup> 361).
- 2 Use the selected control to choose an image area.

The image area can be selected by pressing the selected button and rotating the main or sub-command dial until the desired crop is displayed in the viewfinder (🕮 112).



Main command dial

The option currently selected for image area can be viewed by pressing the button to display the image area in the control



panel, viewfinder, or information display. FX format is displayed as "36 - 24",  $1.2 \times$  as "30 - 20", and DX format as "24 - 16".

# **Image Quality and Size**

Together, image quality and size determine how much space each photograph occupies on the memory card. Larger, higher quality images can be printed at larger sizes but also require more memory, meaning that fewer such images can be stored on the memory card ( 492).

# **Image Quality**

Choose a file format and compression ratio (image quality).

Option	File type	Description
NEF (RAW)	NEF	Raw data from the image sensor are saved
		without additional processing. Settings such
		as white balance and contrast can be
		adjusted after shooting.
JPEG fine	JPEG	Record JPEG images at a compression ratio of
JPEG fine		roughly 1:4 (fine quality). *
JPEG normal		Record JPEG images at a compression ratio of
		roughly 1:8 (normal quality). *
JPEG basic		Record JPEG images at a compression ratio of
		roughly 1:16 (basic quality). *
NEF (RAW)+		Two images are recorded, one NEF (RAW)
JPEG fine		image and one fine-quality JPEG image.
NEF (RAW)+	NEF/	Two images are recorded, one NEF (RAW)
JPEG normal	JPEG	image and one normal-quality JPEG image.
NEF (RAW)+		Two images are recorded, one NEF (RAW)
JPEG basic		image and one basic-quality JPEG image.

<sup>\*</sup> Size priority selected for JPEG compression. The compression ratio is an approximation only; the actual ratio varies with ISO sensitivity and the scene recorded.







♥ (QUAL) button

Main command dial

Information display

# NEF (RAW) Images

NEF (RAW) images can be viewed on the camera or using software such as ViewNX 2 or Capture NX-D (ViewNX 2 can be installed from the supplied installer CD, while Capture NX-D can be downloaded from a link in the ViewNX 2 installer;  $\square$  262, 268). Note that the option selected for image size does not affect the size of NEF (RAW) images; when viewed on a computer, NEF (RAW) images have the dimensions given for large ( $\square$ -size) images in the table on page 118. JPEG copies of NEF (RAW) images can be created using the **NEF (RAW) processing** option in the retouch menu ( $\square$  406).

#### NEF+JPEG

When photographs taken at settings of NEF (RAW) + JPEG are viewed on the camera with only one memory card inserted, only the JPEG image will be displayed. If both copies are recorded to the same memory card, both copies will be erased when the photo is deleted. If the JPEG copy is recorded to a separate memory card using the **Role played by card in Slot 2** > **RAW Slot 1**—**JPEG Slot 2** option, deleting the JPEG copy will not delete the NEF (RAW) image.

## The Photo Shooting Menu

Image quality can also be adjusted using the **Image quality** option in the photo shooting menu ( $\square$  310).

## **III** JPEG Compression

To choose the type of compression for JPEG images, highlight **JPEG compression** in the photo shooting menu and press ③.

Option		Option	Description	
Size priority Images are compressed to produce relative uniform file size.		Images are compressed to produce relatively uniform file size.		
Optimal quality		Optimal quality	Optimal image quality. File size varies with scene recorded.	

## **ІІ** Туре

To choose the type of compression for NEF (RAW) images, highlight **NEF (RAW) recording** > **Type** in the photo shooting menu and press **③**.

Option	Description	
ON Lossless compressed	NEF images are compressed using a reversible algorithm, reducing file size by about 20–40% with no effect on image quality.	
ON <u>∓</u> Compressed	NEF images are compressed using a non- reversible algorithm, reducing file size by about 35–55% with almost no effect on image quality.	

## **III** NEF (RAW) Bit Depth

To choose a bit depth for NEF (RAW) images, highlight **NEF** (RAW) recording > **NEF** (RAW) bit depth in the photo shooting menu and press **③**.

Option	Description	
12-bit 12-bit	NEF (RAW) images are recorded at a bit-depth of 12 bits.	
14-bit 14-bit	NEF (RAW) images are recorded at a bit depth of 14 bits, producing files larger than those with a bit depth of 12 bits but increasing the color data recorded.	

## **Image Size**

Image size is measured in pixels. Choose from **L** Large, **M** Medium, or **S** Small (note that image size varies depending on the option selected for **Image area**, □ 110):

Image area	Option	Size (pixels)	Print size (cm/in.)*
FX (36×24)	Large	6016 × 4016	50.9 × 34.0/20.1 × 13.4
(FX format)	Medium	4512 × 3008	38.2 × 25.5/15.0 × 10.0
(i X ioiiilat)	Small	3008 × 2008	25.5 × 17.0/10.0 × 6.7
	Large	5008 × 3336	42.4 × 28.2/16.7 × 11.1
1.2× (30×20)	Medium	3752 × 2504	31.8 × 21.2/12.5 × 8.3
	Small	2504 × 1664	21.2 × 14.1/ 8.3 × 5.5
DX (24×16)	Large	3936 × 2624	33.3 × 22.2/13.1 × 8.7
(DX format)	Medium	2944 × 1968	24.9 × 16.7/ 9.8 × 6.6
(DA IOIIIat)	Small	1968 × 1312	16.7 × 11.1/ 6.6 × 4.4

<sup>\*</sup> Approximate size when printed at 300 dpi. Print size in inches equals image size in pixels divided by printer resolution in dots per inch (dpi; 1 inch = approximately 2.54 cm).

Image size can be set by pressing the  $^{e}$  (QUAL) button and rotating the sub-command dial until the desired setting is displayed in the information display.



♥ (QUAL) button



Sub command dial



Information display

## The Photo Shooting Menu

Image size can also be adjusted using the **Image size** option in the photo shooting menu ( $\square$  310).

## **Using Two Memory Cards**

When two memory cards are inserted in the camera, you can use the **Role played by card in Slot 2** item in the photo shooting menu to choose the role played by the card in Slot 2. Choose from **Overflow** (the card in Slot 2 is used only when the card in Slot 1 is full), **Backup** (each picture is recorded twice, once to the card in Slot 1 and again to the card in Slot 2), and **RAW Slot 1**— **JPEG Slot 2** (as for **Backup**, except that the NEF/RAW copies of photos recorded at settings of NEF/RAW + JPEG are recorded only to the card in Slot 1 and the JPEG copies only to the card in Slot 2).

## "Backup" and "RAW Slot 1—JPEG Slot 2"

The camera shows the number of exposures remaining on the card with the least amount of memory. Shutter release will be disabled when either card is full.

## Recording Movies

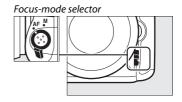
When two memory cards are inserted in the camera, the slot used to record movies can be selected using the **Destination** option in the movie shooting menu ( $\square$  319).

## **Focus**

This section describes the focus options available when photographs are framed in the viewfinder. Focus can be adjusted automatically (see below) or manually ( $\square$  132). The user can also select the focus point for automatic or manual focus ( $\square$  127) or use focus lock to focus to recompose photographs after focusing ( $\square$  129).

## **Autofocus**

To use autofocus, rotate the focus-mode selector to **AF**.



## **Autofocus Mode**

The following autofocus modes can be selected during viewfinder photography:

Mode	Description		
AF-A	Auto-servo AF: Camera automatically selects single-servo autofocus if subject is stationary, continuous-servo autofocus if subject is moving.  Single-servo AF: For stationary subjects. Focus locks when shutter-release button is pressed halfway. At default settings, shutter can only be released when in-focus indicator (●) is displayed (focus priority; □ 327).		
AF-S			
AF-C	Continuous-servo AF: For moving subjects. Camera focuses continuously while shutter-release button is pressed halfway; if subject moves, camera will engage predictive focus tracking (\$\Pi\$ 122) to predict final distance to subject and adjust focus as necessary. At default settings, shutter can be released whether or not subject is in focus (release priority; \$\Pi\$ 326).		

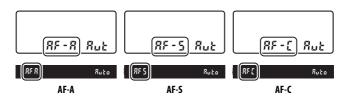
Autofocus mode can be selected by pressing the AF-mode button and rotating the main command dial until the desired setting is displayed in the viewfinder or control panel.





AF-mode button

Main command dial



## Predictive Focus Tracking

In AF-C mode or when continuous-servo autofocus is selected in AF-A mode, the camera will initiate predictive focus tracking if the subject moves toward or away from the camera while the shutter-release button is pressed halfway. This allows the camera to track focus while attempting to predict where the subject will be when the shutter is released.

## See Also

For information on using focus priority in continuous-servo AF, see Custom Setting a1 (AF-C priority selection,  $\square$  326). For information on using release priority in single-servo AF, see Custom Setting a2 (AF-S priority selection,  $\square$  327). See Custom Setting f5 (Customize command dials) > Change main/sub ( $\square$  363) for information on using the sub-command dial to choose the focus mode. See page 57 for information on the autofocus options available in live view or during movie recording.

## **AF-Area Mode**

Choose how the focus point is selected during viewfinder photography.

- Single-point AF: Select the focus point as described on page 127; the camera will focus on the subject in the selected focus point only. Use with stationary subjects.
- Dynamic-area AF: Select the focus point as described on page 127. In AF-A and AF-C focus modes, the camera will focus based on information from surrounding focus points if the subject briefly leaves the selected point. The number of focus points varies with the mode selected:
  - 9-point dynamic-area AF: Choose when there is time to compose the photograph or when photographing subjects that are moving predictably (e.g., runners or race cars on a track).
  - 21-point dynamic-area AF: Choose when photographing subjects that are moving unpredictably (e.g., players at a football game).
  - 51-point dynamic-area AF: Choose when photographing subjects that are moving quickly and can not be easily framed in the viewfinder (e.g., birds).

3D-tracking: Select the focus point as described on page 127. In
 AF-A and AF-C focus modes, the camera will track subjects that
 leave the selected focus point and select new focus points as
 required. Use to quickly compose pictures with subjects that
 are moving erratically from side to side (e.g., tennis players). If
 the subject leaves viewfinder, remove your finger from the
 shutter-release button and recompose the photograph with
 the subject in the selected focus point.







- Group-area AF: The camera focuses using a group of focus points selected by the user, reducing the risk of the camera focusing on the background instead of on the main subject. Choose for subjects that are difficult to photograph using a single focus point. If faces are detected in AF-S focus mode, the camera will give priority to portrait subjects.
- Auto-area AF: The camera automatically detects the subject and selects the focus point; if a face is detected, the camera will give priority to the portrait subject. The active focus points are highlighted briefly after the camera focuses; in AF-C mode or when



continuous-servo autofocus is selected in AF-A mode, the main focus point remains highlighted after the other focus points have turned off.

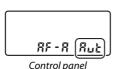
AF-area mode can be selected by pressing the AF-mode button and rotating the subcommand dial until the desired setting is displayed in the viewfinder or control panel.

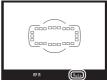




AF-mode button

Sub-command dial





Viewfinder

## 3D-tracking

When the shutter-release button is pressed halfway, the colors in the area surrounding the focus point are stored in the camera. Consequently 3D-tracking may not produce the desired results with subjects that are similar in color to the background or that occupy a very small area of the frame.

#### AF-Area Mode

AF-area mode is shown in the control panel and viewfinder.

AF-area mode	Control panel	Viewfinder
Single-point AF	5	5
9-point dynamic-area AF *	d 3	d 3
21-point dynamic-area AF *	95 !	62 (
51-point dynamic-area AF *	d5 l	d5 (
3D-tracking	36	3 <i>d</i>
Group-area AF	GrP	Gr P
Auto-area AF	Rut	Ruto

<sup>\*</sup>Only active focus point is displayed in the viewfinder. Remaining focus points provide information to assist focus operation.

#### Manual Focus

Single-point AF is automatically selected when manual focus is used.

## See Also

For information on adjusting how long the camera waits before refocusing when an object moves in front of the camera, see Custom Setting a3 (Focus tracking with lock-on,  $\square$  328). See Custom Setting a4 (Focus point illumination,  $\square$  329) for information on choosing how the focus point is displayed in dynamic-area and group-area AF. See Custom Setting f5 (Customize command dials) > Change main/sub ( $\square$  363) for information on using the main command dial to choose the AF-area mode. See page 58 for information on the autofocus options available in live view or during movie recording.

## **Focus Point Selection**

The camera offers a choice of 51 focus points that can be used to compose photographs with the main subject positioned almost anywhere in the frame. Follow the steps below to choose the focus point (in group-area AF, you can follow these steps to choose a group of focus points).

# Rotate the focus selector lock to ●.

This allows the multi selector to be used to select the focus point.



Focus selector lock

## **2** Select the focus point.

Use the multi selector to select the focus point in the viewfinder while the exposure meters are on. Press 8 to select the center focus point.





The focus selector lock can be rotated to the locked (L) position following selection to prevent the selected focus point from changing when the multi selector is pressed.



#### Auto-area AF

The focus point for auto-area AF is selected automatically; manual focus-point selection is not available.

#### See Also

For information on choosing when the focus point is illuminated, see Custom Setting a5 (**AF point illumination**,  $\square$  329). For information on setting focus-point selection to "wrap around," see Custom Setting a6 (**Focus point wrap-around**,  $\square$  330). For information on choosing the number of focus points that can be selected using the multi selector, see Custom Setting a7 (**Number of focus points**,  $\square$  330). For information on choosing separate focus points for vertical and horizontal orientations, see Custom Setting a8 (**Store points by orientation**,  $\square$  331). For information on changing the role of the \$ button, see Custom Setting f1 (**OK button**,  $\square$  354).

## **Focus Lock**

Focus lock can be used to change the composition after focusing, making it possible to focus on a subject that will not be in a focus point in the final composition. If the camera is unable to focus using autofocus (\$\subset\$ 131), focus lock can also be used to recompose the photograph after focusing on another object at the same distance as your original subject. Focus lock is most effective when an option other than auto-area AF is selected for AF-area mode (III 123).

## 1 Focus.

Position the subject in the selected focus point and press the shutter-release button halfway to initiate focus. Check that the infocus indicator (

) appears in the viewfinder.





## 2 Lock focus.

AF-A and AF-C focus modes: With the shutter-release button pressed halfway (①), press the 駐 AE-L/AF-L button (2) to lock both focus and exposure (an AE-L icon will be displayed in the viewfinder). Focus will remain locked while the 딾 AE-L/ AF-L button is pressed, even if you later remove your finger from the shutter-release button.





群 AE-L/AF-L button



AF-S focus mode: Focus locks automatically when the in-focus indicator ( ) appears, and remain locked until you remove your finger from the shutter-release button. Focus can also be locked by pressing the 紅 AE-L/AF-L button (see above).

# 3 Recompose the photograph and shoot. Focus will remain locked between shots if you keep the shutter-release button pressed halfway (AF-S) or keep the 點 AE-L/AF-L button





pressed, allowing several photographs in succession to be taken at the same focus setting.

Do not change the distance between the camera and the subject while focus lock is in effect. If the subject moves, focus again at the new distance.

## See Also

See Custom setting c1 (**Shutter-release button AE-L**,  $\square$  336) for information on using the shutter-release button to lock exposure, Custom Setting f4 (**Assign AE-L/AF-L button**,  $\square$  361) for information on choosing the role played by the **AE-L/AF-L button**.

#### Getting Good Results with Autofocus

Autofocus does not perform well under the conditions listed below. The shutter release may be disabled if the camera is unable to focus under these conditions, or the in-focus indicator ( $\blacksquare$ ) may be displayed and the camera may sound a beep, allowing the shutter to be released even when the subject is not in focus. In these cases, focus manually ( $\square$  132) or use focus lock ( $\square$  129) to focus on another subject at the same distance and then recompose the photograph.



There is little or no contrast between the subject and the background.

**Example**: Subject is the same color as the background.



The focus point contains objects at different distances from the camera.

**Example:** Subject is inside a cage.



The subject is dominated by regular geometric patterns.

**Example**: Blinds or a row of windows in a skyscraper.



The focus point contains areas of sharply contrasting brightness.

**Example**: Subject is half in the shade.



Background objects appear larger than the subject. **Example**: A building is in the frame behind the subject.

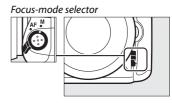


The subject contains many fine details. **Example**: A field of flowers or other subjects that are small or lack variation in brightness.

## **Manual Focus**

Manual focus is available for lenses that do not support autofocus (non-AF NIKKOR lenses) or when the autofocus does not produce the desired results ( $\square$  131).

 AF lenses: Set the lens focus mode switch (if present) and camera focus-mode selector to M.



#### AF Lenses

Do not use AF lenses with the lens focus mode switch set to **M** and the camera focus-mode selector set to **AF**. Failure to observe this precaution could damage the camera or lens. This does not apply to AF-S lenses, which can be used in **M** mode without setting the camera focus-mode selector to **M**.

• Manual focus lenses: Focus manually.

To focus manually, adjust the lens focus ring until the image displayed on the clear matte field in the viewfinder is in focus. Photographs can be taken at any time, even when the image is not in focus.



## **■■** The Electronic Rangefinder

The viewfinder focus indicator can be used to confirm whether the subject in the selected focus point is in focus (the focus point can be selected from any of the 51 focus points). After positioning the subject in the selected focus point, press the shutter-release button halfway

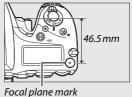


and rotate the lens focus ring until the in-focus indicator (

) is displayed. Note that with the subjects listed on page 131, the infocus indicator may sometimes be displayed when the subject is not in focus: confirm focus in the viewfinder before shooting. For information on using the electronic rangefinder with optional AF-S/AF-I teleconverters, see page 430.

## Focal Plane Position

To determine the distance between your subject and the camera, measure from the focal plane mark (-o-) on the camera body. The distance between the lens mounting flange and the focal plane is 46.5 mm (1.83 in.).



# **ISO Sensitivity**

The camera's sensitivity to light can be adjusted according to the amount of light available. Choose from settings that range from ISO 100 to ISO 12800 in steps equivalent to 1/3 EV. Settings of from about 0.3 to 1 EV below ISO 100 and 0.3 to 2 EV above ISO 12800 are also available for special situations. Auto, scene, and special effect modes also offer an **AUTO** option, which allows the camera to set ISO sensitivity automatically in response to lighting conditions. The higher the ISO sensitivity, the less light needed to make an exposure, allowing higher shutter speeds or smaller apertures.

Modes	Options		
P, S, A, M	Lo 1–Lo 0.3; 100–12800 in steps of ⅓ EV; Hi 0.3–Hi 2		
<b>7</b>	Auto		
Other shooting	Auto; Lo 1–Lo 0.3; 100–12800 in steps of ⅓ EV; Hi 0.3–		
modes	Hi 2		

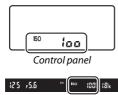
ISO sensitivity can be adjusted by pressing the  $\mathbb{Q} \otimes (\mathbf{ISO})$  button and rotating the main command dial until the desired setting is displayed in the control panel, viewfinder or information display.







Main command dial



Viewfinder



Information display

## ISO Sensitivity

The higher the ISO sensitivity, the less light needed to make an exposure, allowing faster shutter speeds or smaller apertures, but the more likely the image is to be affected by noise (randomly-spaced bright pixels, fog, or lines). Noise is particularly likely at settings between **Hi 0.3** and **Hi 2**.

#### **AUTO**

If the mode dial is rotated to **P**, **S**, **A**, or **M** after **AUTO** is selected for ISO sensitivity in another mode, the ISO sensitivity last selected in **P**, **S**, **A**, or **M** mode will be restored.

#### ₩ Hi 0.3-Hi 2

The settings **Hi 0.3** through **Hi 2** correspond to ISO sensitivities 0.3–2 EV over ISO 12800 (ISO 16000–51200 equivalent).

## Lo 0.3−Lo 1

The settings **Lo 0.3** through **Lo 1** correspond to ISO sensitivities 0.3–1 EV below ISO 100 (ISO 80–50 equivalent). Use for larger apertures when lighting is bright. Contrast is slightly higher than normal; in most cases, ISO sensitivities of ISO 100 or above are recommended.

## The Shooting Menus

ISO sensitivity can also be adjusted from the photo and movie shooting menus. Choose **ISO sensitivity settings** in photo shooting menu to adjust settings for viewfinder and live view photography (\$\sup\$ 310) and **Movie ISO sensitivity settings** in the movie shooting menu to adjust settings for movie live view (\$\sup\$ 322).

#### See Also

For information on choosing the ISO sensitivity step size, see Custom Setting b1 (**ISO sensitivity step value**;  $\mathfrak P$  333). For information on adjusting ISO sensitivity without using the  $\mathfrak P$  (**ISO**) button, see Custom Setting d8 (**Easy ISO**;  $\mathfrak P$  341). For information on using the **High ISO NR** option in the shooting menus to reduce noise at high ISO sensitivities, see page 317.

## **Auto ISO Sensitivity Control**

(P, S, A, and M Modes Only)

If **On** is selected for **ISO sensitivity settings** > **Auto ISO sensitivity control** in the photo shooting menu, ISO sensitivity will automatically be adjusted if optimal exposure can not be achieved at the value selected by the user (ISO sensitivity is adjusted appropriately when the flash is used).

Select Auto ISO sensitivity control. Select ISO sensitivity settings in the photo shooting menu, highlight Auto ISO sensitivity control and press .

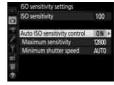


2 Select On.
Highlight On and press (if Off is selected, ISO sensitivity will remain fixed at the value selected by the user).



## **3** Adjust settings.

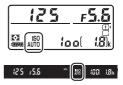
The maximum value for auto ISO sensitivity can be selected using **Maximum sensitivity** (note that if the ISO sensitivity selected by the user is higher than that chosen for



Maximum sensitivity, the value

selected by the user will be used instead). In modes **P** and **A**, sensitivity will only be adjusted if underexposure would result at the shutter speed selected for **Minimum shutter speed** (½2000–30 s, or **Auto**; in modes **S** and **M**, ISO sensitivity will be adjusted for optimal exposure at the shutter speed selected by the user). If **Auto** is selected, the camera will choose the minimum shutter speed based on the focal length of the lens. Press **®** to exit when settings are complete.

When **On** is selected, the viewfinder and control panel show **ISO AUTO**. When sensitivity is altered from the value selected by the user, these indicators flash and the altered value is shown in viewfinder.



## Minimum Shutter Speed

Auto shutter-speed selection can be fine-tuned by highlighting **Auto** and pressing ③: for example, values faster than those usually selected automatically can be used with telephoto lenses to reduce blur. Note, however, that **Auto** functions only with CPU lenses; if a non-CPU lens is used without lens data, minimum shutter speed is fixed at 1/30 s. Shutter speeds may drop below the selected minimum if optimum exposure can not be achieved at the ISO sensitivity chosen for **Maximum sensitivity**.

## Auto ISO Sensitivity Control

Noise (randomly-spaced bright pixels, fog, or lines) is more likely at higher sensitivities. Use the **High ISO NR** option in the shooting menus to reduce noise (see page 317). When a flash is used, minimum shutter speed will be set to the value selected for **Minimum shutter speed** unless this value is faster than Custom Setting e1 (**Flash sync speed**,  $\square$  345) or slower than Custom Setting e2 (**Flash shutter speed**,  $\square$  346), in which case the value selected for Custom Setting e2 will be used instead. Note that ISO sensitivity may be raised automatically when auto ISO sensitivity control is used in combination with slow sync flash modes (available with the built-in flash and the optional flash units listed on page 433), possibly preventing the camera from selecting slow shutter speeds.

## Enabling and Disabling Auto ISO Senstivity Control

You can turn auto ISO sensitivity control on or off by pressing the  $\mbox{\em Q}\mbox{\em S}$  (ISO) button and rotating the sub-command dial. ISO AUTO is displayed when auto ISO sensitivity control is on.

# **Exposure**

## Metering

(P, S, A, and M Modes Only)

Choose how the camera sets exposure in **P, S, A**, and **M** modes (in other modes, the camera selects the metering method automatically).

<b>Option</b>	Description		
	Matrix: Produces natural results in most situations. Camera meters a wide area of the frame and set exposure according to tone distribution, color, composition, and, with type G, E, or D lenses ( 429), distance information (3D color matrix metering III; with other CPU lenses, camera uses color matrix metering III, which does not include 3D distance information).		
(0)	<b>Center-weighted:</b> Camera meters entire frame but assigns greatest weight to center area (if CPU lens is attached, size of area can be selected using Custom Setting b5, <b>Center-weighted area</b> ,  ☐ 335; if non-CPU lens is attached, area is equivalent to circle 12 mm in diameter). Classic meter for portraits; recommended when using filters with an exposure factor (filter factor) over 1×.		
	Spot: Camera meters circle 4 mm (0.16 in.) in diameter (approximately 1.5% of frame). Circle is centered on current focus point, making it possible to meter off-center subjects (if non-CPU lens is used or if auto-area AF is in effect, camera will meter center focus point). Ensures that subject will be correctly exposed, even when background is much brighter or darker.		
•*	<b>Highlight-weighted</b> : Camera assigns greatest weight to highlights. Use to reduce loss of detail in highlights, for example when photographing spotlit performers on a stage.		

To choose a metering option, press the 🔂 () button and rotate the main command dial until the desired setting is displayed in the viewfinder and control panel.





**₩** (RMME) button

Main command dial







Control panel

#### Non-CPU Lens Data

Specifying the focal length and maximum aperture of non-CPU lenses using the **Non-CPU lens data** option in the setup menu ( 236) allows the camera to use color matrix metering when matrix is selected and improves the accuracy of center-weighted and spot metering. Center-weighted metering will be used if highlight-weighted metering is selected with non-CPU lenses or if matrix metering is selected with non-CPU lenses for which lens data have not been supplied. Note that center-weighted metering may also be used if highlight-weighted metering is selected with certain CPU lenses (AI-P NIKKOR lenses and AF lenses that are not of type G, E, or D).

## See Also

See Custom Setting b4 (Matrix metering, \$\square\$ 335) for information on choosing whether matrix metering uses face detection. For information on making separate adjustments to optimal exposure for each metering method, see Custom Setting b6 (Fine-tune optimal **exposure**, 🕮 336).

## **Autoexposure Lock**

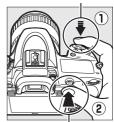
Use autoexposure lock to recompose photographs after using center-weighted metering and spot metering ( $\square$  139) to meter exposure.

## **1** Lock exposure.

Position the subject in the selected focus point and press the shutter-release button halfway. With the shutter-release button pressed halfway and the subject positioned in the focus point, press the FL AF-L button to lock focus and exposure (if you are using autofocus, confirm that the in-focus indicator ( ) appears in the viewfinder).

While exposure lock is in effect, an **AE-L** indicator will appear in the viewfinder.

## Shutter-release button



群 AE-L/AF-L button



2 Recompose the photograph.
Keeping the ﷺ AE-L/AF-L button pressed, recompose the photograph and shoot.





#### Metered Area

In spot metering, exposure will be locked at the value metered in a 4-mm (0.16 in.) circle centered on the selected focus point. In centerweighted metering, exposure will be locked at the value metered in a 12-mm circle in the center of the viewfinder.

## Adjusting Shutter Speed and Aperture

While exposure lock is in effect, the following settings can be adjusted without altering the metered value for exposure:

Mode	Setting	
P Shutter speed and aperture (flexible program;		
S Shutter speed		
A	Aperture	

The new values can be confirmed in the viewfinder and control panel. Note that metering can not be changed while exposure lock is in effect.

#### See Also

If **On** is selected for Custom Setting c1 (**Shutter-release button AE-L**, 口 336), exposure will lock when the shutter-release button is pressed halfway. For information on changing the role of the 料 **AE-L/AF-L** button, see Custom Setting f4 (**Assign AE-L/AF-L button**, 口 361).

## **Exposure Compensation**

(P, S, A, M, SCENE, and 

™ Modes Only)

Exposure compensation is used to alter exposure from the value suggested by the camera, making pictures brighter or darker. It is most effective when used with center-weighted or spot metering ( $\square$  139). Choose from values between –5 EV (underexposure) and +5 EV (overexposure) in increments of  $\frac{1}{3}$  EV. In general, positive values make the subject brighter while negative values make it darker.

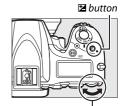




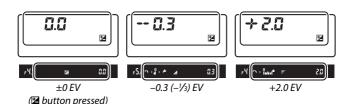


No exposure compensation

To choose a value for exposure compensation, press the **2** button and rotate the main command dial until the desired value is displayed in the control panel or viewfinder.

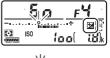


Main command dial



143

At values other than  $\pm 0.0$ , the 0 at the center of the exposure indicators will flash (modes P, S, A, SCENE, and  $\square$ ) and a  $\square$  icon will be displayed in the control panel and viewfinder after you release the  $\square$  button. The current value for





exposure compensation can be confirmed in the exposure indicator by pressing the 🗷 button.

Normal exposure can be restored by setting exposure compensation to  $\pm 0$  (adjustments to exposure compensation in **SCENE** and  $\bigcirc$  modes will be reset when another mode is selected). Exposure compensation is not reset when the camera is turned off.

## Mode M

In mode M, exposure compensation affects only the exposure indicator; shutter speed and aperture do not change.

## See Also

For information on choosing the size of the increments available for exposure compensation, see Custom Setting b2 (EV steps for exposure cntrl,  $\square$  333). For information on making adjustments to exposure compensation without pressing the  $\square$  button, see Custom Setting b3 (Easy exposure compensation,  $\square$  334). For information on restricting the effects of exposure compensation to the background when using a flash for foreground lighting, see Custom Setting e4 (Exposure comp. for flash,  $\square$  353). For information on automatically varying exposure, flash level, white balance, or Active D-Lighting, see page 202.

White balance ensures that colors are unaffected by the color of the light source. In modes other than P, S, A, and M, white balance is set automatically by the camera. Auto white balance is recommended for most light sources in P, S, A, and M modes, but other values can be selected if necessary according to the type of source:

<b>Option</b>		Color temp.*
AUTO	Auto	
	Normal	3500-8000 K
	Keep warm lighting colors	
*	Incandescent	3000 K
\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\\	Fluorescent	
	Sodium-vapor lamps	2700 K
	Warm-white fluorescent	3000 K
	White fluorescent	3700 K
	Cool-white fluorescent	4200 K
	Day white fluorescent	5000 K
	Daylight fluorescent	6500 K
	High temp. mercury-vapor	7200 K
*	Direct sunlight	5200 K
4	Flash	5400 K
4	Cloudy	6000 K
<b>1</b> //.	Shade	8000 K
K	Choose color temp. (🕮 152)	2500–10,000 K
PRE	Preset manual (🕮 155)	_

<sup>\*</sup> All values are approximate and do not reflect fine-tuning (if applicable).

White balance is set by pressing the ?%¬ (WB) button and rotating the main command dial until the desired setting is displayed in the information display.







**?**∕⊶ (**WB**) button

Main command dial

Information display

## The Shooting Menus

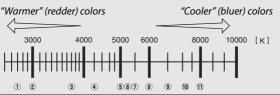
White balance can also be adjusted using the **White balance** option in either of the shooting menus ( $\square$  310, 321), which also can be used to fine-tune white balance ( $\square$  149) or measure a value for preset manual white balance ( $\square$  155). The **Auto** option in the **White balance** menu offers a choice of **Normal** and **Keep warm lighting colors**, which preserves the warm colors produced by incandescent lighting, while the **#Fluorescent** option can be used to select the light source from the bulb types. The item in the movie shooting menu offers a **Same as photo settings** option that sets the white balance for movies to the same as that used for photographs.

## Studio Flash Lighting

Auto white balance may not produce the desired results with large studio flash units. Use preset manual white balance or set white balance to **Flash** and use fine tuning to adjust white balance.

## Color Temperature

The perceived color of a light source varies with the viewer and other conditions. Color temperature is an objective measure of the color of a light source, defined with reference to the temperature to which an object would have to be heated to radiate light in the same wavelengths. While light sources with a color temperature in the neighborhood of 5000–5500 K appear white, light sources with a lower color temperature, such as incandescent light bulbs, appear slightly yellow or red. Light sources with a higher color temperature appear tinged with blue.



- 1) # (sodium-vapor lamps): 2700 K
- (incandescent)/\(\overline{\pi}\) (warm-white fluorescent.): 3000 K
- (white fluorescent): 3700 K
- (cool-white fluorescent): 4200 K
- (day white fluorescent): 5000 K
- ⑥ ★ (direct sunlight): 5200 K
- 7 4 (flash): 5400 K
- 8 **a** (cloudy): 6000 K
- (daylight fluorescent): 6500 K
- (high temp. mercury-vapor): 7200 K
- (1) 🚓 (shade): 8000 K

Note: All figures are approximate.

#### See Also

When **WB bracketing** is selected for Custom Setting e6 (**Auto bracketing set**, \$\sim 353\$), the camera will create several images each time the shutter is released. White balance will be varied with each image, "bracketing" the value currently selected for white balance (\$\sim 208\$).

## **Fine-Tuning White Balance**

At settings other than **(Choose color temp.)**, white balance can be "fine-tuned" to compensate for variations in the color of the light source or to introduce a deliberate color cast into an image.

#### ■■ The White Balance Menu

To fine-tune white balance from the shooting menus, select **White balance** and follow the steps below.

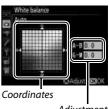
# **1** Display fine-tuning options.

Highlight a white balance option and press (a) (if a sub-menu is displayed, select the desired option and press (a) again to display fine-tuning options; for information on fine-tuning preset manual white balance, see page 164).



## **2** Fine tune white balance.

Use the multi selector to fine-tune white balance. White balance can be fine-tuned on the amber (A)–blue (B) axis in steps of 0.5 and the green (G)–magenta (M) axis in steps of 0.25. The horizontal (amber-blue) axis corresponds to color temperature, while the vertical (green-magenta)



Adjustment

axis has the similar effects to the corresponding color compensation (CC) filters. The horizontal axis is ruled in increments equivalent to about 5 mired, the vertical axis in increments of about 0.05 diffuse density units.

## **3** Press **⊗**.

Press ® to save settings and return to the shooting menus.

## **III** The ?∕∞¬ (WB) Button

At settings other than (Choose color temp.) and PRE (Preset manual), the ?/-- (WB) button can be used to fine-tune white balance on the amber (A)-blue (B) axis (\$\square\$ 149; to fine-tune white balance when **PRE** is selected, use the shooting menus as described on page 164). Press the ?/~ (WB) button and rotate the sub-command dial to fine-tune white balance in steps of 0.5 (with each full increment equivalent to about 5 mired) until the desired value is displayed in the control panel and information display. Rotating the sub-command dial to the left increases the amount of amber (A). Rotating the sub-command dial to the right increases the amount of blue (B).



Sub-command

dial



Control panel



Information display

## White Balance Fine-Tuning

If white balance has been fine-tuned, an asterisk ("\*\*") will be displayed in the information display. Note that the colors on the fine-tuning axes are relative, not absolute. For example, moving the cursor to **B** (blue) when a "warm" setting such as  $\frac{1}{2}$ (incandescent) is selected for white balance will make photographs slightly "colder" but will not actually make them blue.



#### "Mired"

Any given change in color temperature produces a greater difference in color at low color temperatures than it would at higher color temperatures. For example, a change of 1000 K produces a much greater change in color at 3000 K than at 6000 K. Mired, calculated by multiplying the inverse of the color temperature by 10 6, is a measure of color temperature that takes such variation into account, and as such is the unit used in color-temperature compensation filters. E.g.:

- 4000 K-3000 K (a difference of 1000 K)=83 mired
- 7000 K-6000 K (a difference of 1000 K)=24 mired

## **Choosing a Color Temperature**

Follow the steps below to choose a color temperature when (Choose color temp.) is selected for white balance.

## **☑** Choose Color Temperature

Note that the desired results will not be obtained with flash or fluorescent lighting. Choose **\$** (**Flash**) or **\*\*** (**Fluorescent**) for these sources. With other light sources, take a test shot to determine if the selected value is appropriate.

#### ■■ The White Ralance Menu

Color temperature can be selected using the **White balance** options in the shooting menus. Enter values for the amber–blue and green–magenta axes ( $\square$  149) as described below.

Select Choose color temp.
Select White balance in either of the shooting menus, then highlight
Choose color temp. and press .



2 Select a value for amber-blue.

Press ⊕ or ⊕ to highlight digits and press ⊕ or ⊕ to change.



Value for amber (A)blue (B) axis

3 Select a value for green-magenta.

Press ② or ③ to highlight the G
(green) or M (magenta) axis and press
③ or ⑤ to select a value.



Value for green (G)magenta (M) axis

**4** Press ⊗.

Press ® to save changes and return to the shooting menus. If a value other than 0 is selected for the green (G)—magenta (M) axis, an asterisk ("\*") will be displayed in the information display.



#### **■■** The ?/o¬¬ (WB) Button

When **K** (Choose color temp.) is selected, the %¬¬ (WB) button can be used to select the color temperature, although only for the amber (A)—blue (B) axis. Press the %¬¬ (WB) button and rotate the sub-command dial until the desired value is displayed in the control panel and information display (adjustments are made in mireds; □ 151). To enter a color temperature directly, press the %¬¬ (WB) button and press � or � to highlight a digit and press � or � to change.

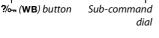








Control panel





Information display

#### **Preset Manual**

Preset manual is used to record and recall custom white balance settings for shooting under mixed lighting or to compensate for light sources with a strong color cast. The camera can store up to six values for preset manual white balance in presets d-1 through d-6. Two methods are available for setting preset manual white balance:

Method	Description			
Direct measurement	Neutral gray or white object is placed under lighting that will be used in final photo and white balance measured by camera (\$\sigma\$ 155). In live view photography and movie live view (\$\sigma\$ 54, 66), white balance can be measured in a selected area of the frame (spot white balance, \$\sigma\$ 159).			
Copy from existing photograph	White balance is copied from photo on memory card (\$\square\$ 162).			

## **Viewfinder Photography**

## 1 Light a reference object.

Place a neutral gray or white object under the lighting that will be used in the final photograph. In studio settings, a standard gray panel can be used as a reference object. Note that exposure is automatically increased by 1 EV when measuring white balance; in mode M, adjust exposure so that the exposure indicator shows  $\pm 0$  ( $\square$  94).

## 2 Set white balance to PRE (Preset manual).

Press the **%**— **(WB)** button and rotate the main command dial until **PRE** is displayed in the information display.







**?**∕⊶ (**WB**) button

Main command

Information display

## **3** Select a preset.

Press the **?** (**WB**) button and rotate the sub-command dial until the desired white balance preset (d-1 to d-6) is displayed in the information display.



?∕⊶ (WB) button



Sub-command dial

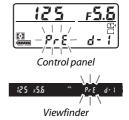


Information display

#### Measuring Preset Manual White Balance (Viewfinder Photography)

Preset manual white balance can not be measured while you are shooting an HDR photograph ( $\square$  177) or multiple exposure ( $\square$  216), or when **Record movies** is selected for Custom Setting g4 (**Assign shutter button**,  $\square$  373) and the live view selector is rotated to  $\mbox{\constraint}$ .

4 Select direct measurement mode. Release the %— (WB) button briefly and then press the button until Pr E starts to flash in the control panel and viewfinder. The displays will flash for about six seconds.



**5** Measure white balance.

Before the indicators stop flashing, frame the reference object so that it fills the viewfinder and press the



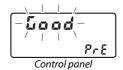
shutter-release button all the way down. The camera will measure a value for white balance and store it in the preset selected in Step 3. No photograph will be recorded; white balance can be measured accurately even when the camera is not in focus.

#### Protected Presets

If the current preset is protected ( 164), PrE or **Prt** will flash in the control panel, viewfinder, and information display if you attempt to measure a new value.

#### **6** Check the results.

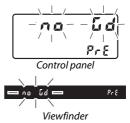
If the camera was able to measure a value for white balance, **Load** will flash in the control panel for about six seconds, while the viewfinder will show a flashing **Ld**.





Viewfinder

If lighting is too dark or too bright, the camera may be unable to measure white balance. A flashing no Ld will appear in the control panel and viewfinder for about six seconds. Press the shutter-release button halfway to return to Step 5 and measure white balance again.



#### ▼ Direct Measurement Mode

If no operations are performed during viewfinder photography while the displays are flashing, direct measurement mode will end in the time selected for Custom Setting c2 (**Standby timer**,  $\square$  336).

#### Selecting a Preset

Selecting **Preset manual** for the **White balance** option in either of the shooting menus displays the dialog shown at right; highlight a preset and press ®. If no value currently exists for the selected preset, white balance will be set to 5200 K, the same as **Direct sunlight**.

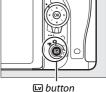


#### **Live View (Spot White Balance)**

In live view photography and movie live view (\$\square\$ 54, 66), white balance can be measured in a selected area of the frame. eliminating the need to prepare a reference object or change lenses during telephoto photography.

## **1** Press the **□** button.

The mirror will be raised and the view through the lens will be displayed in the camera monitor.



#### 2 Set white balance to PRE (Preset manual). Press the ?/-, (WB) button and rotate the main command dial until PRE is displayed in the monitor.



?/om (WB) button



Main command dial



Monitor

## **3** Select a preset.

Press the ?/o- (WB) button and rotate the sub-command dial until the desired white balance preset (d-1 to d-6) is displayed in the monitor.







Sub-command dial



Monitor

#### 4 Select direct measurement mode. Release the ?/-- (WB) button briefly and then press the button until the PRE icon in the monitor starts to flash. A spot white balance target (□) will be displayed at the selected focus point.



Monitor

## **5** Position the target over a white or grey area.

While PRE flashes in the display, use the multi selector to position the  $\square$ over a white or grey area of the subject. To zoom the area around the target in for more precise positioning, press the  $\P$  (QUAL) button.



#### **6** Measure white balance.

Press ® or press the shutter-release button all the way down to measure white balance. The time available to measure white balance is that selected for Custom Setting c4 (Monitor off delay) > Live view (\$\Pi\$ 337).



If the camera is unable to measure white balance, the message shown at right will be displayed. Choose a new white balance target and repeat the process from Step 5.



## 7 Exit direct measurement mode.

Press the ?/-- (WB) button to exit direct measurement mode.

When **Preset manual** is selected for **White balance** in either of the shooting menus, the position of the target used to measure preset manual white balance will be displayed on presets recorded during live view photography and movie live view.



#### Measuring Preset Manual White Balance (Live View)

Preset manual white balance can not be measured when **Record movies** is selected for Custom Setting 94 (**Assign shutter button**, ☐ 373) and the live view selector is rotated to ☐. Preset manual white balance can not be set while an HDR exposure is in progress (☐ 177).

## **Managing Presets**

#### ■ Copying White Balance from a Photograph

Follow the steps below to copy a value for white balance from an existing photograph to a selected preset.

Select Preset manual.
Select White balance in either of the shooting menus, then highlight Preset manual and press .



2 Select a destination.

Highlight the destination preset (d-1 to d-6) and press ♀ (ISO).



**্।so**) button



**3** Choose Select image. Highlight Select image and press **③**.



# **4** Highlight a source image. Highlight the source image.



## **5** Copy white balance.

Press ® to copy the white balance value for the highlighted photograph to the selected preset. If the highlighted photograph has a comment (\$\square\$ 384\$), the comment will be copied to the comment for the selected preset.

#### Choosing a Source Image

To view the image highlighted in Step 4 full frame, press and hold the  $\P$  (QUAL) button.



#### Choosing a White Balance Preset

Press ♠ to highlight the current white balance preset (d-1-d-6) and press ♠ to select another preset.

## 

The selected preset can be fine-tuned by selecting **Fine-tune** and adjusting white balance as described on page 149.

# White balance Preset manual A-B 0-0 SAddust 030K

**▶Chance** 

OFF

White balance Preset manual

Edit comment

#### Edit Comment

To enter a descriptive comment of up to 36 characters for the current white-balance preset, select **Edit comment** in the preset manual white balance menu and enter a comment as described on page 171.



#### ✓ Protect

To protect the current white-balance preset, select **Protect** in the preset manual white balance menu, then highlight **On** and press **®**. Protected presets can not be modified and the **Fine-tune** and **Edit comment** options can not be used.



## **Image Enhancement**

#### **Picture Controls**

(P, S, A, and M Modes Only)

In **P, S, A**, and **M** modes, your choice of Picture Control determines how pictures are processed (in other modes, the camera selects a Picture Control automatically).

#### **Selecting a Picture Control**

Choose a Picture Control according to the subject or type of scene.

Option	Description
	Standard processing for balanced results. Recommended for most situations.
™NL Neutral	Minimal processing for natural results. Choose for photographs that will later be processed or retouched.
☑V  Vivid	Pictures are enhanced for a vivid, photoprint effect. Choose for photographs that emphasize primary colors.
™MC Monochrome	Take monochrome photographs.
	Process portraits for skin with natural texture and a rounded feel.
□LS Landscape	Produces vibrant landscapes and cityscapes.
☑FL Flat	Details are preserved over a wide tone range, from highlights to shadows. Choose for photographs that will later be extensively processed or retouched.

#### The Movie Shooting Menu

The **Set Picture Control** option in the movie shooting menu also offers a **Same as photo settings** option that sets the Picture Control for movies to the same as that used for photographs.

1 Select Set Picture Control.
Highlight Set Picture Control in either of the shooting menus and press ③.



2 Select a Picture Control.
Highlight a Picture Control and press

...



#### Custom Picture Controls

Custom Picture Controls are created through modifications to existing Picture Controls using the **Manage Picture Control** option in the shooting menus (\$\sup\$ 170). Custom Picture Controls can be saved to a memory card for sharing among other cameras of the same model and compatible software (\$\sup\$ 173).

#### 

The current Picture Control is shown in the information display when the MB button is pressed.



Picture Control indicator

#### **Modifying Picture Controls**

Existing preset or custom Picture Controls (\infty 170) can be modified to suit the scene or the user's creative intent. Choose a balanced combination of settings using **Quick adjust**, or make manual adjustments to individual settings.

## **1** Select a Picture Control.

Highlight the desired Picture Control in the Picture Control list ( $\square$  165) and press  $\odot$ .



## **2** Adjust settings.

Press (a) or (a) to highlight the desired setting and press (a) or (b) to choose a value in increments of 1, or rotate the sub-command dial to choose a value in increments of 0.25 (CLLL 168). Repeat this step until all settings have been



adjusted, or select a preset combination of settings by using the multi selector to choose **Quick adjust**. Default settings can be restored by pressing the fi () button.

## **3** Press ⊗.

#### Modifications to Original Picture Controls

Picture Controls that have been modified from default settings are indicated by an asterisk ("\mathbf{x}").



## **■■** Picture Control Settings

	Option	Description				
Quick adjust		Mute or heighten the effect of the selected Picture Control (note that this resets all manual adjustments). Not available with <b>Neutral, Monochrome, Flat,</b> or custom Picture Controls (  170).				
	Sharpening	Control the sharpness of outlines. Select <b>A</b> to adjust sharpening automatically according to the type of scene.				
Manual adjustments (all Picture Controls)	Clarity	Adjust clarity manually or select <b>A</b> to let the camera adjust clarity automatically. Depending on the scene, shadows may appear around bright objects or halos may appear around dark objects at some settings. Clarity is not applied to movies.				
	Contrast	Adjust contrast manually or select <b>A</b> to let the camera adjust contrast automatically.				
	Brightness	Raise or lower brightness without loss of detail in highlights or shadows.				
Manual ad (non-monoc	Saturation	Control the vividness of colors. Select <b>A</b> to adjust saturation automatically according to the type of scene.				
Manual adjustments   Manual adjustment: (non-monochrome only)   (monochrome only)	Hue	Adjust hue.				
Manual adjustments (monochrome only)	Filter effects	Simulate the effect of color filters on monochrome photographs (  169).				
justments ome only)	Toning	Choose the tint used in monochrome photographs (© 170).				

#### "A" (Auto)

Results for auto sharpening, clarity, contrast, and saturation vary with exposure and the position of the subject in the frame. Use a type G, E, or D lens for best results.

#### Switching Between Manual and Auto

Press the  $^{\circ}$  (QUAL) button to switch back and forth between manual and auto (A) settings for sharpening, clarity, contrast, and saturation.



#### Custom Picture Controls

The options available with custom Picture Controls are the same as those on which the custom Picture Control was based.

#### Previous Settings

The  $\Delta$  indicator under the value display in the Picture Control setting menu indicates the previous value for the setting. Use this as a reference when adjusting settings.



#### Filter Effects (Monochrome Only)

The options in this menu simulate the effect of color filters on monochrome photographs. The following filter effects are available:

Option		Description
Y	Yellow	Enhances contrast. Can be used to tone down the
0	Orange	brightness of the sky in landscape photographs.
R	Red	Orange produces more contrast than yellow, red more contrast than orange.
G	Green	Softens skin tones. Can be used for portraits.

Note that the effects achieved with **Filter effects** are more pronounced than those produced by physical glass filters.

#### **✓** Toning (Monochrome Only)

Pressing when **Toning** is selected displays saturation options. Press or to adjust saturation in increments of 1, or rotate the sub-command dial to choose a value in increments of 0.25. Saturation control is not available when **B&W** (black-and-white) is selected.



#### **Creating Custom Picture Controls**

The Picture Controls supplied with the camera can be modified and saved as custom Picture Controls.

1 Select Manage Picture Control.
Highlight Manage Picture Control in either of the shooting menus and press ①.



2 Select Save/edit.
Highlight Save/edit and press ③.



3 Select a Picture Control.

Highlight an existing Picture Control and press ③, or press ⑩ to proceed to Step 5 to save a copy of the highlighted Picture Control without further modification.



## 4 Edit the selected Picture Control.

See page 168 for more information. To abandon any changes and start over from default settings, press the (()) button. Press () when settings are complete.



## **5** Select a destination.

Choose a destination for the custom Picture Control (C-1 through C-9) and press ⊕.



## **6** Name the Picture Control.

The text-entry dialog shown at right will be displayed. By default, new Picture Controls are named by adding a two-digit number (assigned automatically) to the name of the existing Picture Control; to use the default name, proceed to Step 7. To move the cursor in the name area,



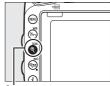
Name area

hold the  $\mathbb{R}$  (ISO) button and press  $\mathbb{C}$  or  $\mathbb{C}$ . To enter a new letter at the current cursor position, use the multi selector to highlight the desired character in the keyboard area and press  $\mathbb{C}$ . To delete the character at the current cursor position, press the  $\mathbb{C}$  ( $\mathbb{C}$ ) button.

Custom Picture Control names can be up to nineteen characters long. Any characters after the nineteenth will be deleted.

## **7** Press ♥ (QUAL).

Press the <sup>®</sup> (**QUAL**) button to save changes and exit. The new Picture Control will appear in the Picture Control list.



♥ (QUAL) button



#### Manage Picture Control > Rename

Custom Picture Controls can be renamed at any time using the **Rename** option in the **Manage Picture Control** menu.

Manage Picture Control > Delete
The Delete option in the Manage Picture
Control menu can be used to delete
selected custom Picture Controls when they
are no longer needed.

#### **☑** The Original Picture Control Icon

The original preset Picture Control on which the custom Picture Control is based is indicated by an icon in the top right corner of the edit display.



Original Picture Control icon



#### **Sharing Custom Picture Controls**

Use the **Load/save** option in the **Manage Picture Control** menu to copy custom Picture Controls to and from memory cards. Custom Picture Controls can be created on a computer using Picture Control Utility 2, a utility launched from ViewNX 2 (supplied) or Capture NX-D ( 268), then saved to a memory card and copied to the camera. Custom Picture Controls created on the camera can be copied to a memory card for use in other D750s. Once the copies are no longer needed, they can be deleted using the **Delete from card** option.

To copy custom Picture Controls to or from the memory card, or to delete custom Picture Controls from the memory card, highlight **Load/save** in the **Manage Picture Control** menu and press ③. The following options will be displayed:



- Copy to camera: Copy custom Picture Controls from the memory card to custom Picture Controls C-1 through C-9 on the camera and name them as desired.
- Delete from card: Delete selected custom Picture Controls from the memory card. The confirmation dialog shown at right will be displayed before a Picture Control is deleted; to delete the selected Picture Control, highlight Yes and press .



• **Copy to card**: Copy a custom Picture Control (C-1 through C-9) from the camera to a selected destination (1 through 99) on the memory card.

#### Saving Custom Picture Controls

Up to 99 custom Picture Controls can be stored on the memory card at any one time. The memory card can only be used to store user-created custom Picture Controls. The preset Picture Controls supplied with the camera ( $\square$  165) can not be copied to the memory card, renamed, or deleted.

The options in the **Manage Picture Control** menu apply only to the memory card in Slot 1. Custom Picture Controls can not be deleted from or copied to or from the card in Slot 2.

## Preserving Detail in Highlights and Shadows

#### **Active D-Lighting**

(P, S, A, and M Modes Only)

Active D-Lighting preserves details in highlights and shadows, creating photographs with natural contrast. Use for high contrast scenes, for example when photographing brightly lit outdoor scenery through a door or window or taking pictures of shaded subjects on a sunny day. It is most effective when used with matrix metering ( 139).







Active D-Lighting: 酯 A Auto

#### "Active D-Lighting" Versus "D-Lighting"

The **Active D-Lighting** option in the photo shooting menu adjusts exposure before shooting to optimize the dynamic range, while the **D-Lighting** option in the retouch menu ( $\square$  397) brightens shadows in images after shooting.

#### To use Active D-Lighting:

Select Active D-Lighting. Highlight Active D-Lighting in the photo shooting menu and press .



**2** Choose an option.

Highlight the desired option and press ⑧. If 暫 A Auto is selected, the camera will automatically adjust Active D-Lighting according to shooting conditions (in mode M, however, 顧 A Auto is equivalent to 瞬 N Normal).



#### Active D-Lighting

Noise (randomly-spaced bright pixels, fog, or lines) may appear in photographs taken with Active D-Lighting. With some subjects, you may notice uneven shading, shadows around bright objects, or halos around dark objects. Active D-Lighting can not be used at ISO sensitivities of Hi 0.3 or above.

#### See Also

When **ADL bracketing** is selected for Custom Setting e6 (**Auto bracketing set**,  $\square$  353), the camera varies Active D-Lighting over a series of shots ( $\square$  212). For information on using the **Fn** button and main command dial to select an Active D-Lighting option, see page 360.

#### **High Dynamic Range (HDR)**

Used with high-contrast subjects, High Dynamic Range (HDR) preserves details in highlights and shadows by combining two shots taken at different exposures. HDR is most effective when used with matrix metering ( 139; with spot or center-weighted metering and a non-CPU lens, a strength of **Auto** is equivalent to **Normal**). It can not be used to record NEF (RAW) images. Flash lighting, bracketing ( 202), multiple exposure ( 216), and time-lapse photography ( 229) can not be used while HDR is in effect and shutter speeds of at a and - are not available.



+



First exposure (darker)

Second exposure (brighter)

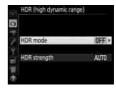
Combined HDR image

1 Select HDR (high dynamic range). Highlight HDR (high dynamic range) in the photo shooting menu and press ③.



#### 2 Select a mode.

Highlight **HDR mode** and press **③**.



HDR (high dynamic range)

On (single photo)

On (series)

Highlight one of the following and press .

- To take a series of HDR photographs, select ON⊅ On (series). HDR shooting will continue until you select Off for HDR mode.
- To take one HDR photograph, select On (single photo). Normal shooting will resume automatically after you have created a single HDR photograph.
- To exit without creating additional HDR photographs, select Off.

If **On (series)** or **On (single photo)** is selected, a **HDR** icon will be displayed in the viewfinder.



## 3 Choose the HDR strength.

To choose the difference in exposure between the two shots (HDR strength), highlight **HDR strength** and press **③**.

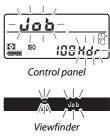
Highlight the desired option and press 

If **Auto** is selected, the camera will automatically adjust HDR strength to suit the scene.



## 4 Frame a photograph, focus, and shoot.

The camera takes two exposures when the shutter-release button is pressed all the way down. Jab Hdr will flash in the control panel and HDR Jab in the viewfinder while the images are combined; no photographs can be taken until recording is complete. Regardless of the option currently selected for release mode, only one photograph will be taken each time the shutter-release button is pressed.



If **On** (**series**) is selected, HDR will only turn off when **Off** is selected for **HDR mode**; if **On** (**single photo**) is selected, HDR turns off automatically after the photograph is taken. The **HDR** icon clears from the display when HDR shooting ends.

#### ▼ Framing HDR Photographs

The edges of the image will be cropped out. The desired results may not be achieved if the camera or subject moves during shooting. Use of a tripod is recommended. Depending on the scene, the effect may not be visible, shadows may appear around bright objects, or halos may appear around dark objects. Uneven shading may be visible with some subjects.

#### Interval Timer Photography

If **On (series)** is selected for **HDR mode** before interval timer shooting begins, the camera will continue to shoot HDR photographs at the selected interval (if **On (single photo)** is selected, interval timer shooting will end after a single shot).

## Flash Photography

## **Using the Built-in Flash**

The built-in flash can be used not only when natural lighting is inadequate but to fill in shadows and backlit subjects or to add a catch light to the subject's eyes.

#### **Auto Pop-up Modes**

In 窗, 孟, 叠, 思, 图, 溪, 锅, and ☜ modes, the built-in flash automatically pops up and fires as required.

### 1 Choose a flash mode.

Keeping the \$ (22) button pressed, rotate the main command dial until the desired flash mode appears in the information display.



\$ (∰≥) button



Main command dial



Information display

## **2** Take pictures.

The flash will pop up as required when the shutter-release button is pressed halfway and fire when a photograph is taken. If the flash does not pop up





automatically, DO NOT attempt to raise it by hand. Failure to observe this precaution could damage the flash.

#### II Flash Modes

The following flash modes are available:



**Auto flash:** When lighting is poor or the subject is backlit, the flash pops up automatically when the shutter-release button is pressed halfway and fires as required. Not available in Mande.





Auto slow sync with red-eye reduction: As for auto with red-eye reduction, except that slow shutter speeds are used to capture background lighting. Use for portraits taken at night or under low light. Available in 

mode.



Auto slow sync: Slow shutter speeds are used to capture background lighting in shots taken at night or under low light. Available in 🖪 mode.



Off: The flash does not fire.

## **Manual Pop-up Modes**

In P, S, A, M, and ¶ modes, the flash must be raised manually. The flash will not fire if it is not raised.

## 1 Raise the flash.

Press the 4 (22) button to raise the flash. Note that if the flash is off or an optional external flash unit is attached, the built-in flash will not pop up; proceed to Step 2.



な(日達) button

**2** Choose a flash mode (P, S, A, and M modes only). Keeping the **ફ** (∰2) button pressed, rotate the main command dial until the desired flash mode appears in the information display.



\$ (∰2) button



Main command dial



Information display

## 3 Take pictures.

If an option other than 3 is selected, the flash will fire whenever a picture is taken.

#### II Flash Modes

The following flash modes are available:



Fill flash: The flash fires with every shot.



Red-eye reduction: Use for portraits. The flash fires with every shot, but before it fires, the red-eye reduction lamp lights to help reduce "red-eye." Not available in † mode.



Red-eye reduction with slow sync: As for "red-eye reduction", above, except that shutter speed slows automatically to capture background lighting at night or under low light. Use when you want to include background lighting in portraits. Not available in modes S, M, and 11.



**Slow sync**: As for "fill flash", above, except that shutter speed slows automatically to capture background lighting at night or under low light. Use when you want to capture both subject and background. Not available in modes **S**, **M**, and **†**1.



**Slow rear-curtain sync**: As for "rear-curtain sync", below, except that shutter speed slows automatically to capture background lighting at night or under low light. Use when you want to capture both subject and background. Not available in modes **S**, **M**, and **†1**. **SLOW** is displayed when setting is complete.

Rear-curtain sync: The flash fires just before the shutter closes, creating a stream of light behind moving light sources as shown below at right. Not available in modes P, A, and †1.







Front-curtain sync

Rear-curtain sync

**3 Off**: The flash does not fire. Not available in ¶ mode.

#### Metering

Select matrix, center-weighted, or highlight-weighted metering to activate i-TTL balanced fill-flash for digital SLR. Standard i-TTL flash for digital SLR is activated automatically when spot metering is selected.

#### Lowering the Built-in Flash

To save power when the flash is not in use, press it gently downward until the latch clicks into place.



#### The Built-in Flash

Remove lens hoods to prevent shadows. The flash has a minimum range of 0.6 m (2 ft) and can not be used in the macro range of zoom lenses with a macro function. i-TTL flash control is available at ISO sensitivities between 100 and 12800; at other sensitivities, the desired results may not be achieved at some ranges or aperture values.

If the flash fires in continuous release modes ( $\square$  103), only one picture will be taken each time the shutter-release button is pressed.

The shutter release may be briefly disabled to protect the flash after it has been used for several consecutive shots. The flash can be used again after a short pause.

#### Shutter Speeds Available with the Built-in Flash

The following shutter speeds are available with the built-in flash.

Mode	Shutter speed
智, 爻, 玺, 씺, 溪, ₩, ⑴, ☜	1/ <sub>200</sub> –1/ <sub>60</sub> s
₽	1/ <sub>200</sub> –1 s
P*, A*	½50–1/60 <b>s</b>
<b>S</b> *	½50–30 s
M*	1/250-30 s, <b>bu Lb,</b>

<sup>\*</sup> Speeds as fast as 1/4000 s are available with optional flash units that support auto FP highspeed sync (\$\sup\$ 436) when 1/250 s (Auto FP) or 1/200 s (Auto FP) is selected for Custom Setting e1 (Flash sync speed, \$\sup\$ 345). When 1/250 s (Auto FP) is selected, shutter speeds as fast as 1/250 s are available with the built-in flash.

#### Flash Control Mode

The camera supports the following i-TTL flash control modes:

- i-TTL balanced fill-flash for digital SLR: Flash emits series of nearly invisible preflashes (monitor preflashes) immediately before main flash. Preflashes reflected from objects in all areas of frame are picked up by RGB sensor with approximately 91K (91,000) pixels and are analyzed in combination with range information from matrix metering system to adjust flash output for natural balance between main subject and ambient background lighting. If type G, E, or D lens is used, distance information is included when calculating flash output. Precision of calculation can be increased for non-CPU lenses by providing lens data (focal length and maximum aperture; see  $\square$  235). Not available when spot metering is used.
- Standard i-TTL flash for digital SLR: Flash output adjusted to bring lighting in frame to standard level; brightness of background is not taken into account. Recommended for shots in which main subject is emphasized at expense of background details, or when exposure compensation is used. Standard i-TTL flash for digital SLR is activated automatically when spot metering is selected.

The flash control mode for the built-in flash can be selected using Custom Setting e3 (**Flash cntrl for built-in flash**,  $\square$  347). The information display shows the flash control mode for the built-in flash as follows:

	Flash sync	Auto FP (🕮 345)
i-TTL	TTL TTL	_
Manual	<b>₹</b>   M	_
Repeating flash	RPT	_
Commander mode	CMD	CMD FP

#### Aperture, Sensitivity, and Flash Range

Flash range varies with sensitivity (ISO equivalency) and aperture.

Aperture at ISO equivalent of							Range			
100	200	400	800	1600	3200	6400	12800	m ft		
1.4	2	2.8	4	5.6	8	11	16	0.7-8.5	2ft 4in.—27ft 10in.	
2	2.8	4	5.6	8	11	16	22	0.6-6.0	2ft-19ft 8in.	
2.8	4	5.6	8	11	16	22	32	0.6-4.2	2ft-13ft 9in.	
4	5.6	8	11	16	22	32	_	0.6-3.0	2ft-9ft 10in.	
5.6	8	11	16	22	32	_	_	0.6-2.1	2ft-6ft 10in.	
8	11	16	22	32		_	_	0.6-1.5 2ft-4ft 11in.		
11	16	22	32	_	_	_	_	0.6-1.1	2ft-3ft 7in.	
16	22	32				_		0.6-0.8	2ft–2ft 7in.	

The built-in flash has a minimum range of 0.6 m (2 ft).

In mode **P**, the maximum aperture (minimum f-number) is limited according to ISO sensitivity, as shown below:

Maximum aperture at ISO equivalent of:								
100 200 400 800 1600 3200 6400								
2.8	3.5	4	5	5.6	7.1	8	10	

If the maximum aperture of the lens is smaller than given above, the maximum value for aperture will be the maximum aperture of the lens.

#### See Also

See page 190 for information on locking flash value (FV) for a metered subject before recomposing a photograph.

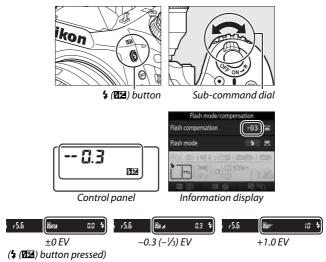
For information on auto FP high-speed sync and choosing a flash sync speed, see Custom Setting e1 (**Flash sync speed**,  $\square$  345). For information on choosing the slowest shutter speed available when using the flash, see Custom Setting e2 (**Flash shutter speed**,  $\square$  346). For information on flash control and using the built-in flash in commander mode, see Custom Setting e3 (**Flash cntrl for built-in flash**,  $\square$  347).

See page 433 for information on using optional flash units.

## Flash Compensation (P, S, A, M, and SCENE Modes Only)

Flash compensation is used to alter flash output by from  $-3 \, \text{EV}$  to  $+1 \, \text{EV}$  in increments of  $\frac{1}{3} \, \text{EV}$ , changing the brightness of the main subject relative to the background. Flash output can be increased to make the main subject appear brighter, or reduced to prevent unwanted highlights or reflections.

Press the **\$** (**22**) button and rotate the sub-command dial until the desired value is displayed in the control panel, viewfinder, or information display. In general, choose positive values to make the main subject brighter, negative values to make it darker.



At values other than  $\pm 0.0$ , a  $\square$  icon will be displayed in the control panel and viewfinder after you release the  $\frac{1}{2}$  ( $\square$ ) button. The current value for flash compensation can be confirmed by pressing the  $\frac{1}{2}$  ( $\square$ ) button.

Normal flash output can be restored by setting flash compensation to  $\pm 0.0$ . Flash compensation is not reset when the camera is turned off.

#### **Optional Flash Units**

The flash compensation selected with the optional flash unit is added to the flash compensation selected with the camera.

#### See Also

For information on choosing the size of the increments available for flash compensation, see Custom Setting b2 (**EV steps for exposure cntrl**,  $\square$  333). For information on choosing how flash and exposure compensation combine, see Custom Setting e4 (**Exposure comp. for flash**,  $\square$  353). For information on automatically varying flash level over a series of shots, see page 202.

### **FV** Lock

This feature is used to lock flash output, allowing photographs to be recomposed without changing the flash level and ensuring that flash output is appropriate to the subject even when the subject is not positioned in the center of the frame. Flash output is adjusted automatically for any changes in ISO sensitivity and aperture.

#### To use FV lock:

1 Assign FV lock to a camera control. Select FV lock as the "press" option for Custom Setting f2 (Assign Fn button, \$\mathbb{\Pi}\$ 356), f3 (Assign preview button, \$\mathbb{\Pi}\$ 361), or f4 (Assign AE-L/ AF-L button, \$\mathbb{\Pi}\$ 361).



# 2 Raise the flash.

In **P, S, A, M**, and ¶ modes, the flash can be raised by pressing the ‡ (**2** ) button. In **3**, **2**, **4**, **4**, **3**, **3**, **4**, and **3** modes, the flash will pop up automatically when required.



🕏 (🖼) button

### 3 Focus.

Position the subject in the center of the frame and press the shutter-release button halfway to focus.





### 4 Lock flash level.

After confirming that the flash ready indicator (\$\frac{1}{2}\$) is displayed in the viewfinder, press the button selected in Step 1. The flash will emit a monitor preflash to determine the appropriate flash level. Flash output will be locked at this level and FV lock

# **5** Recompose the photograph.

icons (111) will appear in the viewfinder.



# **6** Take the photograph.

Press the shutter-release button the rest of the way down to shoot. If desired, additional pictures can be taken without releasing FV lock.

# **7** Release FV lock.

Press the button selected in Step 1 to release FV lock. Confirm that the FV lock icon (@) is no longer displayed in the viewfinder.

#### Using FV Lock with the Built-in Flash

FV lock is only available with the built-in flash when **TTL** is selected for Custom Setting e3 (**Flash cntrl for built-in flash**,  $\square$  347).

### Using FV Lock with Optional Flash Units

FV lock is also available with optional flash units in TTL and (where supported) monitor pre-flash AA and monitor pre-flash A flash control modes. Note that when commander mode is selected for Custom Setting e3 (**Flash cntrl for built-in flash**,  $\square$  347), you will need to set the flash control mode for the master or at least one remote group to TTL or AA.

#### Metering

The metering areas for FV lock when using optional flash unit are as follows:

Flash unit	Flash mode	Metered area	
Stand-alone flash unit	i-TTL	5-mm circle in center of frame	
Stand-alone hash unit	AA	Area metered by flash exposure meter	
Used with other flash	i-TTL	Entire frame	
units (Advanced Wireless	AA	Area metered by flash	
Lighting)	A (master flash)	exposure meter	

# **Remote Control Photography**

## **Using an Optional ML-L3 Remote Control**

The optional ML-L3 remote control (\$\sigma\$ 444) can be used to reduce camera shake or for self-portraits.

1 Select Remote control mode (ML-L3). Highlight Remote control mode (ML-L3) in the photo shooting menu and press .



2 Choose a remote control mode.

Highlight one of the following options and press ®.

	Option	Description
ã 2e	Delayed remote	Shutter is released 2 s after ML-L3 shutter-
■ 25 Delayeu leiliote		release button is pressed.
Quick-response Shutter is released when ML-L3 shutter-		Shutter is released when ML-L3 shutter-release
•	remote	button is pressed.
		Press ML-L3 shutter-release button once to
हि Mup Remote		raise mirror, again to release shutter and take
- mor	mirror-up	photograph. Prevents blur caused by camera
		moving when mirror is raised.
§ OFF	Off	The shutter can not be released using the
	ML-L3.	

# **3** Frame the photograph.

Mount the camera on a tripod or place the camera on a stable, level surface.

## **4** Take the photograph.

From a distance of 5 m (16 ft) or less, aim the transmitter on the ML-L3 at either of the infrared receivers on the camera (\$\square\$ 2, 4) and press the ML-L3 shutter-release button. *In delayed remote mode*, the self-timer lamp will light for about two seconds before the



shutter is released. *In quick-response remote mode*, the self-timer lamp will flash after the shutter has been released. *In remote mirror-up mode*, pressing the ML-L3 shutter-release button once raises the mirror; the shutter will be released and the self-timer lamp will flash after 30 s or when the button is pressed a second time.

#### Release Mode

When an optional ML-L3 remote control is used, the release mode selected with the release mode dial ( $\square$  103) is ignored in favor of the option selected for **Remote control mode (ML-L3)** in the shooting menu.

#### **▼** Before Using Optional ML-L3 Remote Controls

Before using the remote control for the first time, remove the clear plastic battery-insulator sheet.

#### Using the Built-in Flash

Before taking a photograph with the flash in manual pop-up modes (\$\Pi\$ 182), press the \$\frac{1}{2}\$ (\$\Pi 22\$) button to raise the flash and wait for the \$\frac{1}{2}\$ indicator to be displayed in the viewfinder (\$\Pi\$ 11). Shooting will be interrupted if the flash is raised while remote control mode is in effect. If the flash is required, the camera will only respond to the ML-L3 shutter-release button once the flash has charged. In auto pop-up modes (\$\Pi\$ 180), the flash will begin charging when remote control mode is selected; once the flash is charged, it will automatically pop up and fire when required.

In flash modes that support red-eye reduction, the red-eye reduction lamp will light for about one second before the shutter is released. In delayed remote mode, the self-timer lamp will light for two seconds, followed by the red-eye reduction lamp which lights for one second before the shutter is released.

#### Focusing in Remote Control Mode

The camera will not adjust focus continuously when continuous-servo autofocus is selected; note however that regardless of the autofocus mode selected, you can focus by pressing the camera shutter-release button halfway before shooting. If auto- or single-servo autofocus is selected or the camera is in live view in delayed or quick-response remote mode, the camera will automatically adjust focus before shooting; if the camera is unable to focus in viewfinder photography, it will return to stand-by without releasing the shutter.

#### Remote Mirror-up Mode

While the mirror is raised, photos can not be framed in the viewfinder and autofocus and metering will not be performed.

#### Exiting Remote Control Mode

Remote control is cancelled automatically if no photograph is taken before the time selected for Custom Setting c5 (**Remote on duration (ML-L3)**,  $\square$  337), **Off** is selected for **Remote control mode (ML-L3)**, a two-button reset is performed ( $\square$  199), or shooting options are reset using **Reset photo shooting menu** ( $\square$  311).

#### Assign Shutter Button

If **Record movies** is selected for Custom Setting g4 (**Assign shutter button**,  $\square$  373), the ML-L3 can not be used when the live view selector is rotated to  $\P$ .

#### Cover the Viewfinder

To prevent light entering via the viewfinder from appearing in photographs or interfering with exposure, remove the rubber eyecup and cover the viewfinder with the supplied eyepiece cap  $(\square 107)$ .

#### See Also

For information on choosing the length of time the camera will remain in stand-by mode waiting for a signal from the remote control, see Custom Setting c5 (**Remote on duration (ML-L3)**;  $\square$  337). For information on controlling the beeps that sound when the remote control is used, see Custom Setting d1 (**Beep**;  $\square$  338).

### **Wireless Remote Controllers**

When the camera is used with optional WR-1 ( $\square$  444) and WR-R10/WR-T10 ( $\square$  444) wireless remote controllers, the shutter-release buttons on the WR-1 and WR-T10 perform the same functions as the camera shutter-release button, allowing remote continuous and self-timer photography.

### **WR-1 Wireless Remote Controllers**

The WR-1 can function as either a transmitter or a receiver and is used in combination either with another WR-1 or a WR-R10 or WR-T10 wireless remote controller. For example, a WR-1 can be connected to the accessory terminal for use as a receiver, allowing camera settings to be changed or the shutter to be released remotely by another WR-1 acting as a transmitter.

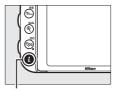
### **WR-R10/WR-T10 Wireless Remote Controllers**

When a WR-R10 (transceiver) is connected to the camera, the shutter can be released using a WR-T10 (transmitter).

# **Other Shooting Options**

## Viewfinder Photography: The i Button

Pressing the *i* button during viewfinder photography displays a menu with the following options:



**i** button



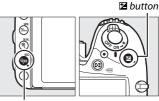
Option	m
Choose image area	110
Set Picture Control	165
Active D-Lighting	175
HDR (high dynamic range)	177
Remote control mode (ML-L3)	193

Option	m
Assign Fn button	356
Assign preview button	361
Assign AE-L/AF-L button	361
Long exposure NR	317
High ISO NR	317

To exit the  $\pmb{i}$  -button menu and return to the shooting display, press the  $\pmb{i}$  button again.

# Two-Button Reset: Restoring Default Settings

The camera settings listed below can be restored to default values by holding the ℚ ISO) and I buttons down together for more than two seconds (these buttons are marked by a green dot). The control panel turns off briefly while settings are reset.



Չভ (ISO) button

Option	Default	m	
Image quality	JPEG normal	115	
Image size	Large	118	
White balance	Auto > Normal	145	
Fine tuning	A-B: 0, G-M: 0 1		
Picture Control settings 1	Unmodified	165	
HDR (high dynamic range)	Off <sup>2</sup>	177	
ISO sensitivity settings	·		
ISO sensitivity			
P, S, A, M	100	124	
Other modes	Auto	134	
Auto ISO sensitivity control	Off	136	
Remote control mode (ML-L3)	Off	193	
Interval timer shooting	Off <sup>3</sup>	222	

Option	Default		
Autofocus (viewfinder)			
Autofocus mode			
<b>23</b>	AF-S		
Other modes	AF-A	121	
AF-area mode			
₩, 9, 11, ﷺ, 🗓	Single-point AF		
₹,₩	51-point dynamic-area AF	123	
智, ③, 差, 届, 备, 国, 国, 溪, 鹘, 盖, 奋, Φ, ♥, ♥, ♥, ፆ, ፆ, P, S, A, M	Auto-area AF	123	
Autofocus (live view/movie)			
Autofocus mode	AF-S	57	
AF-area mode			
💐, 🖾, 🨽 , 🔀 , 🤡 , 🖋 , 🎎 , 🖦 , 🔟 , 🐚 , P, S, A, M	Wide-area AF		
<b>3</b> , 11	Normal-area AF	58	
營, ③, 爻, 圇, 荟, 匦, 淡, ‱, 蛊, 蛊, 鱼, ♀, ♀	Face-priority AF	1	
Focus point 4	Center	127	
Exposure preview	Off	62	
Multi-selector power aperture	Disable	72	
Highlight display	Off	72	
Headphone volume	15	72	
Metering	Matrix	139	
AF lock hold	Off	129,	
AL lock floid	Oil	141	
Bracketing	Off <sup>5</sup>	202	
Flash compensation	Off	188	
Exposure compensation	Off	143	
Exposure delay mode	Off	339	

Option	Default			
Flash mode				
™, £, <b>&amp;</b> , <b>₩</b> , ♥	Auto			
<b>X</b>	Auto+red-eye reduction	181,		
<b>₫</b>	Auto+slow sync	183		
11, P, S, A, M	Fill flash	1		
FV lock	Off	190		
Multiple exposure	Off <sup>6</sup>	216		
Flexible program	Off	89		
+ NEF (RAW)	Off	357		

- 1 Current Picture Control only.
- 2 HDR strength is not reset.
- 3 If interval timer shooting is currently in progress, shooting will end. Starting time, shooting interval, number of intervals and shots, and exposure smoothing are not reset.
- 4 Focus point not displayed if auto-area AF is selected for AF-area mode.
- 5 Number of shots is reset to zero. Bracketing increment is reset to 1 EV (exposure/flash bracketing) or 1 (white balance bracketing). 暗 A Auto is selected for the second shot of two-shot ADL bracketing programs.
- 6 If multiple exposure is currently in progress, shooting will end and multiple exposure will be created from exposures recorded to that point. Gain and number of shots are not reset.

Bracketing automatically varies exposure, flash level, Active D-Lighting (ADL), or white balance slightly with each shot, "bracketing" the current value. Choose in situations in which it is difficult to set exposure, flash level (i-TTL and, where supported, auto aperture flash control modes only; see pages 185, 347, and 435), white balance, or Active D-Lighting and there is not time to check results and adjust settings with each shot, or to experiment with different settings for the same subject.

### **II** Exposure and Flash Bracketing

Vary exposure and/or flash level over a series of photographs.



Exposure modified by: 0 FV



Exposure modified by: -1 FV



Exposure modified by: +1 FV

1 Select flash or exposure bracketing. Select Custom Setting e6 (Auto bracketing set) in the Custom Settings menu, highlight an option, and press 

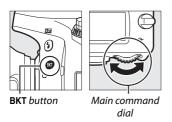
Choose AE & flash to vary both exposure and flash level, AE only to vary only exposure, or Flash only to vary only flash level.





# **2** Choose the number of shots.

Pressing the **BKT** button, rotate the main command dial to choose the number of shots in the bracketing sequence. The number of shots is shown in the information display and control panel.





Exposure and flash bracketing indicator

Information display

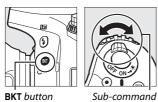
At settings other than zero, a **s** icon is displayed in the control panel.



BKT appears in the viewfinder, while the information display provides a bracketing indicator and an icon showing the type of bracketing: ASSECTION (exposure and flash bracketing), ASSECTION (exposure bracketing only), or ASSECTION (flash bracketing only).

# **3** Select an exposure increment.

Pressing the **BKT** button and rotate the sub-command dial to choose the exposure increment.



Exposure increment



Information display

At default settings, the size of the increment can be chosen from  $0.3 \ (\frac{1}{3}), 0.7 \ (\frac{2}{3}), 1, 2, \text{ and } 3 \text{ EV}$ . The bracketing programs with an increment of  $0.3 \ (\frac{1}{3})$  EV are listed below.

dial

Information display	No. of shots	Bracketing order (EVs)
0F 0.3+	0	0
+3F 0.3	3	0/+0.3/+0.7
−3F 0.3 -······+	3	0/-0.7/-0.3
+2F 0.3+	2	0/+0.3
−2F 0.3 ⁻·······+		0/-0.3
3F 0.3+	3	0/-0.3/+0.3
5F 0.3+	5	0/-0.7/-0.3/+0.3/+0.7
7F 0.3+	7	0/-1.0/-0.7/-0.3/+0.3/+0.7/+1.0
9F 0.3+	9	0/-1.3/-1.0/-0.7/-0.3/+0.3/+0.7/
		+1.0/+1.3

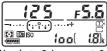
Note that for exposure increments of 2 EV or more, the maximum number of shots is 5; if a higher value was selected in Step 2, the number of shots will automatically be set to 5.

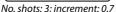
# 4 Frame a photograph, focus, and shoot.

The camera will vary exposure and/or flash level shot-by-shot according to the bracketing program selected. Modifications to exposure are added to those made with exposure compensation (see page 143).



A bracketing progress indicator is displayed while bracketing is in effect. A segment will disappear from the indicator after each shot.







Display after first shot

#### See Also

For information on choosing the size of the increment, see Custom Setting b2 (**EV steps for exposure cntrl**,  $\square$  333). For information on choosing the order in which bracketing is performed, see Custom Setting e7 (**Bracketing order**,  $\square$  354).

### **III** Canceling Bracketing

To cancel bracketing, press the **BKT** button and rotate the main command dial until the number of shots in the bracketing sequence is zero (**0F**/**Q F**) and the exposure/flash bracketing indicators are no longer displayed. The program last in effect will be restored the next time bracketing is activated. Bracketing can also be cancelled by performing a two-button reset (**Q** 199), although in this case the bracketing program will not be restored the next time bracketing is activated.

#### Exposure and Flash Bracketing

In continuous release modes ( $\square$  103), shooting will pause after the number of shots specified in the bracketing program have been taken. Shooting will resume the next time the shutter-release button is pressed. In self-timer mode, the camera will take the number of shots selected in Step 2 on page 203 each time the shutter-release button is pressed, regardless of the option selected for Custom Setting c3 (**Self-timer**) > **Number of shots** ( $\square$  337); the interval between shots is however controlled by Custom Setting c3 (**Self-timer**) > **Interval between shots**. In other modes, one shot will be taken each time the shutter-release button is pressed.

If the memory card fills before all shots in the sequence have been taken, shooting can be resumed from the next shot in the sequence after the memory card has been replaced or shots have been deleted to make room on the memory card. If the camera is turned off before all shots in the sequence have been taken, bracketing will resume from the next shot in the sequence when the camera is turned on.

#### Exposure Bracketing

The camera modifies exposure by varying shutter speed and aperture (mode P), aperture (mode S), or shutter speed (modes A and M). If On is selected for ISO sensitivity settings > Auto ISO sensitivity control ( 136) in modes P, S, and A, the camera will automatically vary ISO sensitivity for optimum exposure when the limits of the camera exposure system are exceeded; in mode M, the camera will first use auto ISO sensitivity control to bring exposure as close as possible to the optimum and then bracket this exposure by varying shutter speed.

### ■■ White Balance Bracketing

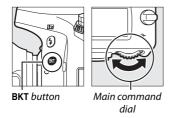
The camera creates multiple copies of each photograph, each with a different white balance. For more information on white balance, see page 145.

1 Select white balance bracketing. Choose WB bracketing for Custom Setting e6 Auto bracketing set.



# **2** Choose the number of shots.

Pressing the **BKT** button, rotate the main command dial to choose the number of shots in the bracketing sequence. The number of shots is shown in the information display and control panel.



Number of shots



WB bracketing indicator Information display

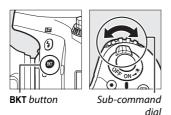
At settings other than zero, and and BKT are displayed respectively in the



control panel and viewfinder; a was icon and a bracketing indicator appear in the information display.

# **3** Select a white balance increment.

Pressing the **BKT** button, rotate the sub-command dial to choose from increments of 1 (5 mired;  $\square$  151), 2 (10 mired), or 3 (15 mired). The **B** value indicates the amount of blue, the **A** value the amount of amber ( $\square$  149).



White balance increment



Information display

The bracketing programs with an increment of 1 are listed below.

Information display	No. of shots	White balance increment	Bracketing order
B2F 1 +······	2	1 B	0/1B
A2F 1 +······	2	1 A	0/1 A
3F 1 +········	3	1 A, 1 B	0/1 A/1 B

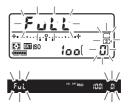
# 4 Frame a photograph, focus, and shoot.

Each shot will be processed to create the number of copies specified in the



bracketing program, and each copy will have a different white balance. Modifications to white balance are added to the white balance adjustment made with white balance fine-tuning.

If the number of shots in the bracketing program is greater than the number of exposures remaining, Full and the icon for the affected card will flash in the control panel, a flashing Full icon will appear in the viewfinder as shown at right, and the shutter release will be disabled.



Shooting can begin when a new memory card is inserted.

### **II** Canceling Bracketing

To cancel bracketing, press the **BKT** button and rotate the main command dial until the number of shots in the bracketing sequence is zero (**0F**/**Q F**) and the white balance bracketing indicators are no longer displayed. The program last in effect will be restored the next time bracketing is activated. Bracketing can also be cancelled by performing a two-button reset ( $\square$  199), although in this case the bracketing program will not be restored the next time bracketing is activated.

#### White Balance Bracketing

White balance bracketing is not available at an image quality of NEF (RAW). Selecting **NEF** (**RAW**), **NEF** (**RAW**)+**JPEG** fine, **NEF** (**RAW**)+**JPEG** normal, or **NEF** (**RAW**)+**JPEG** basic cancels white balance bracketing.

White balance bracketing affects only color temperature (the amberblue axis in the white balance fine-tuning display,  $\square$  149). No adjustments are made on the green-magenta axis.

In self-timer mode ( $\square$  106), the number of copies specified in the white-balance program will be created each time the shutter is released, regardless of the option selected for Custom Setting c3 (**Self-timer**) > **Number of shots** ( $\square$  337).

If the camera is turned off while the memory card access lamp is lit, the camera will power off only after all photographs in the sequence have been recorded.

### **III** ADL Bracketing

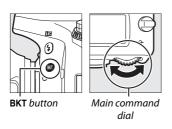
The camera varies Active D-Lighting over a series of exposures. For more information on Active D-Lighting, see page 175.

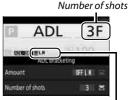
1 Select ADL bracketing. Choose ADL bracketing for Custom Setting e6 Auto bracketing set.



# **2** Choose the number of shots.

Pressing the **BKT** button, rotate the main command dial to choose the number of shots in the bracketing sequence. The number of shots is shown in the information display and control panel.





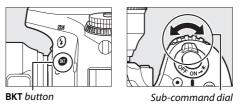
ADL bracketing amount Information display

At settings other than zero, and and BKT are displayed respectively in the control panel and viewfinder; a name icon and the bracketing amount appear in the information display.

Choose two shots to take one photograph with Active D-Lighting off and another at a selected value. Choose three to five shots to take a series of photographs with Active D-Lighting set to **Off**, **Low**, and **Normal** (three shots), **Off**, **Low**, **Normal**, and **High** (four shots), or **Off**, **Low**, **Normal**, **High**, and **Extra high** (five shots). If you choose more than two shots, proceed to Step 4.

# **3** Select Active D-Lighting.

Pressing the **BKT** button, rotate the sub-command dial to choose Active D-Lighting.



Active D-Lighting is shown in the information display and control panel.

Active D-Lighting	Information display	Control panel display
西A Auto	<u>off</u> auto	
雪L Low	<u>OFF</u> L	=
暗 N Normal	<u>OFF</u> N	
暗 H High	<u>OFF</u> H	
暗 H Extra high	<u>OFF</u> H⁺	

# **4** Frame a photograph, focus, and shoot.

The camera will vary Active D-Lighting shot-byshot according to the bracketing program selected. A bracketing progress indicator is displayed while bracketing is in effect. A segment will disappear from the indicator after each shot.



Display after first shot

### **II** Canceling Bracketing

To cancel bracketing, press the **BKT** button and rotate the main command dial until the number of shots in the bracketing sequence is zero (**0F**/**QF**) and the ADL bracketing indicators are no longer displayed. The program last in effect will be restored the next time bracketing is activated. Bracketing can also be cancelled by performing a two-button reset ( $\square$  199), although in this case the bracketing program will not be restored the next time bracketing is activated.

#### ADL Bracketing

In continuous release modes ( $\square$  103), shooting will pause after the number of shots specified in the bracketing program have been taken. Shooting will resume the next time the shutter-release button is pressed. In self-timer mode, the camera will take the number of shots selected in Step 2 on page 212 each time the shutter-release button is pressed, regardless of the option selected for Custom Setting c3 (**Self-timer**) > **Number of shots** ( $\square$  337); the interval between shots is however controlled by Custom Setting c3 (**Self-timer**) > **Interval between shots**. In other modes, one shot will be taken each time the shutter-release button is pressed.

If the memory card fills before all shots in the sequence have been taken, shooting can be resumed from the next shot in the sequence after the memory card has been replaced or shots have been deleted to make room on the memory card. If the camera is turned off before all shots in the sequence have been taken, bracketing will resume from the next shot in the sequence when the camera is turned on.

Follow the steps below to record a series of two or three exposures in a single photograph. Multiple exposures can make use of RAW data from the camera image sensor to produce colors noticeably superior to those in software-generated photographic overlays.

### ■ Creating a Multiple Exposure

Multiple exposures can not be recorded in live view. Exit live view before proceeding.

### Extended Recording Times

If the monitor turns off during playback or menu operations and no operations are performed for about 30 s, shooting will end and a multiple exposure will be created from the exposures that have been recorded to that point. The time available to record the next exposure can be extended by choosing longer times for Custom Setting c2 (Standby timer,  $\square$  336).

1 Select Multiple exposure.
Highlight Multiple exposure in the photo shooting menu and press ③.



# 2 Select a mode.

Highlight **Multiple exposure mode** and press **③**.

Highlight one of the following and press @.

 To take a series of multiple exposures, select ON⊅ On (series). Multiple exposure shooting will continue until you select Off for Multiple exposure mode.





- To take one multiple exposure, select On (single photo). Normal shooting will resume automatically after you have created a single multiple exposure.
- To exit without creating additional multiple exposures, select Off.

If **On (series)** or **On (single photo)** is selected, a **■** icon will be displayed in the control panel.



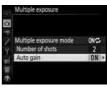
3 Choose the number of shots.
Highlight Number of shots and press
©.



Press ♠ or ♠ to choose the number of exposures that will be combined to form a single photograph and press ♠.



4 Choose the amount of gain. Highlight Auto gain and press ③.



The following options will be displayed. Highlight an option and press ඁ.

• On: Gain is adjusted according to number of exposures actually recorded (gain for each exposure is set to ½ for 2 exposures, ⅓ for 3 exposures, etc.).



Off: Gain is not adjusted when recording multiple exposure.
 Note that photographs may be affected by noise (randomly-spaced bright pixels, fog, or lines).

# **5** Frame a photograph, focus, and shoot.

In continuous release modes (\$\square\$ 103), the camera

records all exposures in a single burst. If **On** (series) is selected, the camera will continue to record multiple exposures while the shutter-release button is pressed; if **On** (single photo) is selected, multiple exposure shooting will end after the first photograph. In self-timer mode, the camera will automatically record the number of exposures selected in Step 3 on page 218, regardless of the option selected for Custom Setting c3 (Self-timer) > Number of shots (\$\sime\$ 337); the interval between shots is however controlled by Custom Setting c3 (Self-timer) > Interval between shots. In other release modes, one photograph will be taken each time the shutter-release button is pressed; continue shooting until all exposures have been recorded (for information on interrupting a multiple exposure before all photographs are recorded, see page 220).

The ■ icon will flash until shooting ends. If **On (series)** is selected, multiple exposure shooting will only end when **Off** is selected for multiple exposure mode; if **On (single photo)** 



is selected, multiple exposure shooting ends automatically when the multiple exposure is complete. The icon clears from the display when multiple exposure shooting ends.

### ■■ Interrupting Multiple Exposures

To interrupt a multiple exposure before the specified number of exposures have been taken, select **Off** for multiple exposure mode. If shooting ends before the specified number of exposures have been taken, a multiple exposure will be created from the exposures that have



been recorded to that point. If **Auto gain** is on, gain will be adjusted to reflect the number of exposures actually recorded. Note that shooting will end automatically if:

- A two-button reset is performed (\$\square\$ 199)
- · The camera is turned off
- · The battery is exhausted
- · Pictures are deleted

#### Multiple Exposures

Do not remove or replace the memory card while recording a multiple exposure.

Multiple exposures can not be recorded in live view. Taking photographs in live view resets **Multiple exposure mode** to **Off**.

The shooting information listed in the playback photo information display (including metering, exposure, shooting mode, focal length, date of recording and camera orientation) is for the first shot in the multiple exposure.

### Interval Timer Photography

If interval timer photography is activated before the first exposure is taken, the camera will record exposures at the selected interval until the number of exposures specified in the multiple exposure menu have been taken (the number of shots listed in the interval timer shooting menu is ignored). These exposures will then be recorded as a single photograph and interval timer shooting will end (if **On (single photo)** is selected for multiple exposure mode, multiple exposure shooting will also end automatically).

#### Other Settings

While a multiple exposure is being shot, memory cards can not be formatted and some menu items are grayed out and can not be changed.

### **Interval Timer Photography**

The camera is equipped to take photographs automatically at preset intervals.

### **▼** Before Shooting

Select a release mode other than self-timer ( $\stackrel{\bullet}{\odot}$ ) and **M**up when using the interval timer. Before beginning interval timer photography, take a test shot at current settings and view the results in the monitor. Once settings have been adjusted to your satisfaction, remove the rubber eyecup and cover the viewfinder with the supplied eyepiece cap to prevent light entering via the viewfinder interfering with photographs and exposure ( $\square$  107).

Before choosing a starting time, select **Time zone and date** in the setup menu and make sure that the camera clock is set to the correct time and date ( $\square$  381).

Use of a tripod is recommended. Mount the camera on a tripod before shooting begins. To ensure that shooting is not interrupted, be sure the camera battery is fully charged. If in doubt, charge the battery before use or use an AC adapter and power connector (available separately).

1 Select Interval timer shooting.
Highlight Interval timer shooting in the photo shooting menu and press ③ to display interval timer settings.





# **2** Adjust interval timer settings.

Choose a start option, interval, number of shots per interval, and exposure smoothing option.

#### • To choose a start option:







Highlight **Start options** and press **③**.

Highlight an option and press ⊗.

To start shooting immediately, select **Now**. To start shooting at a chosen date and time, select **Choose start day and start time**, then choose the date and time and press **®**.

#### • To choose the interval between shots:



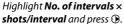
Highlight **Interval** and press **③**.



Choose an interval (hours, minutes, and seconds) and press ®.

#### • To choose the number of shots per interval:







Choose the number of intervals and the number of shots per interval and press ⊗.

In **S** (single frame) mode, the photographs for each interval will be taken at the rate chosen for Custom Setting d2 (**Continuous low-speed**,  $\square$  338).

### • To enable or disable exposure smoothing:



Highlight **Exposure smoothing** and press **③**.



Highlight an option and press ®.

Selecting **On** allows the camera to adjust exposure to match previous shot in modes other than **M** (note that exposure smoothing only takes effect in mode **M** if auto ISO sensitivity control is on).

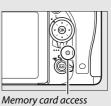
# **3** Start shooting.

Highlight **Start** and press @. The first series of shots will be taken at the specified starting time, or after about 3 s if Now was selected for Start options in Step 2. Shooting will continue at the selected interval until all shots have been taken



#### During Shooting

During interval timer photography, the memory card access lamp will flash. Immediately before the next shooting interval begins, the shutter speed display will show the number of intervals remaining, and the aperture display will show the number of shots remaining in the current interval. At other times, the number of intervals remaining and the number of shots in each interval can be viewed by pressing



lamp

the shutter-release button halfway (once the button is released, the shutter speed and aperture will be displayed until the standby timer expires).

Pictures can be played back while interval timer photography is in progress. The monitor will turn off automatically about four seconds before each interval. Note that changing camera settings while the interval timer is active may cause shooting to end.

### ■ Pausing Interval Timer Photography

Interval timer photography can be paused between intervals by pressing 8 or selecting **Pause** in the interval timer menu.

### ■■ Resuming Interval Timer Shooting

To resume shooting:

### **Starting Now**



Highlight **Restart** and press **®**.

#### **Starting at a Specified Time**



For Start options, highlight Choose start day and start time and press .



Choose a starting date and time and press .



Highlight **Restart** and press (%).

#### **III** Ending Interval Timer Shooting

To end interval timer photography and resume normal shooting before all the photos are taken, select **Off** in the interval timer menu.

#### II No Photograph

The camera will skip the current interval if any of the following situations persist for eight seconds or more after the interval was due to start: the photograph or photographs for the previous interval have yet to be taken, the memory card is full, or the camera is unable to focus in **AF-S** or when single-servo AF is selected in **AF-A** (note that the camera focuses again before each shot). Shooting will resume with the next interval.

#### Out of Memory

If the memory card is full, the interval timer will remain active but no pictures will be taken. Resume shooting ( $\square$  226) after deleting some pictures or turning the camera off and inserting another memory card.

#### Interval Timer Photography

Choose an interval longer than the time needed to take the selected number of shots. If the interval is too short, the number of photos taken may be less than the total listed in Step 2 (the number of intervals multiplied by the number of shots per interval). Interval timer photography can not be combined with long time-exposures (bulb or time photography,  $\square$  95) or live view or time-lapse photography ( $\square$  54, 229) and is not available in movie live view ( $\square$  66) or when **Record movies** is selected for Custom Setting g4 (**Assign shutter button**,  $\square$  373). Note that because the shutter speed, frame rate, and time needed to record images may vary from one interval to the next, the time between the end of one interval and the beginning of the next may vary. If shooting can not proceed at current settings (for example, if a shutter speed of **bulb** or **-** is currently selected in manual exposure mode, the interval is zero, or the start time is in less than a minute), a warning will be displayed in the monitor.

Interval timer shooting will pause when  ${\mathfrak S}$  (self-timer) or  ${\bf Mup}$  mode is selected or if the camera is turned off and then on again (when the camera is off, batteries and memory cards can be replaced without ending interval timer photography). Pausing shooting does not affect interval timer settings.

#### Release Mode

Regardless of the release mode selected, the camera will take the specified number of shots at each interval.

### Bracketing

Adjust bracketing settings before starting interval timer photography. If exposure, flash, or ADL bracketing is active while interval timer photography is in effect, the camera will take the number of shots in the bracketing program at each interval, regardless of the number of shots specified in the interval timer menu. If white balance bracketing is active while interval timer photography is in effect, the camera will take one shot at each interval and process it to create the number of copies specified in the bracketing program.

# **Time-Lapse Photography**

(auto, ③, P, S, A, M, and SCENE Modes Only)

The camera automatically takes photos at selected intervals to create a silent time-lapse movie at the frame size and rate currently selected in the movie shooting menu ( $\square$  318). For information on the image area used for time-lapse movies, see page 76.

#### Before Shooting

Before beginning time-lapse photography, take a test shot at current settings (framing the photo in the viewfinder for an accurate exposure preview) and view the results in the monitor. For consistent coloration, choose a white balance setting other than auto ( $\square$  145). Once settings have been adjusted to your satisfaction, remove the rubber eyecup and cover the viewfinder with the supplied eyepiece cap to prevent light entering via the viewfinder interfering with photographs and exposure ( $\square$  107).

Use of a tripod is recommended. Mount the camera on a tripod before shooting begins. To ensure that shooting is not interrupted, use an optional AC adapter and power connector or a fully-charged battery.

1 Select Time-lapse photography. Highlight Time-lapse photography in the movie shooting menu and press ③ to display time-lapse photography settings.





# **2** Adjust time-lapse photography settings.

Choose an interval, total shooting time, and exposure smoothing option.

• To choose the interval between frames:



Highlight **Interval** and press **③**.



Choose an interval longer than the slowest anticipated shutter speed (minutes and seconds) and press ®.

### • To choose the total shooting time:



Highlight **Shooting time** and press **③**.



Choose shooting time (up to 7 hours 59 minutes) and press **®**.

#### • To enable or disable exposure smoothing:







Highlight Exposure smoothing and press ③.

Highlight an option and press  $\mathfrak{B}$ .

Selecting **On** smooths abrupt changes in exposure in modes other than **M** (note that exposure smoothing only takes effect in mode **M** if auto ISO sensitivity control is on).

# **3** Start shooting.

Highlight **Start** and press **®**. Timelapse photography starts after about 3 s. The camera takes photographs at the selected interval for the selected shooting time. When complete, timelapse movies are recorded to the



memory card selected for **Destination** in movie shooting menu ( $\square$  319).

### **■■** Ending Time-Lapse Photography

To end time-lapse photography before all the photos are taken, highlight **Off** in the time-lapse photography menu and press (a), or press (b) between frames or immediately after a frame is recorded. A movie will be created from the frames shot to the point where time-lapse photography ended. Note that time-lapse photography will end and no movie will be recorded if the power source is removed or disconnected or the destination memory card is ejected.

### ■ No Photograph

The camera will skip the current frame if it is unable to focus using single-servo autofocus (AF-S or single-servo autofocus selected for AF-A; note that the camera focuses again before each shot). Shooting will resume with the next frame.

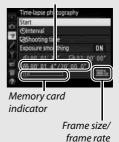
#### ▼ Time-Lapse Photography

Time-lapse photography may end if camera controls are used or settings are changed or HDMI cable is connected. A movie will be created from the frames shot to the point where time-lapse photography ended.

#### Calculating the Length of the Final Movie

The total number of frames in the final movie can be approximated by dividing the shooting time by the interval and rounding up. The length of the final movie can then be calculated by dividing the number of shots by the frame rate selected for Frame size/frame rate in movie shooting menu (1) 319). A 48 frame movie recorded at 1920 × 1080; 24p, for example, will be about two seconds long. The maximum length for movies recorded using timelapse photography is 20 minutes.

#### Length recorded/ maximum length



#### During Shooting

During time-lapse photography, the memory card access lamp will flash and the time-lapse recording indicator will be displayed in the control panel. The time remaining (in hours and minutes) appears



in the shutter-speed display immediately before each frame is recorded. At other times, the time remaining can be viewed by pressing the shutter-release button halfway. Regardless of the option selected for Custom Setting c2 (**Standby timer**,  $\square$  336), the standby timer will not expire during shooting.

To view current time-lapse photography settings or end time-lapse photography, press the MENU button between shots.



#### Image Review

The Dutton can not be used to view pictures while time-lapse photography is in progress, but the current frame will be displayed for a few seconds after each shot if **On** is selected for **Image review** in the playback menu (D 307). Other playback operations can not be performed while the frame is displayed.

### Flash Photography

To use the flash during time-lapse photography, select mode P, S, A, or M and press the \$ (图2) button to raise the flash before shooting begins.

#### Release Mode

Regardless of the release mode selected, the camera will take one shot at each interval. The self-timer can not be used.

#### See Also

For information on setting a beep to sound when time-lapse photography is complete, see Custom Setting d1 (**Beep**,  $\square$  338).

### **Non-CPU Lenses**

Non-CPU lenses can be used in modes A and M, with aperture set using the lens aperture ring. By specifying lens data (lens focal length and maximum aperture), the user can gain access to the following CPU lens functions.

### If the focal length of the lens is known:

- Power zoom can be used with optional flash units (\$\square\$ 433)
- Lens focal length is listed (with an asterisk) in the playback photo info display

### If the maximum aperture of the lens is known:

- The aperture value is displayed in the control panel and viewfinder
- Flash level is adjusted for changes in aperture if the flash unit supports AA (auto aperture) mode
- Aperture is listed (with an asterisk) in the playback photo info display

### Specifying both the focal length and maximum aperture of the lens:

- Enables color matrix metering (note that it may be necessary to use center-weighted or spot metering to achieve accurate results with some lenses, including Reflex-NIKKOR lenses)
- Improves the precision of center-weighted and spot metering and i-TTL balanced fill-flash for digital SLR

The camera can store data for up to nine non-CPU lenses. To enter or edit data for a non-CPU lens:

Select Non-CPU lens data. Highlight Non-CPU lens data in the setup menu and press .



2 Choose a lens number.
Highlight Lens number and press €
or € to choose a lens number.



3 Enter the focal length and aperture. Highlight Focal length (mm) or Maximum aperture and press ① or ② to edit the highlighted item.



4 Save settings and exit.

Press ®. The specified focal length and aperture will be stored under the chosen lens number.

#### Focal Length Not Listed

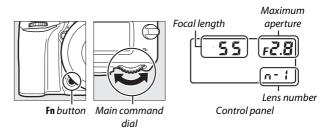
If the correct focal length is not listed, choose the closest value greater than the actual focal length of the lens.

#### Teleconverters and Zoom Lenses

The maximum aperture for teleconverters is the combined maximum aperture of the teleconverter and the lens. Note that lens data are not adjusted when non-CPU lenses are zoomed in or out. The data for different focal lengths can be entered as separate lens numbers, or the data for the lens can be edited to reflect the new values for lens focal length and maximum aperture each time zoom is adjusted.

- 1 Assign non-CPU lens number selection to a camera control. Select Choose non-CPU lens number as the "Press + command dials" option for a camera control in the Custom Settings menu (□ 323). Non-CPU lens number selection can be assigned to the Fn button (Custom Setting f2, Assign Fn button, □ 356), the Pv button (Custom Setting f3, Assign preview button, □ 361), or the ﷺ AE-L/AF-L button (Custom Setting f4, Assign AE-L/AF-L button, □ 361).
- 2 Use the selected control to choose the lens number.

  Press the selected button and rotate the main command dial until the desired lens number is displayed in the control panel.



### **Location Data**

The GP-1/GP-1A GPS unit (available separately) can be connected to the camera's accessory terminal ( $\square$  443) using the cable supplied with the GP-1/GP-1A, allowing information on the camera's current position to be recorded when photographs are taken. Turn the camera off before connecting the GP-1/GP-1A; for more information, see the GP-1/GP-1A manual.

#### **II** Setup Menu Options

The **Location data** item in the setup menu contains the options listed below.

 Standby timer: Choose whether the exposure meters turn off automatically when the GP-1/GP-1A is attached.

automatically when the dr. 17 dr. 17 th attached.				
Option	Description			
Enable	Exposure meters turn off automatically if no operations are performed for the period specified in Custom Setting c2 ( <b>Standby timer</b> , $\square$ 336; to allow the camera time to acquire location data, the delay is extended by up to one minute after the exposure meters are activated or the camera is turned on). This reduces the drain on the battery.			
Disable	Exposure meters do not turn off while the GP-1/GP-1A is connected.			

- Position: This item is only available if the GP-1/GP-1A is connected, when it displays the current latitude, longitude, altitude, and Coordinated Universal Time (UTC) as reported by the GP-1/GP-1A.
- Set clock from satellite: Select Yes to synchronize the camera clock with the time reported by the GPS device.

#### **✓** Coordinated Universal Time (UTC)

UTC data is provided by the GPS device and is independent of the camera clock.

#### The Icon

Connection status is shown by the 💰 icon:

- \* (static): The camera has established communication with GP-1/GP-1A. Photo information for pictures taken while this icon is displayed includes an additional page of location data (\$\square\$ 253).
- **%** (flashing): The GP-1/GP-1A is searching for a signal. Pictures taken while the icon is flashing do not include location data.
- No icon: No new location data have been received from the GP-1/GP-1A for at least two seconds. Pictures taken when the ⋪ icon is not displayed do not include location data.



# **More on Playback**

# **Viewing Pictures**

# **Full-Frame Playback**

To play photographs back, press the button. The most recent photograph will be displayed in the monitor.







То	Use	Description	
View additional photographs		Press <b>③</b> to view photographs in order recorded, <b>④</b> to view photographs in reverse order.	
View photo information		Press ♠ or ♠ to view information about current photograph (□ 246).	
Return to shooting mode	/ <b>&gt;</b>	Press the shutter-release button halfway or press the ▶ button to exit to shooting mode.	
Play movie	€6	If current picture is marked with \\ \rightarrow\ icon to show that it is a movie, pressing \( \otimes\) starts movie playback (\( \otimes\) 79).	

#### Rotate Tall

To display "tall" (portrait-orientation) photographs in tall orientation, select **On** for the **Rotate tall** option in the playback menu (\$\square\$ 308).



### Image Review

When **On** is selected for **Image review** in the playback menu ( $\square$  307), photographs are automatically displayed in the monitor after shooting (because the camera is already in the correct orientation, images are not rotated automatically during image review). In continuous release modes, display begins when shooting ends, with the first photograph in the current series displayed.

# **Thumbnail Playback**

To display images in "contact sheets" of four, nine, or 72 images, press the 9 (ISO) button.



Full-frame playback

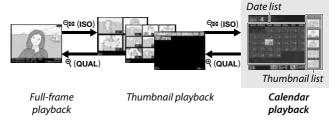
Thumbnail playback

Calendar playback

То	Use	Description
Highlight images		Use multi selector to highlight images for full-frame playback, playback zoom (\$\Pi\$ 255), deletion (\$\Pi\$ 258), or protection (\$\Pi\$ 257).
View highlighted image	<b>6</b> K	Press ® to display the highlighted image full frame.
Return to shooting mode	/ <b>&gt;</b>	Press the shutter-release button halfway or press the 🗗 button to exit to shooting mode.

# **Calendar Playback**

To view images taken on a selected date, press the **Q** (ISO) button when 72 images are displayed.



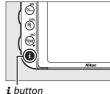
The operations that can be performed depend on whether the cursor is in the date list or the thumbnail list:

То	Use	Description
Toggle between date list and thumbnail list	ବ୍≅ (ISO)/®	Press २ (ISO) or ⊛ button in date list to place cursor in thumbnail list. Press २ (ISO) again to return to date list.
Exit to thumbnail playback/Zoom in on highlighted photo	♥ (QUAL)	• Date list: Exit to 72-frame playback. • Thumbnail list: Press and hold ♥ (QUAL) button to zoom in on highlighted picture.
Highlight dates/ Highlight images	(OK)	Date list: Highlight date.     Thumbnail list: Highlight picture.
Toggle full frame playback	<b>⊚</b> K	<b>Thumbnail list</b> : View highlighted picture.
Return to shooting mode	/ <b>&gt;</b>	Press the shutter-release button halfway or press the ▶ button to exit to shooting mode.

### The i Button

Pressing the *i* button during full-frame or thumbnail playback displays the options listed below.

- Playback slot and folder: Choose a folder for playback. Highlight a slot and press to list the folders on the selected card, then highlight a folder and press (R) to view the pictures in the highlighted folder.
- Retouch (photographs only): Use the options in the retouch menu (\$\sim\$ 393) to create a retouched copy of the current photograph.



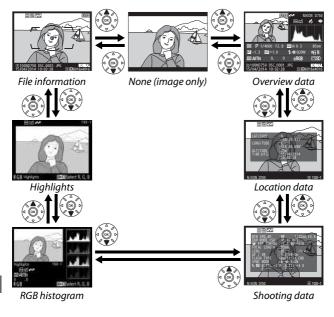


- Edit movie (movies only): Edit movies using the options in the edit movie menu (\$\square\$ 81). Movies can also be edited by pressing the  $\boldsymbol{i}$  button when movie playback is paused.
- Select to send to smart device/deselect: Select photos for upload to a smart device (\$\Pi\$ 289).

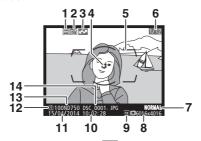
To exit the *i*-button menu and return to playback, press the i button again.

### **Photo Information**

Photo information is superimposed on images displayed in full-frame playback. Press (a) or (a) to cycle through photo information as shown below. Note that "image only", shooting data, RGB histograms, highlights, and overview data are only displayed if corresponding option is selected for **Playback display options** (a) 302). Location data are only displayed if a GP-1/GP-1A was used when the photo was taken (a) 239).



#### ■ File Information



7 8 Image size118
3 9 Image area110
10 Time of recording 28, 381
7 11 Date of recording 28, 381
5 12 Current card slot119
13 Folder name311
14 File name 313
<del></del>

- 1 Displayed only if **Focus point** is selected for **Playback display options** ( $\square$  302).
- 2 If photograph was taken using AF-S or with single-servo autofocus selected during AF-A, display shows point where focus first locked. If photograph was taken using AF-C or with continuous-servo autofocus selected during AF-A, focus point is only displayed if option other than auto-area AF was selected for AF-area mode and camera was able to focus.

# **II** Highlights

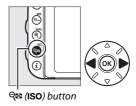


1 Image highlights\*

- 3 Current channel\*
- 2 Folder number—frame

number......311

\*Flashing areas indicate highlights (areas that may be overexposed) for the current channel. Hold २००० (ISO) button and press € or ⊕ to cycle through channels as follows:



RGB R G B (green) B (blue)

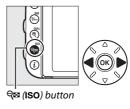
#### **II** RGB Histogram



1	Image highlights *
2	Folder number—frame
	number311
3	White balance145
	Color temperature152
	White balance
	fine-tuning149
	Preset manual155
	le , , , , , , , ,

- 5 Histogram (RGB channel). In all histograms, horizontal axis gives pixel brightness, vertical axis number of pixels.
- 6 Histogram (red channel)
  - 7 Histogram (green channel)
- 8 Histogram (blue channel)

- 4 Current channel\*
- \*Flashing areas indicate highlights (areas that may be overexposed) for the current channel. Hold २ (ISO) button and press or to cycle through channels as follows:





#### Playback Zoom

To zoom in on the photograph when the histogram is displayed, press <sup>®</sup> (QUAL). Use the <sup>®</sup> (QUAL) and <sup>®</sup> (ISO) buttons to zoom in and out and scroll the image with the multi selector. The histogram will be updated to show only the data for the portion of the image visible in the monitor.



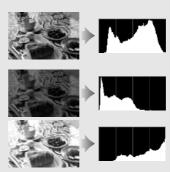
#### **Histograms**

Camera histograms are intended as a guide only and may differ from those displayed in imaging applications. Some sample histograms are shown below:

If the image contains objects with a wide range of brightnesses, the distribution of tones will be relatively even.

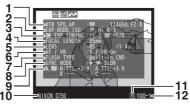
If the image is dark, tone distribution will be shifted to the left.

If the image is bright, tone distribution will be shifted to the right.



Increasing exposure compensation shifts the distribution of tones to the right, while decreasing exposure compensation shifts the distribution to the left. Histograms can provide a rough idea of overall exposure when bright ambient lighting makes it difficult to see photographs in the monitor.

# **■■** Shooting Data

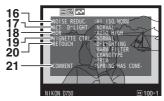


Metering139
Shutter speed90, 93
Aperture91, 93
Shooting mode6
ISO sensitivity 1134
Exposure compensation 143
Optimal exposure tuning 2 336
Focal length235, 432
Lens data235
Focus mode

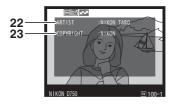
7	Flash type 180, 4	33
	Commander mode3	48
8	Flash mode181, 1	83
9	Flash control347, 435, 4	37
	Flash compensation1	88
0	Camera name	
1	Image area1	10
2	Folder number—frame	
	number3	11



	13	White balance145	14 Color space314
		Color temperature152	15 Picture Control 4 165
		White balance fine-tuning149	_
н		Drocot manual 155	



16 High ISO noise reduction 317	19 Vignette control
Long exposure noise	20 Retouch history393
reduction317	21 Image comment 384
17 Active D-Lighting175	
18 HDR strength177	



- 1 Displayed in red if photo was taken with auto ISO sensitivity control on.
- 3 Displayed only if VR lens is attached.
- 4 Items displayed vary with Picture Control selected.
- 5 The fourth page of the shooting data is only displayed if copyright information was recorded with the photograph as described on page 385.

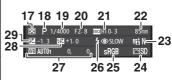
# ■■ Location Data\*(🕮 239)



- 1 Latitude
- 2 Longitude
- \* Data for movies are for start of recording.
- 3 Altitude
  - 4 Coordinated Universal Time (UTC)

## **■■** Overview Data





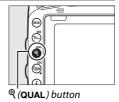
15 1413121110

1	Frame number/total number of	16	Current card slot119
	images	17	Metering 139
2	Upload marking290	18	Shooting mode6
3	Protect status257	19	Shutter speed90, 93
4	Retouch indicator393	20	Aperture91, 93
5	Camera name		ISO sensitivity*134
6	Image comment indicator 384	22	Focal length 235, 432
7	Location data indicator239	23	Active D-Lighting 175
8	Histogram showing the	24	Picture Control 165
	distribution of tones in the image (\$\square\$ 250).	25	Color space 314
0		26	Flash mode 181, 183
	Image quality115	27	White balance 145
	Image size118		Color temperature 152
11	Image area110		White balance fine-tuning 149
12	File name 313		Preset manual 155
13	Time of recording28, 381	28	Flash compensation 188
14	Folder name311		Commander mode 348
15	Date of recording28, 381	29	Exposure compensation 143

<sup>\*</sup> Displayed in red if photo was taken with auto ISO sensitivity control on.

# **Taking a Closer Look: Playback Zoom**

Press the  $^{\mbox{\@model{Q}}}$  (QUAL) button to zoom in on the image displayed in full-frame playback. The following operations can be performed while zoom is in effect:

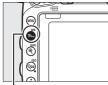


т.	Ilea	Dogwinstian .	
То	Use	Description	
Zoom in or out	<sup>®</sup> (QUAL)/ <sup>©</sup> ⊠ (ISO)	Press (QUAL) to zoom 36 × 24 (3:2) format images in to maximum of approximately	
View other areas of image		images), 28 × (medium images) or 19 × (small images). Press     (smal	

То	Use	Description
Select faces		Faces detected during zoom are indicated by white borders in navigation window. Rotate sub-command dial to view other faces.
View other images	o de la constante de la consta	Rotate main command dial to view same location in other photos at current zoom ratio. Playback zoom is cancelled when a movie is displayed.
Return to shooting mode	/ <b>&gt;</b>	Press the shutter-release button halfway or press the  button to exit to shooting mode.

# **Protecting Photographs from Deletion**

In full-frame, zoom, thumbnail, and calendar playback, press the  $%_{\neg}$  (WB) button to protect the current picture from accidental deletion. Protected files are marked with a  $\boxdot$  icon and can not be deleted using the m (m) button or the **Delete** option in the playback menu. Note that protected images will be deleted when the memory card is formatted (m 375). To remove protection from a picture so that it can be deleted, display or highlight it and press the  $%_{\neg}$  (WB) button.





?/-- (WB) button

#### Removing Protection from All Images

To remove protection from all images in the folder or folders currently selected in the **Playback folder** menu, press the % (**WB**) and ( ( we buttons together for about two seconds during playback.

# **Deleting Photographs**

To delete the photograph displayed in full-frame playback or highlighted in the thumbnail list, press the m () button. To delete multiple selected photographs, all photographs taken on a selected date, or all photographs in the current playback folder, use the **Delete** option in the playback menu. Once deleted, photographs can not be recovered. Note that pictures that are protected or hidden can not be deleted.

# Full-Frame, Thumbnail, and Calendar Playback

Press the fig (reg) button to delete the current photograph.

1 Press the 🏗 () button.
A confirmation dialog will be displayed.



í () button

2 Press the (□ (□□) button again.

To delete the photograph, press the (□ (□□) button. To exit without deleting the photograph, press the ▶ button.



í () button

#### Calendar Playback

During calendar playback, you can delete all photographs taken on a selected date by highlighting the date in the date list and pressing the (1999) button (12) 244).

#### See Also

The **After delete** option in the playback menu determines whether the next image or the previous image is displayed after an image is deleted ( $\square$  307).

# **The Playback Menu**

The **Delete** option in the playback menu contains the following options. Note that depending on the number of images, some time may be required for deletion.

Option	Description	
Selected	Delete selected pictures.	
DATE Select date	Delete all pictures taken on a selected date (\$\square\$ 261).	
ALL AII	Delete all pictures in the folder currently selected for playback (\$\square\$ 300). If two cards are inserted, you can select the card from which pictures will be deleted.	

#### ■■ Selected: Deleting Selected Photographs

# 1 Select pictures.

Use the multi selector to highlight a picture and press the 9 (ISO) button to select or deselect. Selected pictures are marked by a  $\frac{1}{2}$  icon. Repeat as desired to select additional pictures.



**Q** (ISO) button



## **2** Delete the selected pictures.

Press (\*\*). A confirmation dialog will be displayed; highlight **Yes** and press (\*\*).



### ■■ Select Date: Deleting Photographs Taken on a Selected Date

## 1 Select dates.

Highlight a date and press ⊕ to select all pictures taken on the highlighted date. Selected dates are marked with a ☑ icon. Repeat as desired to select additional dates; to deselect a date, highlight it and press ⊕.



## **2** Delete the selected pictures.

Press ®. A confirmation dialog will be displayed; highlight **Yes** and press ®.



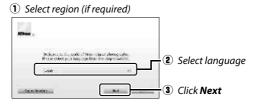
## **Connections**

## **Installing ViewNX 2**

Install the supplied software to display and edit photographs and movies that have been copied to your computer. Before installing ViewNX 2, confirm that your computer meets the system requirements on page 264. Be sure to use the latest version of ViewNX 2, which is available for download from the websites listed on page xxiii, as earlier versions that do not support the D750 may fail to transfer NEF (RAW) images correctly.

## 1 Launch the installer.

Start the computer, insert the installer CD, and launch the installer. A language selection dialog will be displayed. If the desired language is not available, click **Region Selection** to choose a different region (region selection is not available in the European release).



# **2** Start the installer. Click **Install** and follow the on-screen instructions.



Click Install

## **3** Exit the installer.



4 Remove the installer CD from the CD-ROM drive.

### Viewing the Nikon Website

To visit the Nikon website after installing ViewNX 2, select **All Programs** > **Link to Nikon** from the Windows start menu (Internet connection required).

<b>Z</b> System Requirements		
Windows		
CPU	<ul> <li>Photos: Intel Celeron, Pentium 4, or Core series, 1.6 GH or better</li> <li>Movies (playback): Pentium D 3.0 GHz or better; Intel Cori 5 or better recommended when viewing movies wit a frame size of 1280 × 720 or more at a frame rate of 3 fps or above or movies with a frame size of 1920 × 108</li> </ul>	
	or more     Movies (editing): Intel Core i5 or better	
OS*	Pre-installed versions of Windows 8.1, Windows 7, and Windows Vista	
Memory (RAM)	32-bit Windows 8.1, Windows 7, or Windows Vista: 1 GB or more (2 GB or more recommended)     64-bit Windows 8.1, Windows 7, or Windows Vista: 2 GB or more (4 GB or more recommended)	
Hard disk space	A minimum of 1 GB available on the startup disk (3 GB or more recommended)	
Graphics	Resolution: 1024 × 768 pixels (XGA) or more (1280 × 1024 pixels or more recommended)     Color: 24-bit color (True Color) or more	
Interface	Built-in USB port required. Software may not function as expected if camera is connected via USB hub.	
* See the websites listed on page xxiii for the latest information on supported operating		

systems.

Mac		
СРИ	Photos: Intel Core or Xeon series     Movies (playback): Core Duo 2 GHz or better; Intel Core i5 or better recommended when viewing movies with a frame size of 1280 × 720 or more at a frame rate of 30 fps or above or movies with a frame size of 1920 × 1080 or more     Movies (editing): Intel Core i5 or better	
OS*	OS X 10.9, 10.8, or 10.7	
Memory (RAM)	2 GB or more (4 GB or more recommended)	
Hard disk space	A minimum of 1 GB available on the startup disk (3 GB or more recommended)	
• Resolution: 1024 × 768 pixels (XGA) or more (1280 × 1024 pixels or more recommended) • Color: 24-bit color (millions of colors) or more		
Interface	Built-in USB port required. Software may not function as expected if camera is connected via USB hub.	
* See the websites listed on page xxiii for the latest information on supported operating		

systems.

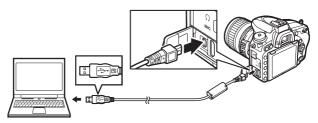
## **Using ViewNX 2**

### **Copy Pictures to the Computer**

Before proceeding, be sure you have installed the software on the supplied ViewNX 2 CD  $(\square 262)$ .

## 1 Connect the USB cable.

After turning the camera off and ensuring that a memory card is inserted, connect the supplied USB cable as shown and then turn the camera on.



#### Use a Reliable Power Source

To ensure that data transfer is not interrupted, be sure the camera battery is fully charged.

### Connecting Cables

Be sure the camera is off when connecting or disconnecting interface cables. Do not use force or attempt to insert the connectors at an angle.

### **☑** During Transfer

Do not turn the camera off or disconnect the USB cable while transfer is in progress.

#### **USB** Hubs

Connect the camera directly to the computer; do not connect the cable via a USB hub or keyboard.

**2** Start Nikon Transfer 2 component of ViewNX 2.

If a message is displayed prompting you to choose a program, select Nikon Transfer 2.

#### Windows 7

If the following dialog is displayed, select Nikon Transfer 2 as described below.

1 Under Import pictures and videos, click Change program. A program selection dialog will be displayed; select Import File using

Nikon Transfer 2 and click OK.

2 Double-click Import File.

#### Windows 8.1

Windows 8.1 may display an AutoPlay prompt when the camera is connected. Tap or click the dialog and then tap or click **Import File/Nikon Transfer 2** to select Nikon Transfer 2.





## **3** Click Start Transfer.

At default settings, pictures on the memory card will be copied to the computer.



Start Transfer

### **4** Terminate the connection.

When transfer is complete, turn the camera off and disconnect the USB cable.

### Starting ViewNX 2 Manually

- Windows: Double-click the ViewNX 2 shortcut on the desktop.
- Mac: Click the ViewNX 2 icon in the Dock.

#### For More Information

Consult online help for more information on using ViewNX 2.

### Capture NX-D

Use Nikon's Capture NX-D software to retouch photos or to change settings for NEF (RAW) pictures and save them in other formats. Capture NX-D also offers an Image Dust Off feature that removes image artifacts caused by dust inside the camera. Capture NX-D is available for download from a link in the ViewNX 2 installer (\$\square\$ 262).

### **Ethernet and Wireless Networks**

The optional UT-1 communication unit ( $\square$  442) can be used to upload photographs to a computer or ftp server. The camera connects to the UT-1 using the USB cable supplied with the camera, while the UT-1 in turn connects to the network via an Ethernet cable or an optional WT-5 wireless transmitter ( $\square$  442). The optional communication units and wireless transmitters support the following modes:

Mode	Function		
FTP upload	Upload existing photos and movies to a computer or		
lmage transfer	fer ftp server, or upload new photos as they are taken.		
Camera control	Control the camera using optional Camera Control Pro 2 software and save new photos and movies directly to the computer.		
HTTP server	View and take pictures remotely using a browser equipped computer or iPhone.		

For information on using optional communication units or wireless transmitters, refer to the manuals provided with the device. Be sure to update to the latest versions of the device firmware and related software.

### Image Upload

Once a connection has been established to the UT-1, the  $\boldsymbol{i}$  button functions during playback to select pictures for upload in ftp and image transfer modes (upload only takes place when the UT-1 is connected). Other playback operations that use the  $\boldsymbol{i}$  button, such as **Side-by-side comparison** ( $\square$  419), can not be performed. To restore normal operation, delete the network profile as described in the UT-1 manual.

### **▼** During Transfer

Movies can not be recorded or played back when the UT-1 is connected and there are either images remaining to be sent or images currently being transferred via an Ethernet or wireless network.

#### Movies

Movies can be uploaded over Ethernet and wireless networks in transfer mode. Note, however, that movies can not be uploaded using the **Auto send** or **Send folder** features in the **Options** menu.

#### HTTP Server Mode

The camera can not be used to record or view movies in HTTP server mode.

#### WT-5 Wireless Transmitters

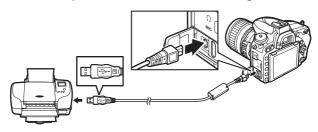
The principal differences between the WT-5 and WT-5A/B/C/D/E is in the number of channels supported; unless otherwise stated, all references to the the WT-5 also apply to the WT-5A/B/C/D/E.

## **Printing Photographs**

Selected JPEG images can be printed on a PictBridge printer  $(\square 488)$  connected directly to the camera.

### **Connecting the Printer**

Connect the camera using the supplied USB cable. Do not use force or attempt to insert the connectors at an angle.



When the camera and printer are turned on, a welcome screen will be displayed in the monitor, followed by a PictBridge playback display.

#### **USB Hubs**

Connect the camera directly to the printer; do not connect the cable via a USB hub.

### ▼ Selecting Photographs for Printing

NEF (RAW) photographs (\$\square\$ 115) can not be selected for printing. JPEG copies of NEF (RAW) images can be created using the **NEF (RAW) processing** option in the retouch menu (\$\square\$ 406).

### Printing Via Direct USB Connection

Be sure the battery is fully charged or use an optional AC adapter and power connector. When taking photographs to be printed via direct USB connection, set **Color space** to **sRGB**  $(\square 314)$ .

### **Printing Pictures One at a Time**

## **1** Display the desired picture.

Press ① or ② to view additional pictures. Press the  $^{\mbox{\it eq}}$  (QUAL) button to zoom in on the current frame (press  $\blacksquare$  to exit zoom). To view thumbnails, press the  $^{\mbox{\it eq}}$  (ISO) button. Use the multi selector to highlight pictures, or press  $^{\mbox{\it eq}}$  (ISO) again to display the highlighted picture full frame.

## **2** Adjust printing options.

Press 8 to display the following items, then press 6 or 6 to highlight an item and press 6 to view options (only options supported by the current printer are listed; to use the default option, select **Printer default**). After selecting an option, press 8 to return to the printer settings menu.

Option	Description	
Page size	Choose a page size.	
	This option is listed only when pictures are printed one	
No. of copies	at a time. Press 🖲 or 🕞 to choose number of copies	
	(maximum 99).	
Border	Choose whether to frame photos in white borders.	
Time stamp	Choose whether to print the times and dates of	
i iiie staiiip	recordings on photos.	
	This option is listed only when pictures are printed one	
	at a time. To exit without cropping, highlight No	
	<b>cropping</b> and press @. To crop the current picture,	
Ci	highlight <b>Crop</b> and press ③. A crop selection dialog	
Cropping	will be displayed; press <sup>®</sup> (QUAL) to increase the size of	
	the crop, ९ඁඏ (ISO) to decrease, and use the multi	
	selector to position the crop. Note that print quality	
	may drop if small crops are printed at large sizes.	

## **3** Start printing.

Select **Start printing** and press m to start printing. To cancel before all copies have been printed, press m.

### See Also

See page 476 for information on what to do if an error occurs during printing.

### **Printing Multiple Pictures**

1 Display the PictBridge menu.
Press the MENU button in the PictBridge playback display.

## **2** Choose an option.

Highlight one of the following options and press ③.

- **Print select**: Select pictures for printing. Use the multi selector to highlight pictures (to display the current picture full screen, press and hold the <sup>®</sup>/**QUAL** button) and, keeping the <sup>®</sup> (**ISO**) button pressed, press <sup>®</sup> or <sup>®</sup> to choose the number of prints (maximum 99). To deselect a picture, set the number of prints to zero.
- Select date: Print one copy of all the pictures taken on selected dates. Press ⊕ or ⊕ to highlight dates and press ⊕ to select or deselect. To view the pictures taken on the selected date, press ♀ (ISO). Use the multi selector to scroll through the pictures, or press and hold ♠ (QUAL) to view the current picture full screen. Press ♀ (ISO) again to return to the date selection dialog.
- Print (DPOF): Print the current DPOF print order (□ 275). The order can be viewed and modified before printing as described in the description for Print select, above.
- Index print: To create an index print of all JPEG pictures on the memory card, proceed to Step 3. Note that if the memory card contains more than 256 pictures, only the first 256 images will be printed. A warning will be displayed if the page size selected in Step 3 is too small for an index print.

## 3 Adjust printing options.

Adjust printer settings as described in Step 2 on page 272.

## **4** Start printing.

Select **Start printing** and press m to start printing. To cancel before all copies have been printed, press m.

### **Creating a DPOF Print Order: Print Set**

The **DPOF print order** option in the playback menu is used to create digital "print orders" for PictBridge-compatible printers and devices that support DPOF ( 488).

### 1 Choose DPOF print order > Select/ set.

Select **DPOF print order** in the playback menu, then highlight **Select/set** and press ③ (to remove all photographs from the print order, select **Deselect all**).



## 2 Select pictures.

Use the multi selector to scroll through the pictures on (to display the current picture full screen, press and hold the <sup>®</sup>/**QUAL** button) and keeping the <sup>®</sup> (ISO) button pressed, press <sup>®</sup> or <sup>®</sup> to choose the number of



prints (maximum 99). To deselect a picture, set the number of prints to zero. Press ® when all the desired pictures have been selected.

## **3** Select imprint options.

Highlight the following options and press ③ to toggle the highlighted option on or off.

- Print shooting data: Print shutter speed and aperture on all pictures in print order.
- Print date: Print date of recording on all pictures in print order



## **4** Complete the print order.

Press ® to complete the print order.

#### DPOF Print Order

To print the current print order when the camera is connected to a PictBridge printer, select **Print (DPOF)** in the PictBridge menu and follow the steps in "Printing Multiple Pictures" to modify and print the current order ( $\bigcirc$  274). DPOF print date and shooting data options are not supported when printing via direct USB connection; to print the date of recording on photographs in the current print order, use the PictBridge **Time stamp** option.

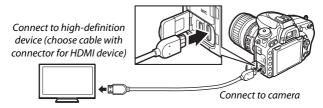
The **DPOF print order** option can not be used if there is not enough space on the memory card to store the print order.

NEF (RAW) photographs ( $\square$  115) can not be selected using this option. JPEG copies of NEF (RAW) images can be created using the **NEF (RAW) processing** option in the retouch menu ( $\square$  406).

Print orders may not print correctly if images are deleted using a computer or other device after the print order is created.

### **Viewing Photographs on TV**

The optional High-Definition Multimedia Interface (HDMI) cable (\$\square\$ 442) or a type C HDMI cable (available separately from third-party suppliers) can be used to connect the camera to high-definition video devices. Always turn the camera off before connecting or disconnecting an HDMI cable.



Tune the device to the HDMI channel, then turn the camera on and press the ▶ button. During playback, images will be displayed on the television screen. Volume can be adjusted using television controls; the camera controls can not be used.

### Television Playback

Use of an AC adapter and power connector (available separately) is recommended for extended playback. If the edges of photographs are not visible in the television display, select **95%** for **HDMI > Advanced** > **Output display size** ( $\square$  279).

### **HDMI Options**

The **HDMI** option in the setup menu ( $\square$  374) controls output resolution and other advanced HDMI options, and can also be used to enable the camera for remote control from devices that support HDMI-CEC (High-Definition Multimedia Interface—Consumer Electronics Control, a standard that allows HDMI devices to be used to control peripherals to which they are connected).

### ■ Output Resolution

Choose the format for images output to the HDMI device. If **Auto** is selected, the camera will automatically select the appropriate format.



### ■ Device Control

If **On** is selected for **HDMI** > **Device control** when the camera is connected to a television that supports HDMI-CEC and both the camera and television are on, the television remote can be used in place of the camera multi selector and button during full-frame playback and slide shows. If **Off** is selected, the television remote can not be used to control the camera.

### **II** Advanced

Option Description	
Output range	Auto is recommended in most situations. If the camera is unable to determine the correct RGB video signal output range for the HDMI device, you can choose from the following options:  • Limited range: For devices with an RGB video signal input range of 16 to 235. Choose this option if you notice loss of detail in shadows.  • Full range: For devices with an RGB video signal input range of 0 to 255. Choose this option if shadows are "washed out" or too bright.
Output display Size Choose horizontal and vertical frame coverage for HDMI output from 95% or 100%.	
Live view on- screen display	If <b>Off</b> is selected when the camera is connected to an HDMI device, shooting information will not be displayed in the monitor during live view photography.
Dual monitor	Choose <b>On</b> to mirror the HDMI display on the camera monitor, <b>Off</b> to turn the camera monitor off to save power. <b>Dual monitor</b> turns on automatically when <b>Live view on-screen display</b> is <b>Off</b> .

#### HDMI and Live View

When the camera is connected via an HDMI cable, HDMI displays can be used for live view photography and movie live view ( $\square$  65, 78). Note that if **1920** × **1080**; **60p** is selected for the **Frame size/frame rate** in the movie shooting menu ( $\square$  319), the selected setting will only be reflected in the HDMI output during movie recording if all the following conditions are met: **Auto** or **1080p** (**progressive**) is selected for **HDMI** > **Output resolution**, **100%** is selected for **HDMI** > **Advanced** > **Output display size**, and **Off** is selected for **HDMI** > **Advanced** > **Live view on-screen display** ( $\square$  279). At other settings, the output resolution, display size, or frame rate may differ from that selected in the camera menus.

#### 

When the camera is connected to an HDMI-CEC device, **[ E [** will appear in the control panel in place of the number of exposures remaining.

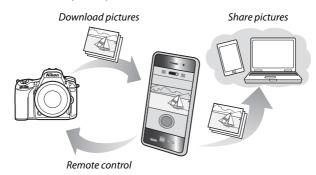
#### Device Control

See the television manual for details.

## Wi-Fi

### What Wi-Fi Can Do for You

The camera can connect via Wi-Fi wireless networks to a smart device running Nikon's dedicated Wireless Mobile Utility app. The smart device can be used to control the camera and take pictures remotely, or pictures can be downloaded from the camera to the smart device and shared with others on the Internet. Pictures can also be uploaded from the camera to the smart device ( $\square$  289).



See the Wireless Mobile Utility manual for details ( 283).

### Wi-Fi

Wi-Fi is available with the D750 only. The D750 (K) does not support Wi-Fi.

## **Accessing the Camera**

Before connecting via Wi-Fi (wireless LAN), install the Wireless Mobile Utility on your Android or iOS smart device. Instructions for accessing the camera vary with the type of connection used by the smart device.

#### Android

#### iOS

 View SSID: Connect by selecting the camera SSID on the smart device (□ 286)

### **▼** Security

If you do not use WPS when connecting for the first time, the connection will not be protected by a password or other form of security. Security settings can be configured in the Wireless Mobile Utility once a connection is established. More information can be found in the Wireless Mobile Utility manual, which is available for download in pdf format from the following URLs:

- Android: http://nikonimglib.com/ManDL/WMAU/
- i0S: http://nikonimglib.com/ManDL/WMAU-ios/

### ✓ Installing the Wireless Mobile Utility App

1 Find the app.

On the smart device, connect to the Google Play service, the App Store, or another app marketplace and search for "Wireless Mobile Utility". For more information, see the instructions provided with the smart device.

2 Install the app.

Read the app description and install the app. A pdf manual for the Wireless Mobile Utility is available for download at the following URLs:

• Android: http://nikonimglib.com/ManDL/WMAU/



• iOS: http://nikonimglib.com/ManDL/WMAU-ios/



### **WPS (Android Only)**

1 Enable the camera's built-in Wi-Fi. Highlight Wi-Fi in the setup menu and press ③. Highlight Network connection and press ④, then highlight Enable and press ⑥. Wait a few seconds for Wi-Fi to activate.





## 2 Connect.

Enable WPS button connections on the camera and smart device:

 Camera: Highlight Network settings and press .

Highlight **Push-button WPS** and press ① to ready the camera for a WPS connection. The camera will wait about two minutes for a WPS connection request from the smart device. To extend the wait time, press ⑧.



set network settings

• Smart device: Select Wi-Fi settings > WPS button connection.

3 Launch the Wireless Mobile Utility.
Launch the Wireless Mobile Utility on the smart device. The main dialog will be displayed.

### **PIN Entry (Android Only)**

1 Enable the camera's built-in Wi-Fi. Highlight Wi-Fi in the setup menu and press . Highlight Network connection and press . then highlight Enable and press . Wait a few seconds for Wi-Fi to activate.





2 Select Network settings > PIN-entry WPS. Highlight Network settings and press .

Highlight **PIN-entry WPS** and press **(b)**.



Reset network settings

## 3 Enter the PIN.

Enter the PIN displayed by the smart device. Press e or e to highlight digits and press e or e to change. Press e when entry is complete.

4 Launch the Wireless Mobile Utility. Launch the Wireless Mobile Utility on the smart device. The main dialog will be displayed.

## SSID (Android and iOS)

1 Enable the camera's built-in Wi-Fi. Highlight Wi-Fi in the setup menu and press ③. Highlight Network connection and press ⑤, then highlight Enable and press ⑥. Wait a few seconds for Wi-Fi to activate.

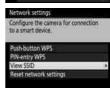




**2** Display the camera SSID. Highlight **Network settings** and press **③**.

Waiting for connection.

Highlight View SSID and press ③.



- 3 Select the camera SSID.
  Select the camera SSID in the list of networks displayed by the smart device.
- 4 Launch the Wireless Mobile Utility.
  Launch the Wireless Mobile Utility on the smart device. The main dialog will be displayed.

### **■■** *Terminating the Connection*

Wi-Fi can be disabled by:

- Selecting Wi-Fi > Network connection > Disable in the camera setup menu
- · Starting movie recording
- Connecting an optional UT-1 communication unit
- · Turning the camera off

### **II** Restoring Default Settings

To restore default network settings, select **Wi-Fi > Network settings > Reset network settings**. A confirmation dialog will be displayed; highlight **Yes** and press 8 to restore default network settings.

### The Wi-Fi Display

While Wi-Fi is enabled, a <sup>(r)</sup> icon will flash in the control panel. The icon will stop flashing once a connection has been established and the camera is exchanging data with the smart device.



### Wi-Fi

Read the warnings on pages xxiv to xxvi before using the Wi-Fi function. To disable Wi-Fi in settings in which its use is prohibited, select **Wi-Fi** > **Network connection** > **Disable** in the camera setup menu. Note that Eye-Fi cards can not be used while Wi-Fi is enabled and that the standby timer will not turn off while the Wireless Mobile Utility app on the smart device is communicating with the camera. If no data are exchanged for about 5 minutes, the standby timer will turn off. The camera Wi-Fi function is only available when a memory card is inserted and can not be used when a USB or HDMI cable is connected. To prevent loss of power while connected, charge the battery before enabling the network connection.

## **Selecting Pictures for Upload**

Follow the steps below to select photos for upload to the smart device. Movies can not be selected for upload.

### **Selecting Individual Pictures for Upload**

- 1 Select an image.
  Display the image or highlight it in the thumbnail list in thumbnail or calendar playback.
- **2** Display playback options. Press the *i* button.



i button



# 3 Choose Select to send to smart device/deselect.

Highlight Select to send to smart device/deselect and press . Pictures selected for upload are indicated by a . icon; to deselect, display or highlight the image and repeat Steps 2 and 3.





### **Selecting Multiple Pictures for Upload**

To change the upload status of multiple pictures, use the **Wi-Fi** > **Select to send to smart device** option in the setup menu.

1 Choose Select to send to smart device.

Select **Wi-Fi** in the setup menu, then highlight **Select to send to smart device** and press **(a)**.



## 2 Select pictures.

Use the multi selector to highlight pictures and press ९☎ (ISO) to select or deselect (to view the highlighted picture full screen, press and hold the ९/QUAL button). Selected pictures are marked by a icon.



९ंड (ISO) button



**3** Press ⊗.

Press ® to complete the operation.

## Menu Guide

### **Defaults**

The default settings for the options in the camera menus are listed below. For information on two-button resets, see page 199.

### II Playback Menu Defaults

Option	Default	
Playback folder (🕮 300)	ND750	
Image review (🕮 307)	Off	
After delete (🕮 307)	Show next	
Rotate tall (🕮 308)	0n	
Slide show (□ 308)		
Image type (🕮 308) Still images and movies		
Frame interval ( 308)	2 s	

### ■■ Photo Shooting Menu Defaults <sup>1</sup>

Option	Default	
File naming (CCC 313)	DSC	
Role played by card in Slot 2 (🕮 119)	Overflow	
Image quality (🕮 115)	JPEG normal	
Image size (🕮 118)	Large	
Image area (CC 110)		
Choose image area (🕮 111)	FX (36×24)	
Auto DX crop (🕮 111)	On	
JPEG compression (CLI 117)	Size priority	
NEF (RAW) recording (🕮 117)		
Type (🕮 117)	Lossless compressed	
NEF (RAW) bit depth (🕮 117)	14-bit	

Option	Default
White balance (🕮 145)	Auto > Normal
Fine-tuning (CL 149)	A-B: 0, G-M: 0
Choose color temp. (🕮 152)	5000 K
Preset manual (CLL 155)	d-1
Set Picture Control (🕮 165)	Standard
Color space (🕮 314)	sRGB
Active D-Lighting (🕮 175)	
P, S, A, M, 🗹, 🤝 , 🍪 i , 🖋 , 🖾 , 🛅 , 🔟	Off
Other modes	Auto
HDR (high dynamic range) (🕮 177)	
HDR mode (□ 178)	Off
HDR strength (□□ 178)	Auto
Vignette control (🕮 315)	Normal
Auto distortion control (🕮 316)	Off
Long exposure NR (🕮 317)	Off
High ISO NR (◯◯ 317)	Normal
ISO sensitivity settings (🕮 134)	
ISO sensitivity (🕮 134)	
P, S, A, M	100
Other modes	Auto
Auto ISO sensitivity control (🕮 136)	Off
Remote control mode (ML-L3) (🕮 193)	Off
Multiple exposure <sup>2</sup> (🕮 216)	
Multiple exposure mode (🕮 217)	Off
Number of shots (🕮 218)	2
Auto gain (🕮 218)	On

Option	Default
Interval timer shooting (🕮 222)	
Start options (🕮 223)	Now
Interval (CC 223)	1 min.
No. of intervals×shots/interval (□ 224)	0001×1
Exposure smoothing (🕮 224)	Off

<sup>1</sup> Default settings restored with **Reset photo shooting menu** ( 311).

## ■■ Movie Shooting Menu Defaults \*

Option	Default	
File naming (🕮 313)	DSC	
Destination (🕮 319)	Slot 1	
Frame size/frame rate (🕮 319)	1920×1080; 60p	
Movie quality (□ 320)	Normal	
Microphone sensitivity (\$\square\$ 320)	Auto sensitivity	
Frequency response (\$\simeq\$ 320)	Wide range	
Wind noise reduction (□□ 321)	Off	
Image area (□□ 76)		
Choose image area (🕮 111)	FX (36×24)	
Auto DX crop (🕮 111)	On	
White balance (🕮 321)	Same as photo settings	
Fine-tuning (🕮 149)	A-B: 0, G-M: 0	
Choose color temp. (🕮 152)	5000 K	
Preset manual (🕮 155)	d-1	
Set Picture Control ( 321)	Same as photo settings	
High ISO NR (□ 317)	Normal	
Movie ISO sensitivity settings ( $\square$ 322)		
ISO sensitivity (mode M) ( 322)	100	
Auto ISO control (mode M) ( 322)	Off	
Maximum sensitivity (🕮 322)	12800	

<sup>2</sup> **Reset photo shooting menu** can not be selected while shooting is in progress.

Option	Default
Time-lapse photography (🕮 229)	
Interval (🕮 230)	5 s
Shooting time ( 230)	25 minutes
Exposure smoothing (CC 231)	On

<sup>\*</sup> Default settings restored with **Reset movie shooting menu** ( $\bigcirc$  318).

## ■■ Custom Settings Menu Defaults \*

Option		Default	
a1	AF-C priority selection (🕮 326)	Release	
a2 AF-S priority selection (🕮 327)		Focus	
a3	Focus tracking with lock-on (🕮 328)	3 (Normal)	
a4	Focus point illumination (🕮 329)		
	Manual focus mode	On	
	Dynamic-area AF display	Off	
	Group-area AF illumination	⊕ (Squares)	
a5	AF point illumination (\$\square\$ 329)	Auto	
a6	Focus point wrap-around (🕮 330)	No wrap	
a7	Number of focus points (🕮 330)	51 points	
a8	Store points by orientation (🕮 331)	No	
a9	Built-in AF-assist illuminator (🕮 332)	On	
b1	ISO sensitivity step value (🕮 333)	1/3 step	
b2	EV steps for exposure cntrl (🕮 333)	1/3 step	
b3	Easy exposure compensation (🕮 334)	Off	
b4 Matrix metering (🕮 335)		Face detection on	
b5 Center-weighted area (🕮 335)		ø 12 mm	
b6	b6 Fine-tune optimal exposure (🕮 336)		
	Matrix metering	0	
	Center-weighted metering	0	
	Spot metering	0	
	Highlight-weighted metering	0	

c1 Shutter-release button AE-L (□ 336) 0ff c2 Standby timer (□ 337) 6 6 s  c3 Self-timer delay 10 s Number of shots 1 Interval between shots 0.5 s  c4 Monitor off delay (□ 337)  Playback 10 s Menus 1 min Information display 10 s Image review 4 s Live view 10 min  c5 Remote on duration (ML-L3) (□ 337) 1 min  d1 Beep (□ 338)  Volume 0ff Pitch Low  d2 Continuous low-speed (□ 338) 3 fps  d3 Max. continuous release (□ 339) 0ff d5 Flash warning (□ 339) 0n  d6 File number sequence (□ 340) 0n  d7 Viewfinder grid display (□ 341) 0ff d8 Easy ISO (□ 341) 0ff d10 LCD illumination (□ 342) 0ff d11 MB-D16 battery type (□ 344)	Option		Default	
c3       Self-timer (□ 337)         Self-timer delay       10 s         Number of shots       1         Interval between shots       0.5 s         c4       Monitor off delay (□ 337)         Playback       10 s         Menus       1 min         Information display       10 s         Image review       4 s         Live view       10 min         c5       Remote on duration (ML-L3) (□ 337)       1 min         d1       Beep (□ 338)       0ff         Volume       0ff       Low         d2       Continuous low-speed (□ 338)       3 fps         d3       Max. continuous release (□ 339)       100         d4       Exposure delay mode (□ 339)       0ff         d5       Flash warning (□ 339)       0n         d6       File number sequence (□ 340)       0n         d7       Viewfinder grid display (□ 341)       0ff         d8       Easy ISO (□ 341)       0ff         d9       Information display (□ 341)       Auto         d10       LCD illumination (□ 342)       Off         d11       MB-D16 battery type (□ 343)       LR6 (AA alkaline)	c1	Shutter-release button AE-L ( 336)	Off	
Self-timer delay   10 s     Number of shots   1     Interval between shots   0.5 s     C4   Monitor off delay (□ 337)     Playback   10 s     Menus   1 min     Information display   10 s     Image review   4 s     Live view   10 min     C5   Remote on duration (ML-L3) (□ 337)   1 min     Beep (□ 338)     Volume   0ff     Pitch   Low     d2   Continuous low-speed (□ 338)   3 fps     d3   Max. continuous release (□ 339)   100     d4   Exposure delay mode (□ 339)   0ff     d5   Flash warning (□ 339)   0n     d6   File number sequence (□ 340)   0n     d7   Viewfinder grid display (□ 341)   0ff     d8   Easy ISO (□ 341)   0ff     d9   Information display (□ 342)   0ff     d10   LCD illumination (□ 342)   0ff     d11   MB-D16 battery type (□ 343)   LR6 (AA alkaline)	c2	Standby timer ( 336)	6 s	
Number of shots   1	c3	Self-timer (CD 337)		
Interval between shots   0.5 s		Self-timer delay	10 s	
c4       Monitor off delay (□ 337)         Playback       10 s         Menus       1 min         Information display       10 s         Image review       4 s         Live view       10 min         c5       Remote on duration (ML-L3) (□ 337)       1 min         d1       Beep (□ 338)         Volume       Off         Pitch       Low         d2       Continuous low-speed (□ 338)       3 fps         d3       Max. continuous release (□ 339)       100         d4       Exposure delay mode (□ 339)       0ff         d5       Flash warning (□ 339)       0n         d6       File number sequence (□ 340)       0n         d7       Viewfinder grid display (□ 341)       0ff         d8       Easy ISO (□ 341)       0ff         d9       Information display (□ 341)       Auto         d10       LCD illumination (□ 342)       Off         d11       MB-D16 battery type (□ 343)       LR6 (AA alkaline)		Number of shots	1	
Playback         10 s           Menus         1 min           Information display         10 s           Image review         4 s           Live view         10 min           c5 Remote on duration (ML-L3) (□ 337)         1 min           d1 Beep (□ 338)         0ff           Volume         Off           Pitch         Low           d2 Continuous low-speed (□ 338)         3 fps           d3 Max. continuous release (□ 339)         100           d4 Exposure delay mode (□ 339)         0ff           d5 Flash warning (□ 339)         0n           d6 File number sequence (□ 340)         0n           d7 Viewfinder grid display (□ 341)         0ff           d8 Easy ISO (□ 341)         0ff           d9 Information display (□ 341)         Auto           d10 LCD illumination (□ 342)         0ff           d11 MB-D16 battery type (□ 343)         LR6 (AA alkaline)			0.5 s	
Menus	c4	c4 Monitor off delay (🕮 337)		
Information display   10 s   Image review   4 s   Live view   10 min		Playback	10 s	
Image review		Menus	1 min	
Live view 10 min  c5 Remote on duration (ML-L3) (□ 337) 1 min  d1 Beep (□ 338)  Volume Off Pitch Low  d2 Continuous low-speed (□ 338) 3 fps  d3 Max. continuous release (□ 339) 100  d4 Exposure delay mode (□ 339) Off  d5 Flash warning (□ 339) On  d6 File number sequence (□ 340) On  d7 Viewfinder grid display (□ 341) Off  d8 Easy ISO (□ 341) Off  d9 Information display (□ 342) Off  d10 LCD illumination (□ 342) Off  d11 MB-D16 battery type (□ 343) LR6 (AA alkaline)		Information display	10 s	
c5       Remote on duration (ML-L3) (□ 337)       1 min         d1       Beep (□ 338)       Off         Volume       Off         Pitch       Low         d2       Continuous low-speed (□ 338)       3 fps         d3       Max. continuous release (□ 339)       100         d4       Exposure delay mode (□ 339)       Off         d5       Flash warning (□ 339)       On         d6       File number sequence (□ 340)       On         d7       Viewfinder grid display (□ 341)       Off         d8       Easy ISO (□ 341)       Off         d9       Information display (□ 341)       Auto         d10       LCD illumination (□ 342)       Off         d11       MB-D16 battery type (□ 343)       LR6 (AA alkaline)		Image review	4 s	
d1       Beep (□ 338)         Volume       Off         Pitch       Low         d2       Continuous low-speed (□ 338)       3 fps         d3       Max. continuous release (□ 339)       100         d4       Exposure delay mode (□ 339)       Off         d5       Flash warning (□ 339)       On         d6       File number sequence (□ 340)       On         d7       Viewfinder grid display (□ 341)       Off         d8       Easy ISO (□ 341)       Off         d9       Information display (□ 341)       Auto         d10       LCD illumination (□ 342)       Off         d11       MB-D16 battery type (□ 343)       LR6 (AA alkaline)		Live view	10 min	
Volume	c5	Remote on duration (ML-L3) ( 337)	1 min	
Pitch   Low	d1	Beep (□ 338)		
d2 Continuous low-speed (□ 338) 3 fps d3 Max. continuous release (□ 339) 100 d4 Exposure delay mode (□ 339) Off d5 Flash warning (□ 339) On d6 File number sequence (□ 340) On d7 Viewfinder grid display (□ 341) Off d8 Easy ISO (□ 341) Off d9 Information display (□ 341) Auto d10 LCD illumination (□ 342) Off d11 MB-D16 battery type (□ 343) LR6 (AA alkaline)		Volume	Off	
d3       Max. continuous release (□ 339)       100         d4       Exposure delay mode (□ 339)       Off         d5       Flash warning (□ 339)       On         d6       File number sequence (□ 340)       On         d7       Viewfinder grid display (□ 341)       Off         d8       Easy ISO (□ 341)       Off         d9       Information display (□ 341)       Auto         d10       LCD illumination (□ 342)       Off         d11       MB-D16 battery type (□ 343)       LR6 (AA alkaline)		Pitch	Low	
d4       Exposure delay mode (□ 339)       Off         d5       Flash warning (□ 339)       On         d6       File number sequence (□ 340)       On         d7       Viewfinder grid display (□ 341)       Off         d8       Easy ISO (□ 341)       Off         d9       Information display (□ 341)       Auto         d10       LCD illumination (□ 342)       Off         d11       MB-D16 battery type (□ 343)       LR6 (AA alkaline)	d2	Continuous low-speed ( 338)	3 fps	
d5       Flash warning (□ 339)       On         d6       File number sequence (□ 340)       On         d7       Viewfinder grid display (□ 341)       Off         d8       Easy ISO (□ 341)       Off         d9       Information display (□ 341)       Auto         d10       LCD illumination (□ 342)       Off         d11       MB-D16 battery type (□ 343)       LR6 (AA alkaline)	d3	Max. continuous release (🕮 339)	100	
d6         File number sequence (□ 340)         On           d7         Viewfinder grid display (□ 341)         Off           d8         Easy ISO (□ 341)         Off           d9         Information display (□ 341)         Auto           d10         LCD illumination (□ 342)         Off           d11         MB-D16 battery type (□ 343)         LR6 (AA alkaline)	d4	Exposure delay mode ( 339)	Off	
d7         Viewfinder grid display (□ 341)         Off           d8         Easy ISO (□ 341)         Off           d9         Information display (□ 341)         Auto           d10         LCD illumination (□ 342)         Off           d11         MB-D16 battery type (□ 343)         LR6 (AA alkaline)	d5	Flash warning (🕮 339)	On	
d8       Easy ISO (□ 341)       Off         d9       Information display (□ 341)       Auto         d10       LCD illumination (□ 342)       Off         d11       MB-D16 battery type (□ 343)       LR6 (AA alkaline)	d6	File number sequence (🕮 340)	On	
d9Information display ( $\square$ 341)Autod10LCD illumination ( $\square$ 342)Offd11MB-D16 battery type ( $\square$ 343)LR6 (AA alkaline)	d7	3 1 / 1	Off	
d10 LCD illumination (□ 342) Off d11 MB-D16 battery type (□ 343) LR6 (AA alkaline)		, , ,	Off	
d11 MB-D16 battery type (\$\square\$ 343) LR6 (AA alkaline)			Auto	
771 . 7	d10	LCD illumination (🕮 342)	Off	
d12 Rattery order (CD 344) Use MR-D16 hatteries first	d11	MB-D16 battery type (🕮 343)	LR6 (AA alkaline)	
and pattery state (2007)	d12	Battery order (🕮 344)	Use MB-D16 batteries first	

Option		Default
e1	Flash sync speed (🕮 345)	1/200 s
e2	Flash shutter speed (🕮 346)	1/60 s
е3	Flash cntrl for built-in flash/Optional flash (\$\sup\$ 347)	ΠL
e4	Exposure comp. for flash (🕮 353)	Entire frame
e5	Modeling flash (🕮 353)	0n
е6	Auto bracketing set (🕮 353)	AE & flash
e7	Bracketing order (🕮 354)	MTR > under > over
f1	OK button (🕮 354)	
	Shooting mode (🕮 354)	Select center focus point
	Playback mode (🕮 355)	Thumbnail on/off
	Live view (🕮 355)	Select center focus point
f2 Assign Fn button (CC 356)		
	Press (CD 356)	None
	Press + command dials (□□ 360)	Choose image area
f3 Assign preview button ( $\bigcirc$ 361)		
	Press (CC 361)	Preview
	Press + command dials (□ 361)	None
f4	Assign AE-L/AF-L button (🕮 361)	
	Press (CC 361)	AE/AF lock
	Press + command dials (□ 362)	None
f5	Customize command dials (🕮 363)	
	Reverse rotation ( 363)	Exposure compensation:
		Shutter speed/aperture: 🗖
	Change main/sub (🕮 363)	Exposure setting: Off
		Autofocus setting: Off
	Aperture setting (\$\square\$ 364)	Sub-command dial
	Menus and playback (🕮 364)	Off
	Sub-dial frame advance (🕮 364)	10 frames

	Option	Default
f6	Release button to use dial (🕮 365)	No
f7	Slot empty release lock (□□ 365)	Enable release
f8	Reverse indicators ( 366)	hininininin+
f9	Assign movie record button ( 366)	
	Press + command dials	None
f10	Assign MB-D16 🕮 button (🕮 367)	AE/AF lock
f11	Assign remote (WR) Fn button (CC 368)	None
g1	g1 Assign Fn button ( $\bigcirc$ 370)	
	Press	None
g2	Assign preview button (\$\square\$ 372)	
	Press	Index marking
g3	g3 Assign AE-L/AF-L button (🕮 373)	
	Press	AE/AF lock
g4	Assign shutter button (\$\square\$ 373)	Take photos

<sup>\*</sup> Default settings restored with **Reset custom settings** ( $\square$  326).

## **■■** Setup Menu Defaults

Option	Default
Save user settings (🕮 99)	
Save to U1	Shooting mode defaults to <b>P</b>
Save to U2	Shooting mode delauits to P
Monitor brightness (🕮 376)	0
Monitor color balance (🕮 377)	A-B: 0, G-M: 0
Clean image sensor (🕮 448)	
Clean at startup/shutdown (🕮 449)	Clean at startup & shutdown
Flicker reduction (🕮 380)	Auto
Time zone and date ( 381)	·
Daylight saving time	Off
Auto image rotation (🕮 382)	On
HDMI (□ 278)	·
Output resolution (🕮 278)	Auto
Device control (🕮 278)	On
Advanced (🕮 279)	·
Output range	Auto
Output display size	100%
Live view on-screen display	On
Dual monitor	On
Location data (🕮 239)	·
Standby timer	Enable
Set clock from satellite	Yes
Wi-Fi (□ 282)	
Network connection	Disable
Eye-Fi upload (🕮 391)	Enable

## **▶** The Playback Menu: Managing Images

To display the playback menu, press MENU and select the (playback menu) tab.



### **Playback Menu Options**

The playback menu contains the following options:

<b>Option</b>	Ш	Option	
Delete	260	Image review	307
Playback folder	300	After delete	307
Hide image	301	Rotate tall	308
Playback display options	302	Slide show	308
Copy image (s)	303	DPOF print order	275

### See Also

Menu defaults are listed on page 292.

Playback Folder	
	MENU button → ▶ playback menu

Choose a folder for playback ( 241):

Option	Description
ND750	Pictures in all folders created with the D750 will be visible during playback.
All	Pictures in all folders will be visible during playback.
Current	Only pictures in the current folder will be visible during playback.

Hide or reveal pictures. Hidden pictures are visible only in the **Hide image** menu and can only be deleted by formatting the memory card.

Option	Description	
Select/set	Hide or reveal selected pictures.	
Select date	Selecting this option displays a list of dates. To hide all pictures taken on a date, highlight the date and press . Selected dates are marked by a •; to reveal all pictures taken on a selected date, highlight it and press . Press stocomplete the operation.	
Deselect all	Reveal all pictures.	

### ▼ Protected and Hidden Images

Revealing a protected image will also remove protection from the image.  $% \label{eq:controlled}$ 

Follow the steps below to hide or reveal selected pictures.

1 Choose Select/set.
Highlight Select/set and press ③.



# **2** Select pictures.

Use the multi selector to scroll through the pictures on the memory card (to view the highlighted picture full screen, press and hold the <sup>®</sup>/QUAL button) and press <sup>Q™</sup> (ISO) to select the current picture. Selected pictures are marked by a <sup>™</sup> icon; to deselect a picture, highlight it and press <sup>Q™</sup> (ISO) again. Continue until all the desired pictures have been selected.



**역≅** (**ISO**) button



# 3 Press .

Press ® to complete the operation.

## **Playback Display Options**

MENU button → ▶ playback menu

Choose the information available in the playback photo information display ( $\square$  246). Press - or - to highlight an option, then press - to select the option for the photo information display. A  $\checkmark$  appears next to selected items; to deselect, highlight an item and press -. To return to the playback menu, press -.

Copy pictures from one memory card to another. This option is only available when two memory cards are inserted in the camera.

Option	Description
Select source	Choose card from which pictures will be
Jeiect Juice	copied.
Select image(s)	Select pictures to be copied.
Select destination folder	Select destination folder on remaining card.
Copy image(s)?	Copy selected pictures to specified
copy illiage(s):	destination.

1 Choose Select source.
Highlight Select source and press ③.



2 Select the source card.
Highlight the slot for the card
containing the images to be copied
and press ⊛.



3 Choose Select image(s).
Highlight Select image(s) and press
.



4 Select the source folder. Highlight the folder containing the images to be copied and press .



**5** Make the initial selection.

Before going on to select or deselect individual images, you can mark all or all protected images in the folder for copying by choosing **Select all images** or **Select protected images**.

To mark only individually selected images for copying, choose **Deselect all** before proceeding.



**6** Select additional images.

Highlight pictures and press **Q** (ISO) to select or deselect (to view the highlighted picture full screen, press and hold the **Q**/**QUAL** button). Selected images are marked with a ✓. Press **®** to proceed to Step 7 when your selection is complete.



Չা (ISO) button



7 Choose Select destination folder. Highlight Select destination folder and press .



**8** Select a destination folder.

To enter a folder number, choose **Select folder by number**, enter the number ( $\square$  311), and press B. If the folder with the selected number does not already exist, a new folder will be created.

To choose from a list of existing folders, choose **Select folder from list**, highlight a folder, and press **®**.





# **9** Copy the images.

Highlight **Copy image(s)?** and press (๑).



A confirmation dialog will be displayed; highlight **Yes** and press **®**. Press **®** again to exit when copying is complete.



### Copying Images

Images will not be copied if there is insufficient space on the destination card. Be sure the battery is fully charged before copying movies.

If the destination folder contains an image with the same name as one of the images to be copied, a confirmation dialog will be displayed. Select **Replace existing image** to replace the image with the image to be copied, or select **Replace all** to replace all existing images with the same names



without further prompting. To continue without replacing the image, select **Skip**, or select **Cancel** to exit without copying any further images. Hidden or protected files in the destination folder will not be replaced.

Protect status is copied with the images but print marking ( $\square$  275) is not. Hidden images can not be copied.

Image Review	
	MENU button → ▶ playback menu

Choose whether pictures are automatically displayed in the monitor immediately after shooting. If  $\mathbf{Off}$  is selected, pictures can only be displayed by pressing the  $\mathbf{E}$  button.

After Delete	
	MENU button → ▶ playback menu

Choose the picture displayed after an image is deleted.

Option	Description
☐ Show next	Display following picture. If deleted picture was last frame, previous picture will be displayed.
Show previous	Display previous picture. If deleted picture was first frame, following picture will be displayed.
© Continue as before	If user was scrolling through pictures in order recorded, following picture will be displayed as described for <b>Show next</b> . If user was scrolling through pictures in reverse order, previous picture will be displayed as described for <b>Show previous</b> .

# Rotate Tall MENU button → ▶ playback menu

Choose whether to rotate "tall" (portrait-orientation) pictures for display during playback. Note that because the camera itself is already in the appropriate orientation during shooting, images are not rotated automatically during image review.

Option	Description
On	"Tall" (portrait-orientation) pictures are automatically rotated for display in the camera monitor. Pictures taken with <b>Off</b> selected for <b>Auto image rotation</b> (\$\square\$ 382) will be displayed in "wide" (landscape) orientation.
0ff	"Tall" (portrait-orientation) pictures are displayed in "wide" (landscape) orientation.

Slide Show	
	MENU button → ▶ playback menu

Create a slide show of the pictures in the current playback folder  $(\square 300)$ . Hidden images  $(\square 301)$  are not displayed.

Option	Description	
Start	Start slide show.	
lmage type	Choose type of image displayed from <b>Still images and movies</b> , <b>Still images only</b> , and <b>Movies only</b> .	
Frame interval	Choose how long each picture will be displayed.	

To start the slide show, highlight **Start** and press . The following operations can be performed while the slide show is in progress:



То	Press	Description
Skip back/skip ahead		Press ① to return to previous frame, ② to skip to next frame.
View additional photo info		Change or hide photo info displayed (still images only; □ 246).
Pause	(OK)	Pause slide show. Select <b>Restart</b> to
		resume.
Raise/lower	⊕(QUAL)/	Press ♥ (QUAL) during movie playback
volume	QE (ISO)	to increase volume, 🤁 (ISO) to
volume	<b>45</b> (130)	decrease.
Exit to playback	MENU	End slide show and return to playback
menu	MENU	menu.
Exit to playback	▶	End show and exit to playback mode.
mode		Life show and exit to playback mode.
Exit to shooting	I I	Press shutter-release button halfway
mode		to return to shooting mode.
		To retain to shooting mode.

The dialog shown at right is displayed when the show ends. Select **Restart** to restart or **Exit** to return to the playback menu.



# 

## **Photo Shooting Options**

To display the photo shooting menu, press MENU and select the (photo shooting menu) tab.



## **Photo Shooting Menu Options**

The photo shooting menu contains the following options:

, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,			
Option	m	Option	m
Reset photo shooting menu*	311	Color space	314
Storage folder*	311	Active D-Lighting	175
File naming	313	HDR (high dynamic range)	177
Role played by card in Slot 2	119	Vignette control	315
Image quality	115	Auto distortion control	316
Image size	118	Long exposure NR	317
Image area*	110	High ISO NR	317
JPEG compression	117	ISO sensitivity settings	134
NEF (RAW) recording	117	Remote control mode (ML-L3)*	193
White balance	145	Multiple exposure*	216
Set Picture Control	165	Interval timer shooting*	222
Manage Picture Control*	170		

<sup>\*</sup> Not included in the settings saved to **U1** or **U2** ( $\square$  99).

**Note**: Depending on camera settings, some items may be grayed out and unavailable.

### **Reset Photo Shooting Menu**

MENU button → ♠ photo shooting menu

Select **Yes** to restore photo shooting menu options to their default values (\$\square\$ 292).

### **Storage Folder**

MENU button → **□** photo shooting menu

Select the folder in which subsequent images will be stored.

### ■■ Selecting Folders by Folder Number

1 Choose Select folder by number. Highlight Select folder by number and press ③. The dialog shown at right will be displayed.



# **2** Choose a folder number.

Press ① or ② to highlight a digit, press ③ or ② to change. If a folder with the selected number already exists, a □, □, or ■ icon will be displayed to the left of the folder number:

- 🗀 : Folder is empty.
- 🖃 : Folder is partially full.
- 🗎 : Folder contains 999 pictures or a picture numbered 9999. No further pictures can be stored in this folder. The card on which the folder is stored is shown by the card slot icon in the top right corner of the "select folder by number" dialog. The card used for new folders depends on the option currently selected for **Role played by card in slot 2** ( $\square$  119).

# 3 Save changes and exit.

Press ® to complete the operation and return to the main menu (to exit without choosing the storage folder, press the MENU button). If a folder with the specified number does not already exist, a new folder will be created. Subsequent photographs will be stored in the selected folder unless it is already full.

### ■■ Selecting Folders from a List

1 Choose Select folder from list.
Highlight Select folder from list and press ③.



# **2** Highlight a folder.

Press 🕙 or 😯 to highlight a folder.

# **3** Select the highlighted folder.

Press ® to select the highlighted folder and return to the main menu. Subsequent photographs will be stored in the selected folder.

#### Folder and File Numbers

If the current folder is numbered 999 and contains 999 pictures or a picture numbered 9999, the shutter-release will be disabled and no further photographs can be taken. To continue shooting, create a folder with a number less than 999, or select an existing folder with a number less than 999 and less than 999 images.

### Startup Time

Additional time may be required for camera startup if the memory card contains a very large number of files or folders.

### **File Naming**

MENU button → photo shooting menu/\mathbb{m} movie shooting menu

Photographs are saved using file names consisting of "DSC\_" or, in the case of images that use the Adobe RGB color space, "\_DSC", followed by a four-digit number and a three-letter extension (e.g., "DSC\_0001.JPG"). The **File naming** option is used to select three letters to replace the "DSC" portion of the file name. For information on editing file names, see page 171.

### Extensions

The following extensions are used: ".NEF" for NEF (RAW) images, ".JPG" for JPEG images, ".MOV" for movies, and ".NDF" for dust off reference data. In each pair of photographs recorded at image-quality settings of NEF (RAW)+JPEG, the NEF and JPEG images have the same file names but different extensions.

### **Color Space**

MENU button → **□** photo shooting menu

The color space determines the gamut of colors available for color reproduction. **sRGB** is recommended for general-purpose printing and display; **Adobe RGB**, with its broader gamut of colors, for professional publication and commercial printing.

### Adobe RGB

For accurate color reproduction, Adobe RGB images require applications, displays, and printers that support color management.

### Color Space

ViewNX 2 (supplied) and Nikon's Capture NX-D software ( $\square$  268) automatically select the correct color space when opening photographs created with this camera. Results can not be guaranteed with third-party software.

### **Vignette Control**

MENU button → ♠ photo shooting menu

"Vignetting" is a drop in brightness at the edges of a photograph. **Vignette control** reduces vignetting for type G, E, and D lenses (PC lenses excluded). Its effects vary from lens to lens and are most noticeable at maximum aperture. Choose from **High**, **Normal**, **Low**, and **Off**.

### Vignette Control

Depending on the scene, shooting conditions, and type of lens, JPEG images may exhibit noise (fog) or variations in peripheral brightness, while custom Picture Controls and preset Picture Controls that have been modified from default settings may not produce the desired effect. Take test shots and view the results in the monitor. Vignette control does not apply to movies ( $\square$  66), multiple exposures ( $\square$  216), or pictures taken with an FX lens and **DX (24 × 16)** selected for **Image area** > **Choose image area** ( $\square$  111) or with a DX lens, an option other than **DX (24 × 16)** selected for **Choose image area**, and **Off** selected for **Image area** > **Auto DX crop** ( $\square$  111).

### **Auto Distortion Control**

MENU button → photo shooting menu

Select **On** to reduce barrel distortion when shooting with wide-angle lenses and to reduce pin-cushion distortion when shooting with long lenses (note that the edges of the area visible in the viewfinder may be cropped out of the final photograph, and that the time needed to process photographs before recording begins may increase). This option does not apply to movies and is available only with type G, E, and D lenses (PC, fisheye, and certain other lenses excluded); results are not guaranteed with other lenses. Before using auto distortion control with DX lenses, select **On** for **Auto DX crop** or choose an image area of **DX (24×16)** as described on page 110; selecting other options may result in heavily cropped photographs or in photographs with severe peripheral distortion.

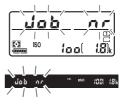
### Retouch: Distortion Control

For information on creating copies of existing photographs with reduced barrel and pin-cushion distortion, see page 412.

### Long Exposure NR (Long Exposure Noise Reduction)

MENU button → ♠ photo shooting menu

If **On** is selected, photographs taken at shutter speeds slower than 1 s will be processed to reduce noise (bright spots, randomly-spaced bright pixels, or fog). The time required for processing roughly doubles; during processing, "Jab ne" will flash in the shutter speed/aperture displays and pictures



can not be taken (if the camera is turned off before processing is complete, the picture will be saved but noise reduction will not be performed). In continuous release mode, frame rates will slow and while photographs are being processed, the capacity of the memory buffer will drop.

### **High ISO NR**

MENU button → ♠ photo shooting menu/ menu/ movie shooting menu

Photographs and movies taken at high ISO sensitivities can be processed to reduce "noise."

Option	Description	
High	Reduce noise (randomly-spaced bright pixels), particularly in photographs and movies taken at high ISO sensitivities. Choose the amount of noise reduction performed from High, Normal, and Low.	
Normal		
Low		
Off	Noise reduction is performed only as required and never at an amount higher than when <b>Low</b> is selected.	

# **州 The Movie Shooting Menu:** *Movie Shooting Options*

To display the movie shooting menu, press MENU and select the 慄 (movie shooting menu) tab.



## **Movie Shooting Menu Options**

The movie shooting menu contains the following options:

<u> </u>		5 1	
Option	m m	Option	- m
Reset movie shooting menu*	318	Image area*	76
File naming	313	White balance	321
Destination	319	Set Picture Control	321
Frame size/frame rate	319	Manage Picture Control*	170
Movie quality	320	High ISO NR	317
Microphone sensitivity	320	Movie ISO sensitivity settings	322
Frequency response	320	Time-lapse photography*	229
Wind noise reduction	321		

<sup>\*</sup> Not included in the settings saved to **U1** or **U2** ( $\bigcirc$  99).

**Note**: Depending on camera settings, some items may be grayed out and unavailable.

### **Reset Movie Shooting Menu**

MENU button → ¬ movie shooting menu

Select **Yes** to restore movie shooting menu options to their default values ( $\square$  294).

### **Destination**

MENU button → \mathbb{m} movie shooting menu

Choose the slot to which movies are recorded. The menu shows the time available on each card; recording ends automatically when no time remains.



### Frame Size/Frame Rate

MENU button → 🦷 movie shooting menu

Choose from the following options:

Option <sup>1</sup>	Maximum bit rate (Mbps) (★ high quality/ normal ²)	Maximum length (★ high quality/ normal ²)	
1920 × 1080; 60p	42/24	10 min./20 min.	
1920 × 1080; 50p	42/24	10 111111./20 111111.	
1920 × 1080; 30p			
1920 × 1080; 25p			
1920 × 1080; 24p	24/12	20 min./29 min. 59 s	
<u>720 m/720 m</u> 1280 × 720;60p			
<u>720</u> m/ <u>720</u> m 1280 × 720;50p			

<sup>1</sup> Listed values. Actual frame rates for 60p, 50p, 30p, 25p, and 24p are 59.94, 50, 29.97, 25, and 23.976 fps respectively.

### Frame Size and Rate

Frame size and rate affect the distribution and amount of noise (randomly-spaced bright pixels, fog, or bright spots).

<sup>2</sup> See page 320.

### **Movie Quality**

MENU button → 🖷 movie shooting menu

Together with **Frame size/frame rate** ( $\square$  319), **Movie quality** determines the movie recording bit rate and maximum length. Choose from **High quality** and **Normal**.

### **Microphone Sensitivity**

MENU button → \mathbb{m} movie shooting menu

Turn the built-in or optional stereo microphones on or off or adjust microphone sensitivity. Choose **Auto sensitivity** to adjust sensitivity automatically, **Microphone off** to turn sound recording off; to select microphone sensitivity manually, select **Manual sensitivity** and choose a sensitivity.

### The ☼ Icon

☐ is displayed during playback if the movie was recorded without sound.



### **Frequency Response**

MENU button → \mathbb{m} movie shooting menu

If **WWIDE Wide range** is selected, the built-in and optional stereo microphones ( $\square$  73) will respond to a wide range of frequencies, from music to the bustling hum of a city street. Choose **WYIDE Vocal range** to bring out human voices.

### **Wind Noise Reduction**

MENU button → 🦷 movie shooting menu

Select **On** to enable the low-cut filter for the built-in microphone (optional stereo microphones are unaffected), reducing noise produced by wind blowing over the microphone (note that other sounds may also be affected). Wind-noise reduction for optional stereo microphones can be enabled or disabled using microphone controls.

### **White Balance**

MENU button → 🖷 movie shooting menu

Choose the white balance for movies (\$\square\$ 145). Select **Same as photo settings** to use the option currently selected for photos.



### **Set Picture Control**

MENU button → 🖷 movie shooting menu

Choose a Picture Control for movies (\$\sup\$ 165). Select **Same as photo settings** to use the option currently selected for photos.



### **Movie ISO Sensitivity Settings**

MENU button → 🖷 movie shooting menu

Adjust the following ISO sensitivity settings:

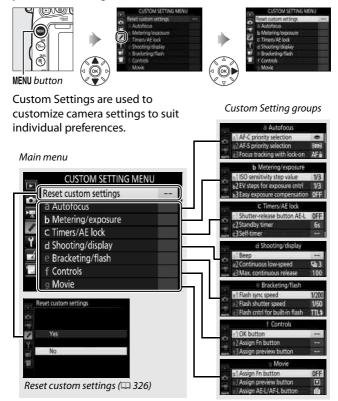
- ISO sensitivity (mode M): Choose the ISO sensitivity for mode M from values between ISO 100 and Hi 2. Auto ISO sensitivity control is used in other shooting modes.
- Auto ISO control (mode M): Select On for auto ISO sensitivity control in mode M, Off to use the value selected for ISO sensitivity (mode M).
- Maximum sensitivity: Choose the upper limit for auto ISO sensitivity control from values between ISO 200 and Hi 2.
   Auto ISO sensitivity control is used in modes P, S, and A and when On is selected for Auto ISO control (mode M) in exposure mode M.

### Auto ISO Sensitivity Control

At high ISO sensitivities, the camera may have difficulty focusing and noise (randomly-spaced bright pixels, fog, or lines) may increase. This can be prevented by choosing a lower value for **Movie ISO sensitivity settings** > **Maximum sensitivity**.

## **Custom Settings:** Fine-Tuning Camera Settings

To display the Custom Settings menu, press **MENU** and select the **/** (Custom Settings menu) tab.



## **Custom Settings**

The following Custom Settings are available:

	Custom Setting	
	Reset custom settings	326
a	Autofocus	
a1	AF-C priority selection	326
a2	AF-S priority selection	327
a3	Focus tracking with lock-on	328
a4	Focus point illumination	329
a5	AF point illumination	329
a6	Focus point wrap-around	330
a7	Number of focus points	330
a8	Store points by orientation	331
a9	Built-in AF-assist illuminator	332
b	Metering/exposure	
b1	ISO sensitivity step value	333
b2	EV steps for exposure cntrl	333
b3	Easy exposure compensation	334
b4	Matrix metering	335
b5	Center-weighted area	335
b6	Fine-tune optimal exposure	336
c	Timers/AE lock	
c1	Shutter-release button AE-L	336
c2	Standby timer	336
c3	Self-timer	337
c4	Monitor off delay	337
c5	Remote on duration (ML-L3)	337
d	Shooting/display	
d1	Веер	338
d2	Continuous low-speed	338
d3	Max. continuous release	339
d4	Exposure delay mode	339
d5	Flash warning	339
d6	File number sequence	340
d7	Viewfinder grid display	341
d8	Easy ISO	341

	Custom Setting	ш
d	Shooting/display	
d9	Information display	341
d10	LCD illumination 34	
d11	MB-D16 battery type	343
d12	Battery order	344
е	Bracketing/flash	
e1	Flash sync speed	345
e2	Flash shutter speed	346
e3	Flash cntrl for built-in flash	347
e4	Exposure comp. for flash	353
e5	Modeling flash	353
e6	Auto bracketing set	353
e7	Bracketing order	354
f	Controls	
f1	OK button	354
f2	Assign Fn button	356
f3	Assign preview button	361
f4	Assign AE-L/AF-L button	361
f5	Customize command dials	363
f6	Release button to use dial	365
f7	Slot empty release lock	365
f8	Reverse indicators	366
f9	Assign movie record button	366
f10	Assign MB-D16 圈 button	367
f11	Assign remote (WR) Fn button	368
g	Movie	
g1	Assign Fn button	370
g2	Assign preview button	372
g3	Assign AE-L/AF-L button	373
g4	Assign shutter button	373

**Note**: Depending on camera settings, some items may be grayed out and unavailable. If settings in the current bank have been modified from default values (\$\subset\$ 295), an asterisk will be displayed adjacent to the altered settings in the second level of the Custom Settings menu.

### **Reset Custom Settings**

MENU button → **#** Custom Settings menu

Select **Yes** to restore Custom Settings to their default values  $(\square 295)$ .

### a: Autofocus

### a1: AF-C Priority Selection

MENU button → # Custom Settings menu

When **AF-C** is selected for viewfinder photography ( $\square$  121), this option controls whether photographs can be taken whenever the shutter-release button is pressed (*release priority*) or only when the camera is in focus (*focus priority*).

Option		Description
9		Photos can be taken whenever the shutter-release button is pressed.
[::::]		Photos can only be taken when the in-focus indicator $(\bullet)$ is displayed.

Regardless of the option selected, focus will not lock when AF-C is selected for autofocus mode. The camera will continue to adjust focus until the shutter is released.

### a2: AF-S Priority Selection

MENU button → **J** Custom Settings menu

When **AF-S** is selected for viewfinder photography ( $\square$  121), this option controls whether photographs can be taken only when the camera is in focus (*focus priority*) or whenever the shutter-release button is pressed (*release priority*).

Option		Description
•	Release	Photos can be taken whenever the shutter-release button is pressed.
[::::]	Focus	Photos can only be taken when the in-focus indicator $(\bullet)$ is displayed.

Regardless of the option selected, if the in-focus indicator (

is displayed when AF-S is selected for autofocus mode, focus will lock while the shutter-release button is pressed halfway. Focus lock continues until the shutter is released.

### a3: Focus Tracking with Lock-On

MENU button → Custom Settings menu

This option controls how autofocus adjusts to sudden large changes in the distance to the subject when **AF-C** is selected or continuous-servo autofocus is selected when the camera is in **AF-A** mode for viewfinder photography ( $\square$  121).

Option	Description		
AF≣ 5 (Long)	When the distance to the subject changes abruptly, the camera waits for the specified period before		
AF≣ 4	adjusting the distance to the subject. This prevents		
AF≣ 3 (Normal)	the camera from refocusing when the subject is briefly obscured by objects passing through the		
AF≣ 2	frame. Note that <b>2, 1 (Short)</b> , and <b>Off</b> are equivalent to <b>3 (Normal)</b> when 3D-tracking or auto-area AF is selected for AF-area mode.		
AF≛ 1(Short)			
Off	The camera immediately adjusts focus when the distance to the subject changes. Use when photographing a series of subjects at varying distances in quick succession.		

### a4: Focus Point Illumination

MENU button → # Custom Settings menu

Choose from the following focus point display options.

Option	Description			
Manual focus mode	Choose <b>On</b> to display the active focus point in manual focus mode, <b>Off</b> to display the focus point only during focus point selection.			
Dynamic-area AF display	Choose <b>On</b> to display both the selected focus point and the surrounding focus points in dynamic-area AF mode (□ 123). When 3D-tracking is used, a dot will be displayed in the center of the focus point (□). Select <b>Off</b> to display only the selected focus point.			
Group-area AF illumination	Choose how the active	Option	Focus point display	
	focus points are displayed in group-area AF (\$\square\$ 124).	4-		
		·:·		

## 

Choose whether the active focus point is highlighted in red in the viewfinder.

Option	Description	
Auto	The selected focus point is automatically highlighted as needed to establish contrast with the background.	
On	The selected focus point is always highlighted, regardless of the brightness of the background. Depending on the brightness of the background, the selected focus point may be difficult to see.	
0ff	The selected focus point is not highlighted.	

### a6: Focus Point Wrap-Around

MENU button → Custom Settings menu

Choose whether focus-point selection "wraps around" from one edge of the viewfinder to another.

Option	Description	
Wrap	Focus-point selection "wraps around" from top to bottom, bottom to top, right to left, and left to right, so that, for example, pressing ③ when a focus point at the right edge of the display is highlighted (①) selects the corresponding focus point at the left edge of the display (②).	
No wrap	The focus-point display is bounded by the outermost focus points so that, for example, pressing ③ when a focus point at the right edge of the display is selected has no effect.	

# a7: Number of Focus Points MENU button → Custom Settings menu

Choose the number of focus points available for manual focus-point selection.

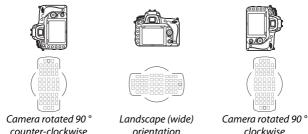
Option	Description	
AF51 51 points	Choose from the 51 focus points shown at right.	0000 000 0000
AF11 11 points	Choose from the 11 focus points shown at right. Use for quick focus-point selection.	

### a8: Store Points by Orientation

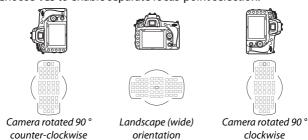
MENU button → Custom Settings menu

Choose whether separate focus points can be selected for "wide" (landscape) orientation, for "tall" (portrait) orientation with the camera rotated 90 ° clockwise, and for "tall" orientation with the camera rotated 90 ° counterclockwise.

Select  $\mathbf{No}$  to use the same focus point regardless of camera orientation.



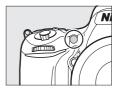
Choose **Yes** to enable separate focus-point selection.



### a9: Built-in AF-assist Illuminator

MENU button → **Custom Settings menu** 

Choose whether the built-in AF-assist illuminator lights to assist the focus operation when lighting is poor.



Option	Description	
On	The AF-assist illuminator lights when lighting is poor (viewfinder photography only). AF-assist illumination is only available when both of the following conditions are met:  1. AF-S is selected for autofocus mode (\$\Pi\$ 121) or single-servo autofocus is selected when the camera is in AF-A mode.  2. Auto-area AF is chosen for AF-area mode (\$\Pi\$ 123), or an option other than auto-area AF is chosen and the center focus point is selected.	
Off	The AF-assist illuminator does not light to assist the focus operation. The camera may not be able to focus using autofocus when lighting is poor.	

### ☑ The AF-Assist Illuminator

The AF-assist illuminator has a range of about 0.5–3.0 m (1 ft 8 in.–9 ft 10 in.); when using the illuminator, remove the lens hood.

## b: Metering/Exposure

#### **b1: ISO Sensitivity Step Value**

MENU button → **#** Custom Settings menu

Select the increments used when making adjustments to ISO sensitivity ( $\square$  134). If possible, the current ISO sensitivity setting is maintained when the step value is changed. If the current setting is not available at the new step value, ISO sensitivity will be rounded to the nearest available setting.

#### **b2: EV Steps for Exposure Cntrl**

MENU button → *J* Custom Settings menu

Select the increments used when making adjustments to shutter speed, aperture, exposure and flash compensation, and bracketing.

#### **b3: Easy Exposure Compensation**

MENU button → Custom Settings menu

This option controls whether the  $\square$  button is needed to set exposure compensation ( $\square$  143). If **On (Auto reset)** or **On** is selected, the 0 at the center of the exposure display will flash even when exposure compensation is set to  $\pm 0$ .

Option	Description
On (Auto reset)	Exposure compensation is set by rotating one of the command dials (see note below). The setting selected using the command dial is reset when the camera turns off or the standby timer expires (exposure compensation settings selected using the 🗷 button are not reset).
On	As above, except that the exposure compensation value selected using the command dial is not reset when the camera turns off or the standby timer expires.
Off	Exposure compensation is set by pressing the <b>B</b> button and rotating the main command dial.

### Change Main/Sub

The dial used to set exposure compensation when **On (Auto reset)** or **On** is selected for Custom Setting b3 (**Easy exposure compensation**) depends on the option selected for Custom Setting f5 (**Customize command dials**) > **Change main/sub** ( 363).

		Customize command dials > Change main/sub		
		Off	0n	
	P	Sub-command dial	Sub-command dial	
Mo	S	Sub-command dial	Main command dial	
de	A	Main command dial	Sub-command dial	
	M	N/	/A	

#### Easy ISO

Custom Setting b3 (**Easy exposure compensation**) can not be used with Custom Setting d8 (**Easy ISO**,  $\square$  341). Adjustments to either of these items reset the remaining item; a message is displayed when the item is reset.

#### **b4: Matrix Metering**

MENU button → **#** Custom Settings menu

Choose **©N Face detection on** to enable face detection when shooting portraits with matrix metering during viewfinder photography ( $\square$  139).

# **b5: Center-Weighted Area**

MENU button → **J** Custom Settings menu

When calculating exposure, center-weighted metering assigns the greatest weight to a circle in the center of the frame. The diameter  $(\phi)$  of this circle can be set to 8, 12, 15, or 20 mm or to the average of the entire frame.

Note that when a non-CPU lens is used, the area assigned the greatest weight for center-weighted metering is equivalent to a circle with a diameter of 12 mm, regardless of the setting selected for **Non-CPU lens data** in the setup menu (\$\square\$ 235).

#### **b6: Fine-tune Optimal Exposure**

MENU button → Custom Settings menu

Use this option to fine-tune the exposure value selected by the camera. Exposure can be fine-tuned separately for each metering method by from +1 to -1 EV in steps of % EV.

#### Fine-Tuning Exposure

Exposure fine-tuning is not affected by two-button resets. Note that as the exposure compensation (**2**) icon is not displayed, the only way to determine how much exposure has been altered is to view the amount in the fine-tuning menu. Exposure compensation (**143**) is preferred in most situations.

# c: Timers/AE Lock

#### c1: Shutter-Release Button AE-L

MENU button → **#** Custom Settings menu

If **On** is selected, exposure will lock when the shutter-release button is pressed halfway.

#### c2: Standby timer

MENU button → # Custom Settings menu

Choose how long the camera continues to meter exposure when no operations are performed. The shutter-speed and aperture displays in the control panel and viewfinder turn off automatically when the standby timer expires.

Choose a shorter standby timer delay for longer battery life.

#### c3: Self-Timer

MENU button → **#** Custom Settings menu

Choose the length of the shutter release delay, the number of shots taken, and the interval between shots in self-timer mode  $(\square 106)$ .

- Self-timer delay: Choose the length of the shutter-release delay.
- Number of shots: Press 😩 and 🕝 to choose the number of shots taken each time the shutter-release button is pressed.
- Interval between shots: Choose the interval between shots when the **Number of shots** is more than 1.

#### c4: Monitor off Delay

MENU button → 

Custom Settings menu

Choose how long the monitor remains on when no operations are performed during playback (**Playback**; defaults to 10 s) and image review (**Image review**; defaults to 4 s), when menus (**Menus**; defaults to 1 minute) or information (**Information display**; defaults to 10 s) are displayed, or during live view and movie recording (**Live view**; defaults to 10 minutes). Choose a shorter monitor-off delay for longer battery life.

### c5: Remote on Duration (ML-L3)

MENU button → **#** Custom Settings menu

Choose how long the camera will remain on stand-by in remote release mode ( $\square$  193). If no operations are performed for the selected period, remote shooting will end and **Off** will automatically be selected for **Remote control mode (ML-L3)** in the photo shooting menu. Choose shorter times for longer battery life.

# d: Shooting/Display

#### d1: Beep

MENU button → Custom Settings menu

Choose the pitch and volume of the beep that sounds when the camera focuses using single-servo AF (AF-S or when single-servo AF is selected for AF-A; 121), when focus locks during live view photography, while the release timer is counting down in self-timer and delayed remote release modes (193), when a photograph is taken in quick-response remote or remote mirror-up mode (193), when time-lapse photography ends (1229), or if you attempt to take a photograph when the memory card is locked (133).

- Volume: Choose 3 (high), 2 (medium), 1 (low) or Off (mute). When an option other than Off is selected, ♪ appears in the information display.
- Pitch: Choose High or Low.



#### **▼** Beep

Note that regardless of the option selected, a beep will not sound when the camera focuses in movie live view ( $\square$  66) or quiet-shutter release modes (modes **Q** and **Q**c;  $\square$  103).

## d2: Continuous Low-Speed

MENU button → # Custom Settings menu

Choose the maximum frame advance rate in  $C_L$  (continuous low speed) mode ( $\square$  103).

#### d3: Max. Continuous Release

MENU button → **J** Custom Settings menu

The maximum number of shots that can be taken in a single burst in continuous mode can be set to any value between 1 and 100. Note that this setting has no effect at shutter speeds of 4 s or slower.

#### The Memory Buffer

Regardless of the option selected for Custom Setting d3, shooting will slow when the memory buffer fills (FOO). See page 492 for more information on the capacity of the memory buffer.

#### d4: Exposure Delay Mode

MENU button → **#** Custom Settings menu

In situations where the slightest camera movement can blur pictures, select 1 s, 2 s, or 3 s to delay shutter release until one, two, or three seconds after the mirror is raised.

#### d5: Flash Warning

MENU button → **Custom Settings menu** 

If **On** is selected, the flash-ready indicator (\$\frac{4}{9}\$) will flash in the viewfinder if the flash is required to ensure optimal exposure.

### d6: File Number Sequence

MENU button → Custom Settings menu

When a photograph is taken, the camera names the file by adding one to the last file number used. This option controls whether file numbering continues from the last number used when a new folder is created, the memory card is formatted, or a new memory card is inserted in the camera.

Option	Description
On	When a new folder is created, the memory card formatted, or a new memory card inserted in the camera, file numbering continues from the last number used or from the largest file number in the current folder, whichever is higher. If a photograph is taken when the current folder contains a photograph numbered 9999, a new folder will be created automatically and file numbering will begin again from 0001.
Off	File numbering is reset to 0001 when a new folder is created, the memory card is formatted, or a new memory card is inserted in the camera. Note that a new folder is created automatically if a photograph is taken when the current folder contains 999 photographs.
Reset	As for <b>On</b> , except that the next photograph taken is assigned a file number by adding one to the largest file number in the current folder. If the folder is empty, file numbering is reset to 0001.

#### File Number Sequence

If the current folder is numbered 999 and contains either 999 photographs or a photograph numbered 9999, the shutter-release button will be disabled and no further photographs can be taken. Choose **Reset** for Custom Setting d6 (**File number sequence**) and then either format the current memory card or insert a new memory card.

#### d7: Viewfinder Grid Display

MENU button → 

Custom Settings menu

Choose **On** to display on-demand grid lines in the viewfinder for reference when composing photographs ( $\square$  10).

# **d8: Easy ISO**MENU button → Custom Settings menu

If **On** is selected, ISO sensitivity can be set in modes **P** and **S** by rotating the sub-command dial or in mode **A** by rotating the main command dial. Select **Off** to set ISO sensitivity by pressing the **Q** (**ISO**) button and rotating the main command dial.

# **d9: Information Display**MENU button → Custom Settings menu

If **Auto** (AUT0) is selected, the color of the lettering in the information display ( 12) will automatically change from black to white or white to black to maintain contrast with the background. To always use the same color lettering, select **Manual** and choose **Dark on light** (B; black lettering) or **Light on dark** (W; white lettering).



Dark on light



Light on dark

#### d10: LCD Illumination

MENU button → *P* Custom Settings menu

If **Off** is selected, the control panel backlight (LCD illuminator) will only light while the power switch is rotated toward **※**. If **On** is selected, the control panel will be illuminated whenever the standby timer is active (□ 39). Select **Off** for increased battery life.

#### d11: MB-D16 Battery Type

MENU button → 

Custom Settings menu

To ensure that the camera functions as expected when the optional MB-D16 battery pack is used with AA batteries, match the option selected in this menu to the type of batteries inserted in the battery pack. There is no need to adjust this option when using EN-EL15 batteries.

Option	Description
□LR6 LR6 (AA alkaline)	Select when using LR6 alkaline AA batteries.
□Ni-MH HR6 (AA Ni-MH)	Select when using HR6 Ni-MH AA batteries.
₫FR6 FR6 (AA lithium)	Select when using FR6 lithium AA batteries.

#### Using AA Batteries

The capacity of AA batteries drops sharply at temperatures below 20 °C (68 °F) and varies with make and storage conditions; in some cases, batteries may cease to function before their expiry date. Some AA batteries can not be used; due to their performance characteristics and limited capacity, alkaline batteries have less capacity than some other types and should only be used if no alternative is available and then only at warmer temperatures. The camera shows the level of AA batteries as follows:

Control panel	Viewfinder	Description
( <b>FFFF</b> )	_	Batteries fully charged.
44	<b></b>	Low battery. Ready fresh batteries.
		Shutter release disabled. Change
(flashes)	(flashes)	batteries.

#### d12: Battery Order

MENU button → Custom Settings menu

Choose whether the battery in the camera or the batteries in the battery pack are used first when an optional MB-D16 battery pack is attached. Note that if the MB-D16 is powered by an optional AC adapter and power connector, the AC adapter will be used regardless of the option selected.

#### ✓ The MB-D16 Battery Pack

The MB-D16 takes one EN-EL15 rechargeable Li-ion battery or six AA alkaline, Ni-MH, or lithium batteries (an EN-EL15 is supplied with the camera; AA batteries are available separately).

The information display shows the type of battery inserted in the MB-D16 as follows:

MB-D16 battery type display	Battery type		
EL15)47///	EN-EL15 rechargeable		
	Li-ion battery		
LR6/AA) t	LR6 alkaline AA batteries		
Ni-MH/AA) ¢	HR6 Ni-MH AA batteries		
FR6/AA)t	FR6 lithium AA batteries		



## e: Bracketing/Flash

#### e1: Flash Sync Speed

MENU button → **J** Custom Settings menu

This option controls flash sync speed.

Option	Description
1/250 s (Auto FP)	Auto FP high-speed sync is used when a compatible flash unit is attached (\$\subset\$ 435). If the built-in flash or other flash units are used, shutter speed is set to \$1/250 s\$. When the camera shows a shutter speed of \$1/250 s\$ in mode \$P\$ or \$A\$, auto FP high-speed sync will be activated if the actual shutter speed is faster than \$1/250 s\$.
1/200 s (Auto FP)	Auto FP high-speed sync is used when a compatible flash unit is attached (\$\subset\$ 435). If the built-in flash or other flash units are used, shutter speed is set to \$1/200 s\$. When the camera shows a shutter speed of \$1/200 s\$ in mode P or A, auto FP high-speed sync will be activated if the actual shutter speed is faster than \$1/200 s\$.
1/200 s-1/60 s	Flash sync speed set to selected value.

#### Fixing Shutter Speed at the Flash Sync Speed Limit

To fix shutter speed at the sync speed limit in mode **S** or **M**, select the next shutter speed after the slowest possible shutter speed (30 s or - -). An X (flash sync indicator) will be displayed in the viewfinder and control panel.

#### Auto FP High-Speed Sync

Allows the flash to be used at the highest shutter speed supported by the camera, making it possible to choose the maximum aperture for reduced depth of field even when the subject is backlit in bright sunlight. The information display flash mode indicator shows "FP" when auto FP high-speed sync is active (\$\square\$ 440).

### ■ Auto FP High-Speed Sync

When 1/250 s (Auto FP) or 1/200 s (Auto FP) is selected for Custom Setting e1 (Flash sync speed, \$\pi\$ 345), the built-in flash can be used at shutter speeds as fast as \$1/250 s or \$1/200 s\$, while compatible optional flash units (\$\pi\$ 435) can be used at any shutter speed (Auto FP High-Speed Sync).

Flash sync speed	1/250 s (Auto FP)		1/200 s (Auto FP)		1/200 s	
Shutter speed	Built-in flash	Optional flash unit	Built-in flash	Optional flash unit	Built-in flash	Optional flash unit
From 1/4000 to but not including 1/250 s	_	Auto FP	_	Auto FP	_	_
From 1/250 to but not including 1/200 s	Flash sync*		_	Auto FP	_	_
1/200-30 s	Flash sync					

<sup>\*</sup> Flash range drops as shutter speed increases. Flash range will nevertheless be greater than that obtained at the same speeds with Auto FP.

# **e2: Flash Shutter Speed**MENU button → Custom Settings menu

This option determines the slowest shutter speed available when using front- or rear-curtain sync or red-eye reduction in mode P or A (regardless of the setting chosen, shutter speeds can be as slow as 30 s in S and M modes or at flash settings of slow sync, slow rear-curtain sync, or red-eye reduction with slow sync).

#### e3: Flash Cntrl for Built-in Flash

MENU button → 

Custom Settings menu

Choose the flash mode for the built-in flash.

Option	Description
TTL\$ TTL	Flash output is adjusted automatically in response to shooting conditions.
M\$ Manual	Choose the flash level (\$\sigma\$ 347). The camera does not emit monitor pre-flashes.
RPT\$ Repeating flash	The flash fires repeatedly while the shutter is open, producing a strobe-light effect (\$\sigma\$ 347).
CMD‡ Commander mode	Use the built-in flash as a master flash controlling remote optional flash units in one or more groups (\$\square\$ 348).

#### **II** Manual

Choose a flash level. Flash level is stated in fractions of full power: at full power, the built-in flash has a Guide Number of 12/39 (m/ft, ISO 100, 20°C/68°F).

### **II** Repeating Flash

The flash fires repeatedly while the shutter is open, producing a strobelight effect. Press ① or ① to highlight the following options, ② or ② to change.



Option	Description
Output	Choose flash output (expressed as a fraction of full power).
Times	Choose the number of times the flash fires at the selected output. Note that depending on shutter speed and the option selected for <b>Frequency</b> , the actual number of flashes may be less than selected.
Frequency	Choose how often the flash fires per second.

#### Flash Control Mode

The flash control mode for the built-in flash is shown in the information display ( $\square$  185).



#### "Manual" and "Repeating Flash"

**22** icons flash in the control panel and viewfinder when these options are selected.

#### The SB-500, SB-400, and SB-300

When an optional SB-500, SB-400, or SB-300 flash unit is attached and turned on, Custom Setting e3 changes to **Optional flash**, allowing the flash control mode for the optional flash unit to be selected from **TTL** and **Manual** (the SB-500 also offers a **Commander mode** option).

#### #Times"

The options available for  $\mbox{\bf Repeating Flash} > \mbox{\bf Times}$  are determined by flash output.

Output	Options available for "Times"	Output	Options available for "Times"
1/4	2	1/32	2–10, 15
1/8	2–5	1/64	2–10, 15, 20, 25
1/16	2–10	1/128	2–10, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35

#### **II** Commander Mode

Use the built-in flash as a master flash controlling one or more remote optional flash units in up to two groups (A and B) using advanced wireless lighting (\$\square\$ 435).

Selecting this option displays the menu shown at right. Press ① or ② to highlight the following options, ② or ③ to change.



Option	Description	
Duille in	Choose a flash mode for the built-in flash (commander flash). When an optional SB-500 flash unit is attached, this	
Built-in flash	option changes to <b>Optional flash</b> and is used to choose a	
	flash mode for the SB-500. Otherwise this option is identical to <b>Built-in flash</b> .	
TTL	i-TTL mode. Choose flash compensation from values between +3.0 and -3.0 EV in increments of ½ EV.	
М	Choose the flash level.	
	The built-in flash does not fire, although remote flash units do. The built-in flash must be raised so that it can emit monitor pre-flashes.	
Group A	Choose a flash mode for all flash units in group A.	
TTL	i-TTL mode. Choose flash compensation from values between +3.0 and -3.0 EV in increments of ½ EV.	
AA	Auto aperture (available only with compatible flash units; \$\Pi\$ 435). Choose flash compensation from values between +3.0 and -3.0 EV in increments of \( \frac{1}{2} \) EV.	
М	Choose the flash level.	
	The flash units in this group do not fire.	
Choose a flash mode for all flash units in group B. The options available are the same as those listed for <b>Grou</b> above.		
Channel	Choose from channels 1–4. All flash units in both groups must be set to the same channel.	

Follow the steps below to take photographs in commander mode.

Adjust settings for the built-in flash.

Choose the flash control mode and output level for the built-in flash. Note that output level can not be adjusted in – – mode.



2 Adjust settings for group A.

Choose the flash control mode and output level for the flash units in group A.



3 Adjust settings for group B.

Choose the flash control mode and output level for the flash units in group B.



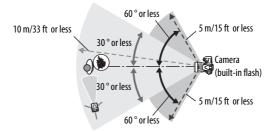
4 Select the channel.



5 Press ®.

# **6** Compose the shot.

Compose the shot and arrange the flash units as shown below. Note that the maximum distance at which the remote flash units can be placed may vary with shooting conditions.



Wireless remote sensors on flash units should face camera.

# 7 Configure the remote flash units.

Turn all the remote flash units on, adjust group settings as desired, and set them to the channel selected in Step 4. See the flash unit instruction manuals for details.

# **8** Raise the built-in flash.

Press the **4** (**M2**) button to raise the built-in flash. Note that even if – is selected for **Built-in flash** > **Mode**, the built-in flash must be raised so that monitor preflashes will be emitted.

# **9** Frame the photograph, focus, and shoot.

After confirming that the camera flash-ready light and the flash-ready lights for all other flash units are lit, frame the photograph, focus, and shoot. FV lock (

190) can be used if desired.

#### The Flash Sync Mode Display

4 does not appear in the information display when – – is selected for Built-in flash > Mode.

#### Flash Compensation

The flash compensation value selected with the **4** (**22**) button and sub-command dial is added to the flash compensation values selected for the built-in flash, group A, and group B in the **Commander mode** menu. A **22** icon is displayed in the control panel and viewfinder when a flash compensation value other than ±0 is selected for the built-in flash or remote flash units in TTL or AA mode. The **22** icon flashes when the built-in flash is in mode **M**.

#### Commander Mode

Position the sensor windows on the remote flash units to pick up the light from the built-in flash (particular care is required if the camera is not mounted on a tripod). Be sure that direct light or strong reflections from the remote flash units do not enter the camera lens (in TTL mode) or the photocells on the remote flash units (AA mode), as this may interfere with exposure. To prevent timing flashes emitted by the built-in flash from appearing in photographs taken at short range, choose low ISO sensitivities or small apertures (high f-numbers) or use an optional SG-3IR infrared panel for the built-in flash. An SG-3IR is required for best results with rear-curtain sync, which produces brighter timing flashes. After positioning the remote flash units, take a test shot and view the results in the camera monitor.

Although there is no limit on the number of remote flash units that may be used, the practical maximum is three. With more than this number, the light emitted by the remote flash units will interfere with performance.

#### e4: Exposure Comp. for Flash

MENU button → # Custom Settings menu

Choose how the camera adjusts flash level when exposure compensation is used.

Option		Description
92Z	Entire frame	Both flash level and exposure compensation are adjusted to modify exposure over the entire frame.
Z	Background only	Exposure compensation applies to background only.

# e5: Modeling Flash MENU button → Custom Settings menu

If **On** is selected when the camera is being used with the built-in flash or an optional flash unit that supports the Nikon Creative Lighting system ( $\square$  435), a modeling flash will be emitted when the camera **Pv** button is pressed ( $\square$  92). No modeling flash is emitted if **Off** is selected.

# **e6: Auto Bracketing Set**MENU button → Custom Settings menu

Choose the setting or settings bracketed when auto bracketing (□ 202) is in effect. Choose **AE & flash** (AB) to perform both exposure and flash-level bracketing, **AE only** (AE) to bracket only exposure, **Flash only** (‡) to perform only flash-level bracketing, **WB bracketing** (WB) to perform white-balance bracketing (□ 208), or **ADL bracketing** (NE) to perform bracketing using Active D-Lighting (□ 212). Note that white balance bracketing is not available at image quality settings of NEF (RAW) or NEF (RAW) + JPEG.

# e7: Bracketing Order

MENU button → **/** Custom Settings menu

At the default setting of MTR > under > over (N), exposure, flash, and white balance bracketing are performed in the order described on pages 204 and 209. If Under > MTR > over (->+) is selected, shooting will proceed in order from the lowest to the highest value. This setting has no effect on ADL bracketing.

# f: Controls

# **f1: OK Button**MENU button → Custom Settings menu

This option determines the role assigned to the ® button during viewfinder photography, playback, and live view (regardless of the option selected, pressing ® when a movie is displayed full frame starts movie playback).

## **III** Shooting Mode

Option		Role assigned to 👀 button	
RESET	Select center focus point	Select the center focus point.	
<del>;</del> (+1) <del>;</del>	Highlight active focus point	Highlight the active focus point.	
	None	Pressing the ® button has no effect in viewfinder photography.	

# **■■** Playback Mode

	Option	Role assigned to 👀 button
88	Thumbnail on/off	Toggle between full-frame and thumbnail playback.
•	View histograms	In both full-frame and thumbnail playback, a histogram is displayed while the ® button is pressed (\$\sigma\$ 250).
Q	Zoom on/off	Toggle between full-frame or thumbnail playback and playback zoom. Choose the initial zoom setting from <b>Low magnification (50%)</b> , 1:1 <b>(100%)</b> , and <b>High magnification (200%)</b> . The zoom display will center on the active focus point.
	Choose slot and folder	Display the slot and folder selection dialog (\$\Pi\$ 245).

# **Live View**

Option		Role assigned to 👀 button
RESET Select center focus point Pressing the ⊛ button in live view selects the center focus point.		Pressing the ® button in live view selects the center focus point.
•	Zoom on/off	Press the ® button to toggle zoom on and off. Choose the initial zoom setting from Low magnification (50%), 1:1 (100%), and High magnification (200%). The zoom display will center on the active focus point.
	None	Pressing the ® button has no effect in live view.

# f2: Assign Fn Button

MENU button → Custom Settings menu

Choose the role played by the **Fn** button, either by itself (**Press**) or when used in combination with the command dials (**Press** + **command dials**).



#### **II** Press

Selecting **Press** displays the following options:

Option		Description
<b>®</b>	Preview	During viewfinder photography, you can preview depth of field while the <b>Fn</b> button is pressed (\$\Pi\$ 92). During live view photography, you can press the button once to open the lens to maximum aperture, making it easier to check focus; pressing the button again restores aperture to its original value (\$\Pi\$ 56).
31	FV lock	Press the Fn button to lock flash value (built-in flash and compatible optional flash units only,  190, 435). Press again to cancel FV lock.
A	AE/AF lock	Focus and exposure lock while the <b>Fn</b> button is pressed.
Æ	<b>AE lock only</b> Exposure locks while the <b>Fn</b> button is pressed.	
Æ®	Exposure locks when the <b>Fn</b> button is pressed, and remains locked until the button is pressed second time or the standby timer expires.	
ĀĒ	AF lock only	Focus locks while the <b>Fn</b> button is pressed.
AF-ON	AF-ON	Pressing the <b>Fn</b> button initiates autofocus. The shutter-release button can not be used to focus.
3	Flash off	The flash will not fire in photos taken while the <b>Fn</b> button is pressed.

Option		Description
BKT⊒⊔ Bracketing burst		If the <b>Fn</b> button is pressed while exposure, flash, or ADL bracketing is active in single frame or quiet shutter-release mode, all shots in the current bracketing program will be taken each time the shutter-release button is pressed. If white balance bracketing is active or continuous release mode (mode <b>C</b> H, <b>C</b> L or <b>G</b> C) is selected, the camera will repeat the bracketing burst while the shutter-release button is held down.
+ RAW  + NEF (RAW)		If image quality is set to JPEG fine, JPEG normal, or JPEG basic, +  will be displayed in the viewfinder and an NEF (RAW) copy will be recorded with the next picture taken after the Fn button is pressed (the original image quality setting will be restored when you remove your finger from the shutter-release button). To exit without recording an NEF (RAW) copy, press the Fn button again.
Ø	Matrix metering	Matrix metering is activated while the <b>Fn</b> button is pressed.
(e)	Center-weighted metering	Center-weighted metering is activated while the <b>Fn</b> button is pressed.
•	Spot metering	Spot metering is activated while the <b>Fn</b> button is pressed.
•*	Highlight- weighted metering	Highlight-weighted metering is activated while the <b>Fn</b> button is pressed.
<b> </b>	Viewfinder grid display	Press the <b>Fn</b> button to turn the framing grid display in the viewfinder on or off (\$\square\$ 10).
<b>↔</b>	Viewfinder virtual horizon	Press the <b>Fn</b> button to view a virtual horizon display in the viewfinder (\$\sup\$ 359).
湿	MY MENU	Pressing the <b>Fn</b> button displays "MY MENU" (□ 421).

Option		Description
: '园 Access top Item M		Press the <b>Fn</b> button to jump to the top item in "MY MENU." Select this option for quick access to a frequently-used menu item.
<b>▶</b> Playback		Fn button performs same function as
	None	Pressing the button has no effect.

#### Incompatible Options

If the option selected for **Press** can not be used in combination with the option selected for **Press** + **command dials**, a message will be displayed and whichever of **Press** or **Press** + **command dials** was selected first will be set to **None**.

#### Viewfinder Virtual Horizon

When **Viewfinder virtual horizon** is selected for Custom Setting f2 (**Assign Fn button**) > **Press**, pressing the **Fn** button displays a roll indicator in the viewfinder. Press the button a second time to return to clear the indicators from display.

	Camera tilted right	Camera level	Camera tilted left
Viewfinder			
(camera in			
landscape			
orientation)			
	25 .55 = 000 Us	1 83 125 156 " = 000 Usk	SS 25 355 " CO 30.
Viewfinder			
(camera in		i	
portrait			
orientation)			
	88 25 68	15. 25. st	100 St. 10

Note that the display may not be accurate when the camera is tilted at a sharp angle forward or back. For a display that shows both pitch and roll, use the **Virtual horizon** option in the setup menu ( $\square$  388).

#### ■ Press + Command Dials

Selecting **Press + command dials** displays the following options:

Option		Description	
EX	Choose image area	Keeping the <b>Fn</b> button pressed, rotate a command dial to choose an image area (\$\square\$ 114).	
₩	1 step spd/ aperture	If the <b>Fn</b> button is pressed when the command dials are rotated, changes to shutter speed (modes <b>S</b> and <b>M</b> ) and aperture (modes <b>A</b> and <b>M</b> ) are made in increments of 1 EV, regardless of the option selected for Custom Setting b2 ( <b>EV steps for exposure cntrl</b> , $\square$ 333).	
Non-CPU	Choose non-CPU lens number  Choose a lens number specified using the Non-CPU lens data option (\$\square\$ 238).		
醋	Active D-Lighting	Press the <b>Fn</b> button and rotate a command dial to adjust Active D-Lighting (\$\square\$ 175).	
HDR	HDR (high dynamic range)	Keeping the Fn button pressed, rotate the main command dial to choose an HDR mode, the subcommand dial to choose HDR strength (\$\square\$ 178).	
<b>©</b> DLY	Exposure delay mode	Press the <b>Fn</b> button and rotate a command dial to choose an exposure delay mode (\$\square\$ 339).	
	None	No operation is performed when the command dials are rotated while the <b>Fn</b> button is pressed.	

#### f3: Assign Preview Button

MENU button → **J** Custom Settings menu

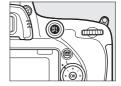
Choose the role played by the Pv button, either by itself (Press) or when used in combination with the command dials (Press + command dials). The options available are the same as for Assign Fn button (\$\sime\$ 356). The default options for Press and Press + command dials are Preview and None, respectively.



# f4: Assign AE-L/AF-L Button

MENU button → 🖋 Custom Settings menu

Choose the role played by the AFL AE-L/AF-L button, either by itself (**Press**) or when used in combination with the command dials (**Press + command dials**).



#### Press

Selecting **Press** displays the following options:

Option		Description
ĀĒ	AE/AF lock	Focus and exposure lock while the 紅 AE-L/AF-L button is pressed.
<b>福 AE lock only</b> Exposure locks while the 駐 <b>AE-L/AF-L</b> button is pressed.		Exposure locks while the 紅 AE-L/AF-L button is pressed.
Æ®	AE lock (Hold)	Exposure locks when the 駐 AE-L/AF-L button is pressed, and remains locked until the button is pressed a second time or the standby timer expires.

Option		Description
盾 AF lock only Focus locks while the 灯 AF-L/AF-L button is pressed.		Focus locks while the 胜 AE-L/AF-L button is pressed.
		The 鮮 <b>AE-L/AF-L</b> button initiates autofocus. The shutter-release button can not be used to focus.
31	FV lock	Press the 紅 AE-L/AF-L button to lock flash value (built-in flash and compatible optional flash units only, ロ 190, 435). Press again to cancel FV lock.
	None	Pressing the button has no effect.

#### **■■** Press + Command Dials

Selecting **Press + command dials** displays the following options:

Option		Description
		Keeping the 群 <b>AE-L/AF-L</b> button pressed, rotate a command dial to choose an image area (□ 114).
Press the 駐 AE-L/AF-L button and rotate a command dial to choose a lens number specified using the Non-CPU lens data opt (皿 238).		command dial to choose a lens number specified using the <b>Non-CPU lens data</b> option
	None	No operation is performed when the command dials are rotated while the 群 AE-L/AF-L button is pressed.

#### **f5: Customize Command Dials**

MENU button → **#** Custom Settings menu

This option controls the operation of the main and subcommand dials.

Option	Description	
Reverse rotation	Reverse the direction of rotation of the command dials when they are used to make adjustments to <b>Exposure compensation</b> and/or <b>Shutter speed/aperture</b> . Highlight options and press <b>(*)</b> to select or deselect, then press <b>(*)</b> . This setting also applies to the command dials for optional MB-D16 multi-power battery packs.	
Change main/sub	Exposure setting: If Off is selected, the main command dial controls shutter speed and the sub-command dial controls aperture. If On is selected, the main command dial will control aperture and the sub-command dial shutter speed. If On (Mode A) is selected, the main command dial will be used to set aperture in shooting mode A only.  Autofocus setting: If On is selected, autofocus mode can be selected by keeping the AF-mode button pressed and rotating the sub-command dial, AF-area mode by keeping the AF-mode button pressed and rotating the main command dial.  These settings also apply to the command dials for the MR-D16.	

Option	Description
Aperture setting	If <b>Sub-command dial</b> is selected, aperture can only be adjusted with the sub-command dial (or with the main command dial if <b>On</b> is selected for <b>Change main/sub</b> > <b>Exposure setting</b> ). If <b>Aperture ring</b> is selected, aperture can only be adjusted with the lens aperture ring and the camera aperture display will show aperture in increments of 1 EV (aperture for type G and E lenses is still set using the sub-command dial). Note that regardless of the setting chosen, the aperture ring must be used to adjust aperture when a non-CPU lens is attached.
Menus and playback	If Off is selected, the multi selector is used to choose the picture displayed during full-frame playback, highlight thumbnails, and navigate menus. If On or On (image review excluded) is selected, the main command dial can be used to choose the picture displayed during full-frame playback, move the cursor left or right during thumbnail playback, and move the menu highlight bar up or down. The sub-command dial is used in full-frame playback to skip forward or back according to the option selected for Sub-dial frame advance and in thumbnail playback to page up or down. While menus are displayed, rotating the sub-command dial right displays the sub-menu for the selected option, while rotating it left displays the previous menu. To make a selection, press ③ or ⑥. Select On (image review excluded) to prevent the command dials from being used for playback during image review.
Sub-dial frame advance	When <b>On</b> or <b>On</b> ( <b>image review excluded</b> ) is selected for <b>Menus and playback</b> , the sub-command dial can be rotated during full-frame playback to select a folder or to skip forward or back 10 or 50 frames at a time.

#### f6: Release Button to Use Dial

MENU button → # Custom Settings menu

Selecting **Yes** allows adjustments that are normally made by holding a button and rotating a command dial to be made by rotating the command dial after the button is released. Setting ends when the button is pressed again, the shutter-release button is pressed halfway, or the standby timer expires. This option is available with the following buttons:

•		_
Button		Bu
Z	143	FORMATE)
<b>4</b> (1) <b>2</b>	180, 182	BKT
ବ୍⊠ (ISO)	134	Fn <sup>1</sup>
<sup>⊕</sup> (QUAL)	116, 118	Pv <sup>2</sup>
%¬¬ (WB)	146, 150, 154,	AF:L AE-L/AF
:/Om (VV D)	156, 159	Movie-re
AF mode button	57, 59, 121,	button 4
Al mode button	125	

Button	Ф
FORMATE)	140
BKT	202
Fn <sup>1</sup>	360
Pv <sup>2</sup>	361
群 AE-L/AF-L3	362
Movie-record	366
button <sup>4</sup>	300

- 1 When assigned non-CPU lens number selection, Active D-Lighting, HDR, or exposure delay mode using Custom Setting f2.
- 2 When assigned non-CPU lens number selection, Active D-Lighting, HDR, or exposure delay mode using Custom Setting f3.
- ${\it 3} \quad {\it When assigned non-CPU lens number selection using Custom Setting f4}.$
- 4 When assigned white balance or ISO sensitivity using Custom Setting f9.

## f7: Slot Empty Release Lock

MENU button → *Custom Settings menu* 

Selecting **Enable release** allows the shutter to be released when no memory card is inserted, although no pictures will be recorded (they will however be displayed in the monitor in demo mode). If **Release locked** is selected, the shutter-release button is only enabled when a memory card is inserted in the camera.

#### **f8: Reverse Indicators**

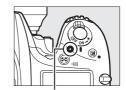
MENU button → **#** Custom Settings menu

If -(-0+) is selected, the exposure indicators in the control panel, viewfinder, and information display are displayed with negative values on the left and positive values on the right. Select -(+0-) to display positive values on the left and negative values on the right.

# f9: Assign Movie Record Button

MENU button → # Custom Settings menu

Choose the role played by the movierecord button during viewfinder and live view photography.



Movie-record button

#### **■■** Press + Command Dials

Option		Description
WB	White balance	Press the button and rotate a command dial to
		choose a white balance option (🕮 145).
ISO	ISO sensitivity	Press the button and rotate a command dial to
		choose an ISO sensitivity (🕮 134).
EX	Choose image	Press the button and rotate a command dial to
	area	choose an image area (🕮 114).
	None	No operation is performed if the command dials are rotated while the button is pressed.

# f10: Assign MB-D16 圈 Button

MENU button → **Custom Settings menu** 

Choose the function assigned to the 駐 AE-L/AF-L button on the optional MB-D16 battery pack.



Option		Description
Æ	AE/AF lock	Focus and exposure lock while the MB-D16 t AE-L/AF-L button is pressed.
Æ	AE lock only	Exposure locks while the MB-D16 群 <b>AE-L/AF-L</b> button is pressed.
Æ®	AE lock (Hold)	Exposure locks when the MB-D16 群 AE-L/AF-L button is pressed, and remains locked until the button is pressed a second time or the standby timer expires.
Æ	AF lock only	Focus locks while the MB-D16 群 <b>AE-L/AF-L</b> button is pressed.
AF-ON	AF-ON	Pressing the MB-D16 結 AE-L/AF-L button initiates autofocus. The shutter-release button can not be used to focus.
\$L	FV lock	Press the MB-D16 群 <b>AE-L/AF-L</b> button to lock flash value (built-in flash and compatible optional flash units only, 中 190, 435). Press again to cancel FV lock.
En	Same as Fn button	The MB-D16 駐 AE-L/AF-L button performs the same function as the camera Fn button (의 356).

# f11: Assign Remote (WR) Fn Button

MENU button → *P* Custom Settings menu

Choose the role played by the **Fn** button on the wireless remote controller.



Option		Description
<b>®</b>	Preview	During viewfinder photography, you can preview depth of field while the <b>Fn</b> button is pressed ( $\square$ 92). During live view photography, you can press the button once to open the lens to maximum aperture, making it easier to check focus; pressing the button again restores aperture to its original value ( $\square$ 56).
<b>3</b> L	FV lock	Press the <b>Fn</b> button to lock flash value (built-in flash and compatible optional flash units only, 190, 435). Press again to cancel FV lock.
Æ	AE/AF lock	Focus and exposure lock while the <b>Fn</b> button is pressed.
Æ	AE lock only	Exposure locks while the <b>Fn</b> button is pressed.
Æ.	AE lock (Hold)	Exposure locks when the <b>Fn</b> button is pressed, and remains locked until the button is pressed a second time or the standby timer expires.
Ā	AF lock only	Focus locks while the <b>Fn</b> button is pressed.
<b>③</b>	Flash off	The flash will not fire in photos taken while the <b>Fn</b> button is pressed.

Option		Description		
+ RAW + NEF (RAW) : S		If image quality is set to JPEG fine, JPEG normal, or JPEG basic, +  will be displayed in the viewfinder and an NEF (RAW) copy will be recorded with the next picture taken after the Fn button is pressed (the original image quality setting will be restored when you remove your finger from the shutter-release button). To exit without recording an NEF (RAW) copy, press the Fn button again.		
Lv	Live view Pressing the Fn button starts and ends live view			
= 🛅	Same as camera Fn button	The wireless remote controller <b>Fn</b> button performs the same function as the camera <b>Fn</b> button ( $\square$ 356).		
=Pv	Same as camera Pv button	The wireless remote controller <b>Fn</b> button performs the same function as the camera <b>Pv</b> button ( $\square$ 361).		
= 紹 Same as camera 日 B button		The wireless remote controller <b>Fn</b> button performs the same function as the camera <b>駐 AE-L/AF-L</b> button (□ 361).		
	None	Pressing the button has no effect.		

# **g1: Assign Fn Button**MENU button → Custom Settings menu

Choose the role played by the **Fn** button during movie live view (the default option is **None**).

#### Press

Option		Description	
	Power aperture (open)	Aperture widens while the button is pressed. Use in combination with Custom Setting g2 (Assign preview button) > Power aperture (close) for button-controlled aperture adjustment (\$\square\$ 372).	
•	Index marking	Press the button during movie recording to add an index at the current position (  70). Indices can be used when viewing and editing movies.	
ΔB	View photo shooting info	Press the button to display information on shutter speed, aperture, and other photo settings in place of movie recording information. Press again to return to the movie recording display.	
盘	AE/AF lock	Focus and exposure lock while the button is pressed.	
Æ	AE lock only	Exposure locks while the button is pressed.	
Æ®	AE lock (Hold)	Exposure locks when the button is pressed, and remains locked until the button is pressed a second time.	
A:	AF lock only	Focus locks while the button is pressed.	
AF-ON	AF-ON	Pressing the button initiates autofocus. The shutter-release button can not be used to focus.	
	None	Pressing the button has no effect.	

#### Power Aperture

Power aperture is not available with some lenses. Power aperture is available only in modes A and M and can not be used while photo shooting info is displayed (a & icon indicates that power aperture can not be used). Turning the camera off or exiting movie live view disables power aperture (note that in the latter case power aperture will remain available until the standby timer has expired).

# **g2: Assign Preview Button**MENU button → Custom Settings menu

Choose the role played by the **Pv** button during movie live view (the default option is **Index marking**).

#### **II** Press

Option		Description	
	Power aperture (close)	Aperture narrows while the button is pressed. Use in combination with Custom Setting g1 (Assign Fn button) > Power aperture (open) for button-controlled aperture adjustment (\$\Pi\$ 370).	
•	Index marking	Press the button during movie recording to add an index at the current position (  70). Indices can be used when viewing and editing movies.	
ΔB	View photo shooting info	Press the button to display information on shutter speed, aperture, and other photo settings in place of movie recording information. Press again to return to the movie recording display.	
Æ	AE/AF lock	Focus and exposure lock while the button is pressed.	
Æ	AE lock only	Exposure locks while the button is pressed.	
Æ.	AE lock (Hold)	Exposure locks when the button is pressed, and remains locked until the button is pressed a second time.	
Ā	AF lock only	Focus locks while the button is pressed.	
AF-ON	AF-ON	Pressing the button initiates autofocus. The shutter-release button can not be used to focus.	
	None	Pressing the button has no effect.	

#### g3: Assign AE-L/AF-L Button

MENU button → # Custom Settings menu

#### II Press

Choose the role played by the 駐 AE-L/AF-L button during movie live view. The options available are the same as for **Assign Fn button** (□ 370), except that **Power aperture (open)** is not available and the default setting is **AE/AF lock**.

# **g4: Assign Shutter Button**MENU button → Custom Settings menu

Choose the role played by pressing the shutter-release button when  $\mathbf{R}$  is selected with the live view selector.

Option		Description	
<b>⚠</b> Take pho	otos	Press the shutter-release button all the way down to end movie recording and take a photograph with an aspect ratio of 16:9 (for information on image size, see page 77).	
课 Record n	novies	Press the shutter-release button halfway to start movie live view. You can then press the shutter-release button halfway to focus (autofocus mode only) and press it all the way down to start or end recording. The shutter-release button can not be used for other purposes during movie live view. To end movie live view, press the ☑ button. The shutter-release button on an optional wireless remote controller or remote cord (□ 443, 444) functions in the same way as the camera shutter-release button; the optional ML-L3 remote control, however, can not be used to record movies; the shutter-release button on the ML-L3 has no effect.	

## Y The Setup Menu: Camera Setup

To display the setup menu, press MENU and select the  $\Upsilon$  (setup menu) tab.



## **Setup Menu Options**

The setup menu contains the following options:

Option		Option	
		<u> </u>	
Format memory card	375	Image comment	384
Save user settings	99	Copyright information	385
Reset user settings	101	Save/load settings	386
Monitor brightness	376	Virtual horizon	388
Monitor color balance	377	Non-CPU lens data	235
Clean image sensor	448	AF fine-tune	389
Lock mirror up for cleaning <sup>1</sup>	451	HDMI	278
Image Dust Off ref photo	378	Location data	239
Flicker reduction	380	Wi-Fi	282
Time zone and date	381	Network	269
Language	381	Eye-Fi upload <sup>2</sup>	391
Auto image rotation	382	Conformity marking	392
Battery info	383	Firmware version	392

- 1 Not available when battery is low.
- 2 Only displayed when compatible Eye-Fi memory card is inserted.



Menu defaults are listed on page 299.

#### **Format Memory Card**

MENU button → Y setup menu

Memory cards must be formatted before first use or after being used or formatted in other devices. Note that formatting permanently deletes all pictures and other data on the card. Before formatting, be sure to make backup copies as required (\$\square\$ 266).

#### **▼** During Formatting

Do not turn the camera off or remove memory cards during formatting.

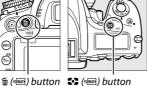
Selecting Format memory card in the setup menu displays the options shown at right; choose a memory card slot and select Yes to format the selected card.



Memory cards can also be formatted by holding the ⊕ (New and • (New buttons

down simultaneously until a flashing For appears in the shutter-speed displays in the control panel and viewfinder.







Press the buttons together again a second time to format the card (to exit without formatting the card, press any other button or wait for about six seconds until **Far** stops flashing). When formatting is complete, the control panel and viewfinder will show the number of photographs that can be recorded at current settings.

#### Two Memory Cards

If two memory cards are inserted when the m () and ➡ () buttons are pressed, the card to be formatted will be shown by a flashing icon. Rotate the main command dial to choose a different slot.

### **Monitor Brightness**

MENU button → Y setup menu

Press 🐑 or 🕞 to choose monitor brightness for playback, menus, and the information display. Choose higher values for increased brightness, lower values for reduced brightness.

#### Monitor Brightness

Values of +4 or higher make the monitor easier to read in bright light but also result in yellow colors taking on a greenish cast. Choose lower values for accurate color reproduction.

#### See Also

The option selected for **Monitor brightness** has no effect on the brightness of the display during live view photography or movie live view. For information on adjusting monitor brightness in live view, see page 62.

Use the multi selector as shown below to adjust monitor color balance with reference to a sample image. The sample image is the last photograph taken or, in playback mode, the last photograph displayed; to choose a different image, press the (ISO) button and select an image from a thumbnail list (to view the highlighted image full frame, press and hold (QUAL). If the memory card contains no photographs, an empty frame with a gray border will be displayed in place of the sample image.





Press ® to exit when adjustments are complete. Monitor color balance applies only to menus, playback, and the view through the lens displayed during live view photography and movie live view; pictures taken with the camera are not affected.

Increase amount of green



Increase amount of magenta

#### **Image Dust Off Ref Photo**

MENU button → Y setup menu

Acquire reference data for the Image Dust Off option in Capture NX-D (available for download,  $\square$  268; for more information, refer to Capture NX-D on-line help).

**Image Dust Off ref photo** is available only when a CPU lens is mounted on the camera. A non-DX lens with a focal length of at least 50 mm is recommended. When using a zoom lens, zoom all the way in.

## 1 Choose a start option.

Highlight one of the following options and press ®. To exit without acquiring image dust off data, press MENU.

- Start: The message shown at right will be displayed and "rEF" will appear in the viewfinder and control panel displays.
- Clean sensor and then start: Select this
  option to clean the image sensor
  before starting. The message shown
  at right will be displayed and "rEF"
  will appear in the viewfinder and
  control panel displays when
  cleaning is complete.



188

2 Frame a featureless white object in the viewfinder. With the lens about ten centimeters (four inches) from a well-lit, featureless white object, frame the object so that it fills the

lit, featureless white object, frame the object so that it fills the viewfinder and then press the shutter-release button halfway.

In autofocus mode, focus will automatically be set to infinity; in manual focus mode, set focus to infinity manually.

## **3** Acquire dust off reference data.

Press the shutter-release button the rest of the way down to acquire Image Dust Off reference data. The monitor turns off when the shutter-release button is pressed.

If the reference object is too bright or too dark, the camera may be unable to acquire Image Dust Off reference data and the message shown at right will be displayed. Choose another reference object and repeat the process from step 1.



#### Image Sensor Cleaning

Dust off reference data recorded before image sensor cleaning is performed can not be used with photographs taken after image sensor cleaning is performed. Select **Clean sensor and then start** only if the dust off reference data will not be used with existing photographs.

#### Image Dust Off Reference Data

The same reference data can be used for photographs taken with different lenses or at different apertures. Reference images can not be viewed using computer imaging software. A grid pattern is displayed when reference images are viewed on the camera.



#### **Flicker Reduction**

MENU button → † setup menu

Reduce flicker and banding when shooting under fluorescent or mercury-vapor lighting during live view or movie recording. Choose **Auto** to allow the camera to automatically choose the correct frequency, or manually match the frequency to that of the local AC power supply.

#### Flicker Reduction

If **Auto** fails to produce the desired results and you are unsure as to the frequency of the local power supply, test both the 50 and 60 Hz options and choose the one that produces the best results. Flicker reduction may not produce the desired results if the subject is very bright, in which case you should try choosing a smaller aperture (higher f-number).

# Time Zone and Date MENU button → Y setup menu

Change time zones, set the camera clock, choose the date display order, and turn daylight saving time on or off.

Option	Description		
Time zone	Choose a time zone. The camera clock is		
Tille Zolle	automatically set to the time in the new time zone.		
	Set the camera clock. If the clock is reset, a		
Date and time	flashing @ icon will appear in the information		
	display.		
Date format	Choose the order in which the day, month, and		
Date Ioillat	year are displayed.		
	Turn daylight saving time on or off. The camera		
Daylight saving time	clock will automatically be advanced or set back		
	one hour. The default setting is <b>Off</b> .		

Language	
	MENU button → 🕆 setup menu

Choose a language for camera menus and messages.

#### **Auto Image Rotation**

MENU button → Y setup menu

Photographs taken while **On** is selected contain information on camera orientation, allowing them to be rotated automatically during playback ( $\square$  242) or when viewed in ViewNX 2 (supplied) or in Capture NX-D (available for download;  $\square$  268). The following orientations are recorded:



Landscape (wide) orientation



Camera rotated 90° clockwise



Camera rotated 90° counter-clockwise

Camera orientation is not recorded when **Off** is selected. Choose this option when panning or taking photographs with the lens pointing up or down.

#### Rotate Tall

To automatically rotate "tall" (portrait-orientation) photographs for display during playback, select **On** for the **Rotate tall** option in the playback menu ( $\square$  308).

View information on the battery currently inserted in the camera.



Item	Description
Charge	The current battery level expressed as a percentage.
No. of shots	The number of times the shutter has been released with the current battery since the battery was last charged. Note that the camera may sometimes release the shutter without recording a photograph, for example when measuring preset manual white balance.
Battery age	A five-level display showing battery age. 0 ( ) indicates that battery performance is unimpaired, 4 ( ) that the battery has reached the end of its charging life and should be replaced. Note that fresh batteries charged at temperatures under about 5 °C (41 °F) may show a temporary drop in charging life; the battery age display will however return to normal once the battery has been recharged at a temperature of about 20 °C (68 °F) or higher.

#### ✓ The MB-D16 Battery Pack

The display for the MB-D16 battery pack is shown at right. If AA batteries are used, the battery level will be shown by a battery level icon; other items will not be displayed.



Add a comment to new photographs as they are taken. Comments can be viewed as metadata in ViewNX 2 (supplied) or Capture NX-D (available for download;  $\square$  268). The comment is also visible on the shooting data page in the photo information display ( $\square$  251). The following options are available:

- Input comment: Input a comment as described on page 171.
   Comments can be up to 36 characters long.
- Attach comment: Select this option to attach the comment to all subsequent photographs. Attach comment can be turned on and off by highlighting it and pressing . After choosing the desired setting, press to exit.



#### **Copyright Information**

MENU button → Y setup menu

Add copyright information to new photographs as they are taken. Copyright information is included in the shooting data shown in the photo information display (\$\square\$ 251) and can be viewed as metadata in ViewNX 2 (supplied) or in Capture NX-D (available for download; \$\square\$ 268). The following options are available:

- Artist: Enter a photographer name as described on page 171.
   Photographer names can be up to 36 characters long.
- **Copyright**: Enter the name of the copyright holder as described on page 171. Copyright holder names can be up to 54 characters long.
- Attach copyright information: Select this
  option to attach copyright information
  to all subsequent photographs.
   Attach copyright information can be
  turned on and off by highlighting it
  and pressing . After choosing the
  desired setting, press to exit.



#### Copyright Information

To prevent unauthorized use of the artist or copyright holder names, make sure that **Attach copyright information** is not selected and that the **Artist** and **Copyright** fields are blank before lending or transferring the camera to another person. Nikon does not accept liability for any damages or disputes arising from the use of the **Copyright information** option.

Select **Save settings** to save the following settings to the memory card in Slot 1 ( $\square$  119; if the card is full, an error will be displayed). Use this option to share settings among D750 cameras.

Menu	Option	
	Playback display options	
Playback	Image review	
Flayback	After delete	
	Rotate tall	
	File naming	
	Role played by card in Slot 2	
	Image quality	
	Image size	
	Image area	
	JPEG compression	
	NEF (RAW) recording	
	White balance (with fine-tuning and presets d-1–d-6)	
Photo shooting	Set Picture Control (Custom Picture Controls are saved	
r note shooting	as <b>Standard</b> )	
	Color space	
	Active D-Lighting	
	Vignette control	
	Auto distortion control	
	Long exposure NR	
	High ISO NR	
	ISO sensitivity settings	
	Remote control mode (ML-L3)	
	Destination	
Movie shooting	Frame size/frame rate	
	Movie quality	

Menu	Option				
	Microphone sensitivity				
	Frequency response				
	Wind noise reduction				
	Image area				
Movie shooting	White balance (with fine-tuning and presets d-1–d-6)				
	Set Picture Control (Custom Picture Controls are saved as <b>Standard</b> )				
	High ISO NR				
	Movie ISO sensitivity settings				
Custom settings	All Custom Settings except Reset custom settings				
	Clean image sensor				
	Flicker reduction				
	Time zone and date (excepting date and time)				
	Language				
	Auto image rotation				
Setup	Image comment				
Setup	Copyright information				
	Non-CPU lens data				
	HDMI				
	Location data				
	Wi-Fi				
	Eye-Fi upload				
My Menu/	All My Menu items				
Recent Settings	All recent settings				
necent settings	Choose tab				

Settings saved using this model of camera can be restored by selecting **Load settings**. Note that **Save/load settings** is only available when a memory card is inserted in the camera, and that the **Load settings** option is only available if the card contains saved settings.

#### Saved Settings

Settings are saved in a file named NCSETUPG. The camera will not be able to load settings if the file name is changed.

#### **Virtual Horizon**

MENU button → Y setup menu

Display roll and pitch information based on information from the camera tilt sensor. If the camera is tilted neither left nor right, the roll reference line will turn green, while if the camera is tilted neither forward nor back, the dot in the center of the display will turn green. Each division is equivalent to about 5°.





Camera level

Camera tilted left or right

Camera tilted forward or back

#### ▼ Tilting the Camera

The virtual horizon display is not accurate when the camera is tilted at a sharp angle forward or back. If the camera is unable to measure tilt, the amount of tilt will not be displayed.

#### See Also

For information on viewing a roll indicator in the viewfinder, see Custom Setting f2 (**Assign Fn button** > **Press**;  $\square$  356, 359). For information on displaying a virtual horizon in live view, see pages 64 and 75.

Fine-tune focus for up to 12 lens types. AF tuning is not recommended in most situations and may interfere with normal focus; use only when required.

Option	Description		
AF fine-tune (On/Off)	• On: Turn AF tuning on. • Off: Turn AF tuning off.		
Saved value	Tune AF for the current lens (CPU lenses only). Press ⊕ or ⊕ to choose a value between +20 and -20. Values for up to 12 lens types can be stored. Only one value can be stored for each type of lens.	Move focal point away from camera.  AF fine-tune Saved value 24-85nm F3. 5-4, 5 VR	Current value
Default	Choose the AF tuning value used when no previously saved value exists for the current lens (CPU lenses only).	Move focal point toward camera.	Previous value

Option	Description
List previously saved AF tuning values. To deleter from the list, highlight the desired lens and press. To change a lens identifier (for example, to choos identifier that is the same as the last two digits lens serial number to distinguish it from other lens the same type in light of the fact that <b>Saved values</b> be used with only one lens of each type), highlighted desired lens and press ③.	
	The menu shown at right will be displayed; press ⊕ or ⊕ to choose an identifier and press ⊕ to save changes and

#### AF Tuning

exit.

The camera may be unable to focus at minimum range or at infinity when AF tuning is applied.

#### Live View

Tuning is not applied to autofocus during in live view (\$\square\$ 54).

#### Saved Value

Only one value can be stored for each type of lens. If a teleconverter is used, separate values can be stored for each combination of lens and teleconverter.

This option is displayed only when an Eye-Fi memory card (available separately from third-party suppliers) is inserted in the camera. Choose **Enable** to upload photographs to a preselected destination. Note that pictures will not be uploaded if signal strength is insufficient.

Observe all local laws concerning wireless devices and choose **Disable** where wireless devices are prohibited.

#### Eye-Fi Cards

Eye-Fi cards may emit wireless signals when **Disable** is selected. If a warning is displayed in the monitor ( $\square$  473), turn the camera off and remove the card.

Set Custom Setting c2 (**Standby timer**,  $\square$  336) to 30 s or more when using an Eye-Fi card.

See the manual provided with the Eye-Fi card, and direct any inquiries to the manufacturer. The camera can be used to turn Eye-Fi cards on and off, but may not support other Eye-Fi functions.

When an Eye-Fi card is inserted, its status is indicated by an icon in the information display:

- 🖫: Eye-Fi upload disabled.
- ê: Eye-Fi upload enabled but no pictures available for upload.
- (static): Eye-Fi upload enabled; waiting to begin upload.
- 📦 (animated): Eye-Fi upload enabled; uploading data.
- 8: Error camera can not control Eye-Fi card. If a flashing • 8 r d appears in the control panel or viewfinder, refer to page 473; if this indicator is not flashing, pictures can be taken normally but you may be unable to change Eye-Fi settings.

#### Supported Eye-Fi Cards

Some cards may not be available in some countries or regions; consult the manufacturer for more information. Eye-Fi cards are for use only in the country of purchase. Be sure the Eye-Fi card firmware has been updated to the latest version. Note that using Eye-Fi cards in both slots is not recommended, as it may result in an unreliable network connection.

#### **Conformity Marking**

MENU button → Y setup menu

150 100

HE A KEISO MINUTEN SOME

133

View the standards with which the camera complies.

#### **Firmware Version**

MENU button → Y setup menu

View the current camera firmware version.

## **★ The Retouch Menu:** Creating Retouched Copies

To display the retouch menu, press MENU and select the (retouch menu) tab.



### **Retouch Menu Options**

The options in the retouch menu are used to create trimmed or retouched copies of existing pictures. The retouch menu is only displayed when a memory card containing photographs is inserted in the camera.

	Option	m		Option	m
£	D-Lighting	397	<b>/</b> =	Straighten	411
<b>(1)</b>	Red-eye correction	398	<del>(++)</del>	Distortion control	412
×	Trim	399	<b>©</b>	Fisheye	413
	Monochrome	400	<b>₽</b>	Color outline	413
<b>a</b>	Filter effects	401	<b>3</b>	Color sketch	414
@ @8	Color balance	402		Perspective control	415
	Image overlay <sup>1</sup>	403	<b>b</b> i	Miniature effect	416
RAW+	NEF (RAW) processing	406	E.	Selective color	417
	Resize	408	Z.	Edit movie	81
迷	Quick retouch	411	■+□	Side-by-side comparison <sup>2</sup>	419

<sup>1</sup> Can only be selected by pressing **MENU** and selecting **d** tab.

<sup>2</sup> Available only if retouch menu is displayed by pressing t and selecting **Retouch** in full-frame playback when a retouched image or original is displayed.

#### Retouching Copies

Most options can be applied to copies created using other retouch options, although with the exceptions of **Image overlay** and **Edit movie** > **Choose start/end point** each option can be applied only once (note that multiple edits may result in loss of detail). Options that can not be applied to the current image can not be selected.

#### Image Quality

Except in the case of copies created with **Trim**, **Image overlay**, **NEF** (**RAW**) **processing**, and **Resize**, copies created from JPEG images are the same size and quality as the original, while copies created from NEF (RAW) photos are saved as large fine-quality JPEG images. Size-priority compression is used when copies are saved in JPEG format.

## **Creating Retouched Copies**

To create a retouched copy:

1 Select an item in the retouch menu.

Press (\*) or (\*) to highlight an item, (\*) to select.



## **2** Select a picture.

Highlight a picture and press **®**. To view the highlighted picture full screen, press and hold the <sup>♠</sup> (**QUAL**) button.



#### Retouch

In the case of images recorded at image quality settings of NEF + JPEG, only the NEF (RAW) image will be retouched. The camera may not be able to display or retouch images created with other devices.

## **3** Select retouch options.

For more information, see the section for the selected item. To exit without creating a retouched copy, press MENU.

#### Monitor off Delay

The monitor will turn off and the operation will be cancelled if no actions are performed for a brief period. Any unsaved changes will be lost. To increase the time the monitor remains on, choose a longer menu display time for Custom Setting c4 (Monitor off delay;  $\square$  337).

## **4** Create a retouched copy.

Press 

to create a retouched copy.

Retouched copies are indicated by a

dicon.



#### Creating Retouched Copies During Playback

To create a retouched copy of the picture currently displayed in full-frame playback ( $\square$  245), press  $\boldsymbol{i}$ , then highlight **Retouch** and press  $\boldsymbol{\otimes}$  and select a retouch option.

## **D-Lighting**

MENU button → ☐ retouch menu

D-Lighting brightens shadows, making it ideal for dark or backlit photographs.







After

Press 0 or 0 to choose the amount of correction performed. The effect can be previewed in the edit display. Press 0 to save the retouched copy.



This option is used to correct "red-eye" caused by the flash, and is available only with photographs taken using the flash. The photograph selected for red-eye correction can be previewed in the edit display. Confirm the effects of red-eye correction and create a copy as described in the following table. Note that red-eye correction may not always produce the expected results and may in very rare circumstances be applied to portions of the image that are not affected by red-eye; check the preview thoroughly before proceeding.

То	Use	Description		
Zoom in	♥ (QUAL)	Press <sup>®</sup> ( <b>QUAL</b> ) to zoom in, <sup>Q</sup> ( <b>ISO</b> ) to zoom out. While photo is zoomed in, use multi		
Zoom out	ବ୍⊠ (ISO)	selector to view areas of image not visible in monitor. Keep multi selector pressed to scroll		
View other areas of image		rapidly to other areas of frame. Navigation window is displayed when zoom buttons or multi selector is pressed; area currently visible		
Cancel zoom	<b>⊚</b> ⊗	in monitor is indicated by yellow border. Press ® to cancel zoom.		
Create copy	€6	If the camera detects red-eye in the selected photograph, a copy will be created that has been processed to reduce its effects. No copy will be created if the camera is unable to detect red-eye.		

Create a cropped copy of the selected photograph. The selected photograph is displayed with the selected crop shown in yellow; create a cropped copy as described in the following table.



То	Use	Description	
Reduce size of crop	<b>२⊠ (ISO</b> )	Press <b>9≅</b> ( <b>ISO</b> ) to reduce the size of the	
neduce size of crop		crop.	
Increase size of crop	♥ (QUAL)	Press <sup>®</sup> (QUAL) to increase the size of	
increase size or crop		the crop.	
Change crop aspect	-	Rotate the main command dial to	
ratio	3	choose the aspect ratio.	
		·	
		Use multi selector to position the crop.	
Position crop		Press and hold to move the crop rapidly	
		to the desired position.	
Create copy		Save the current crop as a separate file.	

#### ✓ Trim: Image Quality and Size

Copies created from NEF (RAW) or NEF (RAW) + JPEG photos have an image quality (\$\square\$ 115) of JPEG fine; cropped copies created from JPEG photos have the same image quality as the original. The size of the copy varies with crop size and aspect ratio and appears at upper left in the crop display.



#### Viewing Cropped Copies

Playback zoom may not be available when cropped copies are displayed.

#### Monochrome

MENU button → ☆ retouch menu

Copy photographs in **Black-and-white**, **Sepia**, or **Cyanotype** (blue and white monochrome).

Selecting **Sepia** or **Cyanotype** displays a preview of the selected image; press  $\textcircled{\bullet}$  to increase color saturation,  $\textcircled{\bullet}$  to decrease. Press  $\textcircled{\otimes}$  to create a monochrome copy.



Increase saturation



Decrease saturation



### **Filter Effects**

MENU button → ☐ retouch menu

Choose from the following filter effects. After adjusting filter effects as described below, press ® to save the retouched copy.

Option	Description			
option	·			
Skylight	Creates the effect of a skylight filter, making the picture less blue. The effect can be previewed in the monitor as shown at right.			
Warm filter	Creates a copy with warm tone filter effects, giving the copy a "warm" red cast. The effect can be previewed in the monitor.	€DICancel €XISave		
Red intensifier	Intensify reds ( <b>Red intensifier</b> ), greens ( <b>Green intensifier</b> ), or	Red Intensifier		
Green intensifier	blues ( <b>Blue intensifier</b> ). Press			
Blue intensifier	decrease.	(SDarker Objecter State)		
Cross screen	Add starburst effects to light sources.  Number of points: Choose from four, six, or eight. Filter amount: Choose the brightness of the light sources affected. Filter angle: Choose the angle of the Length of points: Choose the length Confirm: Preview the effects of the preview the copy full frame. Save: Create a retouched copy.	n of points.		

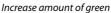
Option	Description			
Soft	Add a soft filter effect. Press � or � to choose the filter strength.	Soft  Effect Lor: Hi  @Cancel @3Zopor @3Saire		

#### **Color Balance**

MENU button → ☐ retouch menu

Use the multi selector to create a copy with modified color balance as shown below. The effect is displayed in the monitor together with red, green, and blue histograms ( $\square$  250) giving the distribution of tones in the copy.





Increase amount of blue

- Create retouched copy - Increase amount of amber

Increase amount of magenta

#### **Z** Zoom

To zoom in on the image displayed in the monitor, press <sup>®</sup> (QUAL). The histogram will be updated to show data only for the portion of the image displayed in the monitor. While the image is zoomed in, press ‰ (WB) to toggle back and forth between color balance and zoom. When zoom is selected, you can



zoom in and out with the  $^{\oplus}$  (QUAL) and  $^{\otimes}$  (ISO) and scroll the image with the multi selector.

#### **Image Overlay**

MENU button → 

retouch menu

Image overlay combines two existing NEF (RAW) photographs to create a single picture that is saved separately from the originals; the results, which make use of RAW data from the camera image sensor, are noticeably better than overlays created in an imaging application. The new picture is saved at current image quality and size settings; before creating an overlay, set image quality and size ( $\square$  115, 118; all options are available). To create a NEF (RAW) copy, choose an image quality of **NEF (RAW)**.



1 Select Image overlay.

Highlight Image overlay in the retouch menu and press ⊕. The dialog shown at right will be displayed, with Image 1 highlighted; press ⊛ to display a picture selection dialog listing only NEF (RAW) images created with this camera.



## **2** Select the first image.

Use the multi selector to highlight the first photograph in the overlay. To view the highlighted photograph full frame, press and hold the <sup>®</sup> (QUAL) button. Press <sup>®</sup> to select the highlighted photograph and return to the preview display.



## **3** Select the second image.

The selected image will appear as **Image 1**. Highlight **Image 2** and press ®, then select the second photo as described in Step 2.

## 4 Adjust gain.

Highlight Image 1 or Image 2 and optimize exposure for the overlay by pressing  $\textcircled{\circ}$  or  $\textcircled{\circ}$  to select gain from values between 0.1 and 2.0. Repeat for the second image. The default value is 1.0; select 0.5 to halve gain or



2.0 to double it. The effects are visible in the **Preview** column.

# **5** Preview the overlay.

Press ① or ② to place the cursor in the **Preview** column and press ② or ③ to highlight **Overlay**. Press ③ to preview the overlay as shown at right (to save the overlay without displaying a preview, select **Save**). To return to



Step 4 and select new photos or adjust gain, press ♥ (ISO).

## **6** Save the overlay.

Press ® while the preview is displayed to save the overlay. After an overlay is created, the resulting image will be displayed full-frame in the monitor.



#### ▼ Image Overlay

Only NEF (RAW) photographs with the same image area and bit depth can be combined.

The overlay has the same photo info (including date of recording, metering, shutter speed, aperture, shooting mode, exposure compensation, focal length, and image orientation), and values for white balance and Picture Control as the photograph selected for **Image 1**. The current image comment is appended to the overlay when it is saved; copyright information, however, is not copied. Overlays saved in NEF (RAW) format use the compression selected for **Type** in the **NEF** (RAW) recording menu and have the same bit depth as the original images; JPEG overlays are saved using size-priority compression.

Create JPEG copies of NEF (RAW) photographs.

1 Select NEF (RAW) processing.
Highlight NEF (RAW) processing in
the retouch menu and press ③ to
display a picture selection dialog
listing only NEF (RAW) images created
with this camera.



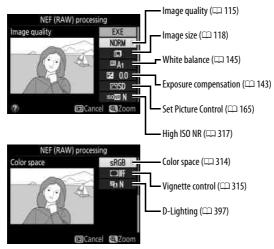
## **2** Select a photograph.

Use the multi selector to highlight a photograph (to view the highlighted photograph full frame, press and hold the <sup>®</sup>/**QUAL** button). Press ® to select the highlighted photograph and proceed to the next step.



# **3** Choose settings for the JPEG copy.

Adjust the settings listed below. Note that white balance and vignette control are not available with multiple exposures or pictures created with image overlay and that exposure compensation can only be set to values between –2 and +2 EV.



### **4** Copy the photograph.

Highlight **EXE** and press ® to create a JPEG copy of the selected photograph (to exit without copying the photograph, press the MENU button).



Create small copies of selected photographs.

# 1 Select Resize.

to Step 3).

To resize selected images, highlight **Resize** in the retouch menu and press **③**.



# **2** Choose a destination.

If two memory cards are inserted, you can choose a destination for the resized copies by highlighting **Choose destination** and pressing **()** (if only one card is inserted, proceed

The menu shown at right will be displayed; highlight a card slot and press ®.



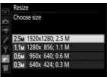


# 3 Choose a size.

Highlight **Choose size** and press **③**.

The options shown at right will be displayed; highlight an option and press ®.





## 4 Choose pictures.

Highlight **Select image** and press **③**.

Highlight pictures using the multi selector and press the  $\mathbb{Q}$  (ISO) button to select or deselect (to view the highlighted picture full screen, press and hold the  $\mathbb{Q}$ /QUAL button). Selected pictures are marked by a icon. Press  $\mathbb{Q}$  when the selection is complete.





**৭**≅ (**ISO**) button



# **5** Save the resized copies.

A confirmation dialog will be displayed. Highlight **Yes** and press ® to save the resized copies.



### Viewing Resized Copies

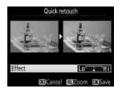
Playback zoom may not be available when resized copies are displayed.

#### Image Quality

Copies created from NEF (RAW) or NEF (RAW) + JPEG photos have an image quality (\$\square\$ 115) of JPEG fine; copies created from JPEG photos have the same image quality as the original.

### **Quick Retouch**

Create copies with enhanced saturation and contrast. D-Lighting is applied as required to brighten dark or backlit subjects.



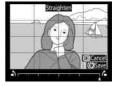
Press ① or ② to choose the amount of enhancement. The effect can be previewed in the edit display. Press ⑩

previewed in the edit display. Press 8 to save the retouched copy.

### Straighten

MENU button → ☐ retouch menu

Create a straightened copy of the selected image. Press ① to rotate the image clockwise by up to five degrees in increments of approximately 0.25 degrees, ① to rotate it counterclockwise (the effect can be previewed in the edit display; note that edges of the image will



be trimmed to create a square copy). Press  ${}^{\small{\textcircled{M}}}$  to save the retouched copy.

Create copies with reduced peripheral distortion. Select **Auto** to let the camera correct distortion automatically and then make fine adjustments using the multi selector, or select **Manual** to reduce distortion manually (note that **Auto** is not available with photos taken using



auto distortion control; see page 316). Press ① to reduce barrel distortion, ② to reduce pin-cushion distortion (the effect can be previewed in the edit display; note that greater amounts of distortion control result in more of the edges being cropped out). Press ② to save the retouched copy. Note that distortion control may heavily crop or distort the edges of copies created from photographs taken with DX lenses at image areas other than **DX (24×16)**.

#### Auto

**Auto** is for use only with pictures taken with type G, E, and D lenses (PC, fisheye, and certain other lenses excluded). Results are not guaranteed with other lenses.

### **Fisheye**

Create copies that appear to have been taken with a fisheye lens. Press ③ to increase the effect (this also increases the amount of that will be cropped out at the edges of the image), ⑥ to reduce it. The effect can be previewed in the edit display. Press ⑧ to save the retouched copy.

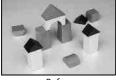


#### **Color Outline**

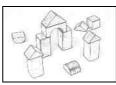
MENU button → d retouch menu

Create an outline copy of a photograph to use as a base for painting. The effect can be previewed in the edit display. Press ® to save the retouched copy.









After

#### **Color Sketch**

MENU button → ☆ retouch menu

Create a copy of a photograph that resembles a sketch made with colored pencils. Press ⑤ or ⑥ to highlight

Vividness or Outlines and press ⑥ or ⑥ to change. Vividness can be increased to make colors more saturated, or decreased for a washed-out,



monochromatic effect, while outlines can be made thicker or thinner. Thicker outlines makes colors more saturated. The results can be previewed in the edit display. Press ® to save the retouched copy.

### **Perspective Control**

MENU button → 

retouch menu

Create copies that reduce the effects of perspective taken from the base of a tall object. Use the multi selector to adjust perspective (note that greater amounts of perspective control result in more of the edges being cropped out). The results can be previewed in the edit display. Press to save the retouched copy.









After

Create a copy that appears to be a photo of a diorama. Works best with photos taken from a high vantage point. The area that will be in focus in the copy is indicated by a yellow frame.

То	Press	Description
Choose orientation	ବ୍≅ (ISO)	Press <b>Q</b> ≅ ( <b>ISO</b> ) to choose orientation of area that is in focus.
Choose	(d (ok) p	If area of effect is in wide orientation, press ③ or ⑤ to position frame showing area of copy that will be in focus.
position		If area of effect is in tall orientation, press ③ or ③ to position frame showing area of copy that will be in focus.
Choose size		If area of effect is in wide orientation, press � or � to choose height.
		If area of effect is in tall orientation, press ⊕ or ⊕ to choose width.
Preview copy	⊕ (QUAL)	Preview copy.
Create copy	<b>⊚</b> K	Create copy.

Create a copy in which only selected hues appear in color.

# 1 Select Selective color.

Highlight **Selective color** in the retouch menu and press **(\*)** to display a picture selection dialog.



# 2 Select a photograph.

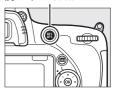
Use the multi selector to highlight a photograph (to view the highlighted photograph full frame, press and hold the <sup>®</sup>/**QUAL** button). Press ® to select the highlighted photograph and proceed to the next step.



# 3 Select a color.

Use the multi selector to position the cursor over an object and press the LAF-LAF-L button to select the color of the object as one that will remain in the final copy (the camera may have difficulty detecting unsaturated colors; choose a saturated color). To zoom in on the picture for precise color selection, press (QUAL). Press

#### 群 AE-L/AF-L button



Selected color



4 Highlight the color range. Rotate the main command dial to highlight the color range for the selected color.





5 Choose the color range. Press ⊕ or ⊕ to increase or decrease the range of similar hues that will be included in the final photograph. Choose from values between 1 and 7; note that higher values may include hues from other colors. The effect can

be previewed in the edit display.



**6** Select additional colors.

To select additional colors, rotate the main command dial to highlight another of the three color boxes at the top of the display and repeat Steps 3–5 to select





another color. Repeat for a third color if desired. To deselect the highlighted color, press in (\*\*\*\*); to remove all colors, press and hold in (\*\*\*\*). A confirmation dialog will be displayed; select **Yes**.

## **7** Save the edited copy.

Press ® to save the retouched copy.



### **Side-by-side Comparison**

Compare retouched copies to the original photographs. This option is only available if the retouch menu is displayed by pressing the  $\boldsymbol{i}$  button and selecting **Retouch** when a copy or original is played back full frame.

# 1 Select a picture.

Select a retouched copy (shown by a of icon) or a photograph that has been retouched in full-frame playback. Press *i*, then highlight **Retouch** and press of.





i button

2 Select Side-by-side comparison. Highlight Side-by-side comparison and press .



3 Compare the copy with the original. The source image is displayed on the left, the retouched copy on the right, with the options used to create the copy listed at the top of the display. Press ① or ② to switch between the source image and the retouched copy. To view the highlighted picture full frame, press and hold the ② (QUAL) button. If the copy was created from two source images using Image

Options used to create copy



Source Retouched image copy

**overlay**, or if the source has been copied multiple times, press ♠ or ♠ to view the other source images or copies. To exit to playback mode, press the ▶ button, or press ♠ to exit to playback with the highlighted image selected.

#### Side-by-side Comparisons

The source image will not be displayed if the copy was created from a photograph that was protected ( $\square$  257), has since been deleted or hidden ( $\square$  301), or is on a card in a different slot from that used when the image was created.

# 

To display My Menu, press MENU and select the 🖯 (My Menu) tab.



The **MY MENU** option can be used to create and edit a customized list of options from the playback, photo shooting, movie shooting, Custom Settings, setup, and retouch menus for quick access (up to 20 items). If desired, recent settings can be displayed in place of My Menu ( $\square$  425).

Options can be added, deleted, and reordered as described below.

### ■■ Adding Options to My Menu

1 Select Add items.

In My Menu (□), highlight **Add items** and press **③**.



**2** Select a menu.

Highlight the name of the menu containing the option you wish to add and press ③.



# 3 Select an item.

Highlight the desired menu item and press ®.



## 4 Position the new item.

Press ♠ or ♠ to move the new item up or down in My Menu. Press ♠ to add the new item.



## **5** Add more items.

The items currently displayed in My Menu are indicated by a check mark. Items indicated by a ☐ icon can not be selected. Repeat steps 1–4 to select additional items.



### ■■ Deleting Options from My Menu

1 Select Remove items.

In My Menu ( ), highlight **Remove items** and press **.** 

2 Select items.

Highlight items and press ③ to select or deselect. Selected items are indicated by a check mark.



**3** Delete the selected items.

Press ®. A confirmation dialog will be displayed; press ® again to delete the selected items.



#### Deleting Items in My Menu

To delete the item currently highlighted in My Menu, press the fi () button. A confirmation dialog will be displayed; press fi () again to remove the selected item from My Menu.

### ■ Reordering Options in My Menu

- 1 Select Rank items.
  In My Menu (侵), highlight Rank items and press ④.
- 2 Select an item.
  Highlight the item you wish to move and press .



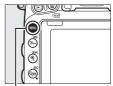
Press A or to move the

Press ⊕ or ⊕ to move the item up or down in My Menu and press ⊕.
Repeat Steps 2–3 to reposition additional items.



4 Exit to My Menu.

Press the **MENU** button to return to My Menu.



MENU button



### **Recent Settings**

To display the twenty most recently used settings, select **③ RECENT SETTINGS** for **⑤ MY MENU** > **Choose tab**.

1 Select Choose tab. In My Menu (園), highlight Choose tab and press ④.



2 Select TRECENT SETTINGS.

Highlight RECENT SETTINGS and press . The name of the menu will change from "MY MENU" to "RECENT SETTINGS."



Menu items will be added to the top of the recent settings menu as they are used. To view My Menu again, select **∃ MY MENU** for **∃ RECENT SETTINGS** > **Choose tab**.

#### Removing Items from the Recent Settings Menu

To remove an item from the recent settings menu, highlight it and press the  $\widehat{\mathbf{w}}$  ( $\widehat{\mathbf{w}}$ ) button. A confirmation dialog will be displayed; press  $\widehat{\mathbf{w}}$  ( $\widehat{\mathbf{w}}$ ) again to delete the selected item.

# **Technical Notes**

Read this chapter for information on compatible accessories, cleaning and storing the camera, and what to do if an error message is displayed or you encounter problems using the camera.

## **Compatible Lenses**

	Camera setting		Focus mode		oting ode		<b>Meterin</b>	g syste	m
		AF	M (with	Р	A		<b>3</b> 2	<b>⊚</b> 3	
Len	Lens/accessory		electronic rangefinder) <sup>1</sup>	S	M	3D	Color	•4	•*5
	Type G, E, or D AF NIKKOR <sup>7</sup> AF-S, AF-I NIKKOR	~	V	~	~	~	_	✓8	~
	PC-E NIKKOR series9	_	<b>✓</b> 10	<b>✓</b> 10	<b>✓</b> 10	<b>✓</b> 10	_	✔ 8,10	~
CPU	PC Micro 85mm f/2.8D <sup>11</sup>	_	<b>✓</b> 10	_	<b>✓</b> 12	~	_	✔ 8,10	~
CPU lenses <sup>6</sup>	AF-S / AF-I Teleconverter 13	~	V	~	~	~	_	✓8	~
	Other AF NIKKOR (except lenses for F3AF)	<b>✓</b> 14	<b>1</b> 4	~	~	_	~	<b>✓</b> 8	_
	AI-P NIKKOR	_	<b>✓</b> 15	~	~	_	~	<b>√</b> 8	_

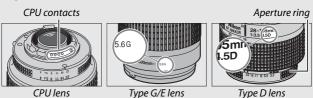
Camera setting			Focus mode		oting ode	ı	<b>Aeterin</b>	g syste	m
			M (with		A	<b>②</b> <sup>2</sup>		<b>®</b> 3	
Len	Lens/accessory		AF electronic rangefinder) <sup>1</sup>		M	3D	Color	•4	•*5
	Al-, Al-modified NIKKOR or Nikon Series E lenses 17	_	<b>✓</b> 15	_	<b>✓</b> 18	_	<b>✓</b> 19	<b>✓</b> 20	_
	Medical-NIKKOR 120mm f/4	_	V	_	<b>✓</b> 21	_	_	_	_
S	Reflex-NIKKOR	_	_	_	<b>✓</b> 18	_	_	<b>✓</b> 20	_
Ž	PC-NIKKOR	_	<b>✓</b> 10	_	<b>√</b> 22	_	_	~	_
Non-CPU lenses 16	Al-type Teleconverter <sup>23</sup>	_	<b>✓</b> 24	_	<b>✓</b> 18	_	<b>✓</b> 19	<b>✓</b> 20	_
S 16	PB-6 Bellows Focusing Attachment 25	_	<b>✓</b> 24	_	<b>✓</b> 26	_	_	V	_
	Auto extension rings (PK-series 11A, 12, or 13; PN-11)	_	<b>✓</b> 24	_	<b>✓</b> 18	_	_	V	_

- 1 Manual focus available with all lenses.
- 2 Matrix.
- 3 Center-weighted.
- 4 Spot.
- 5 Highlight-weighted.
- 6 IX-NIKKOR lenses can not be used.
- 7 Vibration Reduction (VR) supported with VR lenses.
- 8 Spot metering meters selected focus point (🕮 139).
- 9 The tilt knob for the PC-E NIKKOR 24mm f/3.5D ED may contact the camera body when the lens is revolved. This can be prevented by installing a smaller tilt knob; contact a Nikonauthorized service representative for more information.
- 10 Can not be used with shifting or tilting.
- 11 The camera's exposure metering and flash control systems do not work properly when shifting and/or tilting the lens, or when an aperture other than the maximum aperture is used.

- 12 Manual shooting mode only.
- 13 Can be used with AF-S and AF-I lenses only (\$\sup\$ 430). For information on the focus points available for autofocus and electronic rangefinding, see page 430.
- 14 When focusing at minimum focus distance with AF 80–200mm f/2.8, AF 35–70mm f/2.8, AF 28–85mm f/3.5–4.5 <New>, or AF 28–85mm f/3.5–4.5 lens at maximum zoom, in-focus indicator may be displayed when image on matte screen in viewfinder is not in focus. Adjust focus manually until image in viewfinder is in focus.
- 15 With maximum aperture of f/5.6 or faster.
- 16 Some lenses can not be used (see page 431).
- 17 Range of rotation for Al 80–200mm f/2.8 ED tripod mount is limited by camera body. Filters can not be exchanged while Al 200–400mm f/4 ED is mounted on camera.
- 18 If maximum aperture is specified using Non-CPU lens data (□ 235), aperture value will be displayed in viewfinder and control panel.
   19 Can be used only if lens focal length and maximum aperture are specified using Non-CPU
- 19 Can be used only if lens focal length and maximum aperture are specified using Non-CPU lens data (\$\sigma\$ 235). Use spot or center-weighted metering if desired results are not achieved.
- 20 For improved precision, specify lens focal length and maximum aperture using **Non-CPU lens data** (□ 235).
- 21 Can be used in manual mode M at shutter speeds slower than flash sync speed by one step or more.
- 22 Exposure determined by presetting lens aperture. In mode A, preset aperture using lens aperture ring before performing AE lock and shifting lens. In mode M, preset aperture using lens aperture ring and determine exposure before shifting lens.
- 23 Exposure compensation required when used with Al 28–85mm f/3.5–4.5, Al 35–105mm f/3.5–4.5, Al 35–135mm f/3.5–4.5, or AF-S 80–200mm f/2.8D.
- 24 With maximum effective aperture of f/5.6 or faster.
- 25 Requires PK-12 or PK-13 auto extension ring. PB-6D may be required depending on camera orientation.
- 26 Use preset aperture. In mode A, set aperture using focusing attachment before determining exposure and taking photograph.
- PF-4 Reprocopy Outfit requires PA-4 Camera Holder.
- With some lenses, noise in the form of lines may appear during autofocus at high ISO sensitivities. Use manual focus or focus lock.

#### Recognizing CPU and Type G, E, and D Lenses

CPU lenses (particularly types G, E, and D) are recommended, but note that IX-NIKKOR lenses can not be used. CPU lenses can be identified by the presence of CPU contacts, type G, E, and D lenses by a letter on the lens barrel. Type G and E lenses are not equipped with a lens aperture ring.



#### AF-S/AF-I Teleconverters

The table below shows the focus points available for autofocus and electronic rangefinding when an AF-S/AF-I teleconverter is attached. Note that the camera may be unable to focus on dark or low-contrast subjects if the combined aperture is slower than f/5.6. Autofocus is not available when teleconverters are used with the AF-S VR Micro-Nikkor 105mm f/2.8G IF-ED.

Accessory	Maximum aperture of lens	Focus points
TC-14E, TC-14E II,	f/4 or faster	000 000 000
TC-14E III	f/5.6	1
	f/2.8 or faster	000 000 000
TC-17E II	f/4	1
	f/5.6	2
TC-20E, TC-20E II,	f/2.8 or faster	000 000 000
TC-20E III	f/4	3
	f/5.6	2
TC-800-1.25E ED	f/5.6	000 000 000

Single-point AF is used when 3D-tracking or auto-area AF is selected for AF-area mode (□ 123).

<sup>2</sup> Autofocus not available.

<sup>3</sup> Focus data for focus points other than the center focus point are obtained from line sensors.

#### Lens f-number

The f-number given in lens names is the maximum aperture of the lens.

#### **✓ Compatible Non-CPU Lenses**

**Non-CPU lens data** ( $\square$  235) can be used to enable many of the features available with CPU lenses, including color matrix metering; if no data are provided, center-weighted metering will be used in place of color matrix metering, while if the maximum aperture is not provided, the camera aperture display will show the number of stops from maximum aperture and the actual aperture value must be read off the lens aperture ring.

#### ✓ Incompatible Accessories and Non-CPU Lenses

The following can NOT be used with the D750:

- TC-16A AF teleconverter
- Non-Al lenses
- Lenses that require the AU-1 focusing unit (400mm f/4.5, 600mm f/5.6, 800mm f/8, 1200mm f/11)
- Fisheye (6mm f/5.6, 7.5mm f/5.6, 8mm f/8, OP 10mm f/5.6)
- 2.1cm f/4
- Extension Ring K2
- 180–600mm f/8 ED (serial numbers 174041–174180)
- 360–1200mm f/11 ED (serial numbers 174031–174127)
- 200–600mm f/9.5 (serial numbers 280001–300490)

- AF lenses for the F3AF (AF 80mm f/2.8, AF 200mm f/3.5 ED, AF Teleconverter TC-16)
- PC 28mm f/4 (serial number 180900 or earlier)
- PC 35mm f/2.8 (serial numbers 851001– 906200)
- PC 35mm f/3.5 (old type)
- Reflex 1000mm f/6.3 (old type)
- Reflex 1000mm f/11 (serial numbers 142361–143000)
- Reflex 2000mm f/11 (serial numbers 200111–200310)

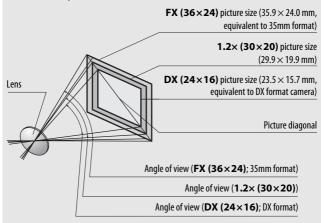
#### Red-Eye Reduction

Lenses that block the subject's view of the red-eye reduction lamp may interfere with red-eye reduction.

#### Calculating Angle of View

The D750 can be used with Nikon lenses for 35mm (135) format cameras. If **Auto DX crop** is on ( $\square$  111) and a 35mm format lens is attached, the angle of view will be the same as a frame of 35mm film (35.9  $\times$  24.0 mm); if a DX lens is attached, the angle of view will automatically be adjusted to 23.5  $\times$  15.7 mm (DX format).

To choose an angle of view different from that of the current lens, turn **Auto DX crop** off and select from **FX (36×24)**, **1.2× (30×20)**, and **DX (24×16)**. If a 35mm format lens is attached, the angle of view could be reduced by  $1.5 \times$  by selecting **DX (24×16)** or by  $1.2 \times$  by selecting **1.2× (30×20)** to expose a smaller area.



The **DX** (24×16) angle of view is about 1.5 times smaller than the 35mm format angle of view, while the 1.2× (30×20) angle of view is about 1.2 times smaller. To calculate the focal length of lenses in 35mm format when **DX** (24×16) is selected, multiply the focal length of the lens by about 1.5 or by about 1.2 when 1.2× (30×20) is selected (for example, the effective focal length of a 50mm lens in 35mm format would be 75 mm when **DX** (24×16) is selected or 60 mm when 1.2× (30×20) is selected).

### **Optional Flash Units (Speedlights)**

The camera supports the Nikon Creative Lighting System (CLS) and can be used with CLS-compatible flash units. The built-in flash will not fire when an optional flash unit is attached.

### The Nikon Creative Lighting System (CLS)

Nikon's advanced Creative Lighting System (CLS) offers improved communication between the camera and compatible flash units for improved flash photography.

### **II** CLS-Compatible Flash Units

The camera can be used with the following CLS-compatible flash units:

 The SB-910, SB-900, SB-800, SB-700, SB-600, SB-500, SB-400, SB-300, and SB-R200:

Flash unit	SB-910, SB-900 <sup>-1</sup>	SB-800	SB-700 <sup>1</sup>	SB-600	SB-500 <sup>2</sup>	<b>SB-400</b> <sup>3</sup>	SB-300 <sup>3</sup>	SB-R200 <sup>4</sup>
<b>Guide No. (ISO 100)</b> 5	34/111	38/125	28/92	30/98	24/78	21/69	18/59	10/33

- 1 If a color filter is attached to the SB-910, SB-900, or SB-700 when AUTO or \$\( \frac{1}{2} \) (flash) is selected for white balance, the camera will automatically detect the filter and adjust white balance appropriately.
- 2 Users of the LED light can set camera white balance to AUTO or \$\frac{1}{2}\$ for optimal results.
- 3 Wireless flash control is not available.
- 4 Controlled remotely with built-in flash in commander mode or using optional SB-910, SB-900, SB-800, SB-700, or SB-500 flash unit or SU-800 wireless Speedlight commander.
- 5 m/ft, 20 °C (68 °F), SB-910, SB-900, SB-800, SB-700, and SB-600 at 35 mm zoom head position; SB-910, SB-900, and SB-700 with standard illumination.

• SU-800 Wireless Speedlight Commander: When mounted on a CLS-compatible camera, the SU-800 can be used as a commander for remote SB-910, SB-900, SB-800, SB-700, SB-600, SB-500, or SB-R200 flash units in up to three groups. The SU-800 itself is not equipped with a flash.

#### Guide Number

To calculate the range of the flash at full power, divide the Guide Number by the aperture. If, for example, the flash unit has a Guide Number of 34 m or 111 ft (ISO 100, 20 °C/68 °F); its range at an aperture of f/5.6 is 34÷5.6 or about 6.1 meters (or in feet, 111÷5.6=approximately 19 ft 10 in.). For each twofold increase in ISO sensitivity, multiply the Guide Number by the square root of two

### ☑ The AS-15 Sync Terminal Adapter

(approximately 1.4).

When the AS-15 sync terminal adapter (available separately) is mounted on the camera accessory shoe, flash accessories can be connected via a sync terminal.

The following features are available with CLS-compatible flash units:

				SB-910, SB-900, SB-800	SB-700	SB-600	SB-500	SU-800	SB-R200	SB-400	SB-300
		i-TTL	i-TTL balanced fill-flash for digital SLR <sup>1</sup>	~	~	~	~	_	_	~	~
<u>_</u>	Sin		Standard i-TTL flash for digital SLR	<b>✓</b> ²	~	<b>✓</b> 2	~	_	_	~	~
Jiligic IIasii	ale f	AA	Auto aperture	<b>✓</b> 3	_		_	_	_	_	
9	lach	A	Non-TTL auto	<b>✓</b> 3	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
		GN	Distance-priority manual	~	~	_	_	_	_	_	
		M	Manual	~	~	~	<b>✓</b> 4	_	_	<b>✓</b> 4	<b>✓</b> 4
		RPT	Repeating flash	~	_	_	_	_	_	_	
			ote flash control	<b>/</b>	~	_	<b>✓</b> 4	~	_	_	
			i-πl	~	~	_	<b>✓</b> 4	_	_	_	
	-	[A:B]	Quick wireless flash control	_	~	_	_	<b>✓</b> 5	_	_	
Ad	Master	AA	Auto aperture	✓ 6	_	_	_	_	_	_	
Advanced Wireless Lighting	ij	A	Non-TTL auto	~	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
ed V		M	Manual	~	~	_	<b>✓</b> 4	_	_	_	_
/irel		RPT	Repeating flash	~	_		_	_	_	_	
1 SSe			i-πl	~	~	~	/	_	1	_	_
ighti		[A:B]	Quick wireless flash control	~	~	~	~	_	~	_	
ing	Remote	AA	Auto aperture	<b>✓</b> 6	_				_		
	ote	A	Non-TTL auto	~	_	_	_	_	_	_	
		М	Manual	~	~	~	~	_	~	_	_
		RPT	Repeating flash	~	~	~	~	_	_	_	

	SB-910, SB-900, SB-800	SB-700	SB-600	SB-500	SU-800	SB-R200	SB-400	SB-300
Color Information Communication (flash)	V	~	~	~	_	_	~	~
Color Information Communication (LED light)	1-	_	_	~	_	_	_	_
Auto FP High-Speed Sync <sup>7</sup>	~	1	1	1	1	1	_	_
FV lock <sup>8</sup>	~	~	~	1	~	1	~	~
AF-assist for multi-area AF	~	1	1	_	<b>✓</b> 9	_	_	_
Red-eye reduction	~	~	~	1		=	~	-
Camera modeling illumination	~	1	1	1	1	1	_	_
Camera flash mode selection	1-	_	_	~	_	_	~	1
Camera flash unit firmware update	<b>✓</b> 10	~	<u> </u>	~	_	_	_	1
			-	-	-	-	-	

- 1 Not available with spot metering.
- 2 Can also be selected with flash unit.
- 3 AA/A mode selection performed on flash unit using custom settings. Unless lens data have been provided using the **Non-CPU lens data** option in the setup menu, "A" will be selected when a non-CPU lens is used.
- 4 Can only be selected with camera.
- 5 Available only during close-up photography.
- 6 Unless lens data have been provided using the Non-CPU lens data option in the setup menu, non-TTL auto (A) is used with non-CPU lenses, regardless of mode selected with flash unit
- 7 Available only in i-TTL, AA, A, GN, and M flash-control modes.
- 8 Available only in i-TTL, AA, and A flash-control modes.
- 9 Available only in commander mode.
- 10 Firmware updates for the SB-910 and SB-900 can be performed from the camera.

#### ■■ Other Flash Units

The following flash units can be used in non-TTL auto and manual modes.

	Flash unit	SB-80DX,		SB-30, SB-27 <sup>2</sup> ,	SB-23,
		SB-28DX,		SB-22S, SB-22,	SB-29 <sup>3</sup> ,
		SB-28, SB-26,		SB-20, SB-16B,	SB-21B <sup>3</sup> ,
Flash r	node	SB-25, SB-24	SB-50DX <sup>1</sup>	SB-15	<b>SB-29S</b> <sup>3</sup>
Α	Non-TTL auto	~	_	V	_
M	Manual	~	~	~	~
555	Repeating flash	~	_	_	_
REAR	Rear-curtain sync <sup>4</sup>	<b>V</b>	~	V	<b>'</b>

- 1 Select mode **P**, **S**, **A**, or **M**, lower built-in flash, and use optional flash unit only.
- 2 Flash mode is automatically set to TTL and shutter-release is disabled. Set flash unit to A (non-TTL auto flash).
- 3 Autofocus is available with AF-S VR Micro-Nikkor 105mm f/2.8G IF-ED and AF-S Micro NIKKOR 60mm f/2.8G ED lenses only.
- 4 Available when camera is used to select flash mode.

#### Notes on Optional Flash Units

Refer to the flash unit manual for detailed instructions. If the flash unit supports CLS, refer to the section on CLS-compatible digital SLR cameras. The D750 is not included in the "digital SLR" category in the SB-80DX, SB-28DX, and SB-50DX manuals.

If an optional flash unit is attached in shooting modes other than  $\mathfrak{F}$ ,  $\mathfrak{Z}$ , and  $\mathscr{I}$ , the flash will fire with every shot, even in modes in which the built-in flash can not be used.

i-TTL flash control can be used at ISO sensitivities between 100 and 12800. At values under 100 or over 12800, the desired results may not be achieved at some ranges or aperture settings. If the flash-ready indicator flashes for about three seconds after a photograph is taken in i-TTL or non-TTL auto mode, the flash has fired at full power and the photograph may be underexposed (CLS-compatible flash units only; for information on the exposure and flash charge indicators on other units, see the manual provided with the flash).

When an SC-series 17, 28, or 29 sync cable is used for off-camera flash photography, correct exposure may not be achieved in i-TTL mode. We recommend that you select standard i-TTL flash control. Take a test shot and view the results in the monitor.

In i-TTL, use the flash panel or bounce adapter provided with the flash unit. Do not use other panels such as diffusion panels, as this may produce incorrect exposure.

The SB-910, SB-900, SB-800, SB-700, SB-600, SB-500, and SB-400 provide red-eye reduction, while the SB-910, SB-900, SB-800, SB-700, SB-600, and SU-800 provide AF-assist illumination with the following restrictions:

- SB-910 and SB-900: AF-assist illumination is available with 17–135 mm AF lenses, however, autofocus is available only with the focus points shown at right.
- SB-800, SB-600, and SU-800: AF-assist illumination is available with 24–105 mm AF lenses, however, autofocus is available only with the focus points shown at right.
- **SB-700**: AF-assist illumination is available with 24–135 mm AF lenses, however, autofocus is available only with the focus points shown at right.

17–19 mm	000 000 000
20-105 mm	000 000 000
106–135 mm	
24–34 mm	
35–49 mm	
50–105 mm	000000000000000000000000000000000000000
24–27 mm	000 000 000
28–135 mm	000000000000000000000000000000000000000

Depending on the lens used and scene recorded, the in-focus indicator (

) may be displayed when the subject is not in focus, or the camera may be unable to focus and the shutter release will be disabled.

In mode **P**, the maximum aperture (minimum f-number) is limited according to ISO sensitivity, as shown below:

	Maximum aperture at ISO equivalent of:							
100	200	400	800	1600	3200	6400	12800	
4	4.8	5.6	6.7	8	9.5	11	13	

If the maximum aperture of the lens is smaller than given above, the maximum value for aperture will be the maximum aperture of the lens.

#### Flash Control Mode

The information display shows the flash control mode for optional flash units attached to the camera accessory shoe as follows:

	Flash sync	Auto FP (🕮 345)
i-TTL	TTL TTL	# TTL FP
Auto aperture (AA)	AA	₩ ₩ AA
Non-TTL auto flash (A)	₩ I I	A FP
Distance-priority manual (GN)	₩	与 GN FP
Manual	M H	₩ FP
Repeating flash	₩ ₩ ₩ RPT	_
Advanced wireless lighting	CMD	CMD FP

#### **■** Use Only Nikon Flash Accessories

Use only Nikon flash units. Negative voltages or voltages over 250 V applied to the accessory shoe could not only prevent normal operation, but damage the sync circuitry of the camera or flash. Before using a Nikon flash unit not listed in this section, contact a Nikonauthorized service representative for more information.

### **Other Accessories**

At the time of writing, the following accessories were available for the D750.

- Battery Charger MH-25a (\$\simeq\$ 25): The MH-25a can be used to recharge EN-EL15 batteries. MH-25 battery chargers can also be used.
- Multi-Power Battery Pack MB-D16: The MB-D16 is equipped with a shutter-release button, A: AE/AF lock button, multi selector, and main- and sub-command dials for improved operation when taking photographs in portrait (tall) orientation. When attaching the MB-D16, remove the camera MB-D16 contact cover.

### Power sources

• Power Connector EP-5B, AC Adapter EH-5b: These accessories can be used to power the camera for extended periods (EH-5a and EH-5 AC adapters can also be used). The EP-5B is required to connect the camera to the EH-5b; see page 445 for details. Note that when the camera is used with an MB-D16, the EP-5B must be inserted into the MB-D16, not the camera. Do not attempt to use the camera with power connectors inserted into both the camera and MB-D16.

Filters	<ul> <li>Filters intended for special-effects photography may interfere with autofocus or the electronic rangefinder.</li> <li>The D750 can not be used with linear polarizing filters. Use C-PL or C-PL II circular polarizing filters instead.</li> <li>Use NC filters to protect the lens.</li> <li>To prevent ghosting, use of a filter is not recommended when the subject is framed against a bright light, or when a bright light source is in the frame.</li> <li>Center-weighted metering is recommended with filters with exposure factors (filter factors) over 1 × (Y44, Y48, Y52, O56, R60, X0, X1, C-PL, ND2S, ND4, ND4S, ND8, ND8S, ND400, A2, A12, B2, B8, B12). See the filter manual for details.</li> </ul>
LAN adapters (□ 269)	Communication Unit UT-1: Use a USB cable to connect the UT-1 to the camera and an Ethernet cable to connect the UT-1 to an Ethernet network. Once connected, you can upload photos and movies to a computer or ftp server, control the camera remotely using optional Camera Control Pro 2 software, or browse pictures or control the camera remotely from an iPhone or computer web browser.  Wireless Transmitter WT-5: Attach the WT-5 to the UT-1 to access wireless networks.  Note: Use of LAN adapters requires an Ethernet or wireless network and some basic network knowledge. Be sure to upgrade any related software to
HDMI cables	the latest version. <b>HDMI Cable HC-E1</b> : An HDMI cable with a type C connector
(CD 277)	for connection to the camera and a type A connector for connection to HDMI devices.
Accessory shoe	Accessory Shoe Cover BS-1: A cover protecting the accessory
covers	shoe. The accessory shoe is used for optional flash units.
	Body Cap BF-1B/Body Cap BF-1A: The body cap keeps the
Body cap	mirror, viewfinder screen, and low-pass filter free of dust
	when a lens is not in place.

Microphones	Stereo Microphone ME-1 (\$\square\$ 73)				
	connect with the ◀ mark on the connector aligned with the ▶ next to the accessory terminal (close the camera connector cover when the terminal is not in use).				
accessories	GPS units (© 239), which				
accessories	(CD 95), and <b>GP-1</b> and <b>GP-1A</b>				
Accessory terminal	444), MC-DC2 remote cords				
•	remote controllers ( 197,				
	WR-1 and WR-R10 wireless				
	an accessory terminal for				
	The D750 is equipped with				
	the lens (for example, from directly above when the camera is horizontal).				
	image in the viewfinder to be viewed at right angles to				
	right angle to the viewfinder eyepiece, allowing the				
	• Right-Angle Viewing Attachment DR-6: The DR-6 attaches at a				
	the DG-2 magnifier.				
	• Eyepiece Adapter DK-22: The DK-22 is used when attaching				
	separately).				
	in the center of the viewfinder for greater precision during focusing. Eyepiece adapter required (available				
	Magnifier DG-2: The DG-2 magnifies the scene displayed				
accessories	precision when framing.				
eyepiece	(50 mm f/1.4 lens at infinity; $-1.0 \text{ m}^{-1}$ ) for greater				
Viewfinder	view through the viewfinder by approximately 1.17 ×				
	Magnifying Eyepiece DK-21M: The DK-21M magnifies the				
	achieved. The rubber eyecup can not be used with eyepiece correction lenses.				
	purchase to ensure that the desired focus can be				
	+1 m <sup>-1</sup> ). Test eyepiece correction lenses before				
	with the built in diopter adjustment control (–3 to				
	lenses only if the desired focus can not be achieved				
	neutral position (–1 m <sup>-1</sup> ). Use eyepiece correction				
	when the camera diopter adjustment control is in the				
	• <b>DK-20C Eyepiece Correction Lenses:</b> Lenses are available with diopters of -5, -4, -3, -2, 0, +0.5, +1, +2, and +3 m <sup>-1</sup>				

# Software

Camera Control Pro 2: Control the camera remotely from a computer to record movies and photographs and save photographs directly to the computer hard disk. When Camera Control Pro 2 is used to capture photographs directly to the computer, the PC connection indicator (P () will appear in the control panel.

**Note**: Use the latest versions of Nikon software; see the websites listed on page xxiii for the latest information on supported operating systems. At default settings, Nikon Message Center 2 will periodically check for updates to Nikon software and firmware while you are logged in to an account on the computer and the computer is connected to the Internet. A message is automatically displayed when an update is found.

• Wireless Remote Control ML-L3: The ML-L3 uses a 3 V CR2025 battery.



Remote controls/ wireless remote controller ( 193)

Pressing the battery-chamber latch to the right  $(\widehat{\mathbb{Q}})$ , insert a fingernail into the gap and open the battery chamber  $(\widehat{\mathbb{Q}})$ . Ensure that the battery is inserted in the correct orientation  $(\widehat{\mathbb{Q}})$ .

- Wireless Remote Controller WR-R10/WR-T10: When a WR-R10 wireless remote controller is attached, the camera can be controlled wirelessly using a WR-T10 wireless remote controller.
- Wireless Remote Controller WR-1: The WR-1 can function as either a transmitter or a receiver and is used in combination either with another WR-1 or a WR-R10 or WR-T10 wireless remote controller. For example, a WR-1 can be connected to the accessory terminal for use as a receiver, allowing camera settings to be changed or the shutter to be released remotely by another WR-1 acting as a transmitter.

Availability may vary with country or region. See our website or brochures for the latest information

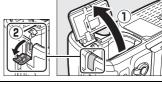
### **Attaching a Power Connector and AC Adapter**

Turn the camera off before attaching an optional power connector and AC adapter.

# **1** Ready the camera.

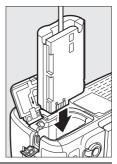
Open the battery-chamber

- (1) and power connector
- (2) covers.



2 Insert the EP-5B power connector.

Be sure to insert the connector in the orientation shown, using the connector to keep the orange battery latch pressed to one side. The latch locks the connector in place when the connector is fully inserted.

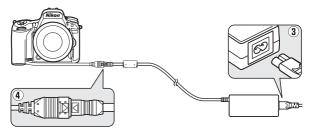


3 Close the batterychamber cover. Position the power connector cable so that it passes through the power connector slot and close the battery-chamber cover.



# Connect the EH-5b AC adapter.

Connect the AC adapter power cable to the AC socket on AC adapter (③) and the power cable to the DC socket (④). A — icon is displayed in the monitor when the camera is powered by the AC adapter and power connector.



# **Caring for the Camera**

### Storage

When the camera will not be used for an extended period, remove the battery and store it in a cool, dry area with the terminal cover in place. To prevent mold or mildew, store the camera in a dry, well-ventilated area. Do not store your camera with naphtha or camphor moth balls or in locations that:

- are poorly ventilated or subject to humidities of over 60%
- are next to equipment that produces strong electromagnetic fields, such as televisions or radios
- are exposed to temperatures above 50 °C (122 °F) or below -10 °C (14 °F)

# **Cleaning**

Camera body	Use a blower to remove dust and lint, then wipe gently with a soft, dry cloth. After using the camera at the beach or seaside, wipe off sand or salt with a cloth lightly dampened in distilled water and dry thoroughly. Important: Dust or other foreign matter inside the camera may cause damage not covered under warranty.
Lens, mirror, and viewfinder	These glass elements are easily damaged. Remove dust and lint with a blower. If using an aerosol blower, keep the can vertical to prevent the discharge of liquid. To remove fingerprints and other stains, apply a small amount of lens cleaner to a soft cloth and clean with care.
Monitor	Remove dust and lint with a blower. When removing fingerprints and other stains, wipe the surface lightly with a soft cloth or chamois leather. Do not apply pressure, as this could result in damage or malfunction.

Do not use alcohol, thinner, or other volatile chemicals.

### The Low-Pass Filter

The image sensor that acts as the camera's picture element is fitted with a low-pass filter to prevent moiré. If you suspect that dirt or dust on the filter is appearing in photographs, you can clean the filter using the **Clean image sensor** option in the setup menu. The filter can be cleaned at any time using the **Clean now** option, or cleaning can be performed automatically when the camera is turned on or off.

#### II "Clean Now"

Holding the camera base down, select **Clean image sensor** in the setup menu, then highlight **Clean now** and press . The camera will check the image sensor and then begin cleaning. Other operations can not be performed while cleaning is in progress. Do not remove or disconnect the power source until cleaning ends and the setup menu is displayed.







### ■■ "Clean at Startup/Shutdown"

Choose from the following options:

Option	Description
<b>◎</b> 0N Clean at startup	The image sensor is automatically cleaned each time the camera is turned on.
<b>⑥</b> 0FF Clean at shutdown	The image sensor is automatically cleaned during shutdown each time the camera is turned off.
©OFF Clean at startup & shutdown	The image sensor is cleaned automatically at startup and at shutdown.
Cleaning off	Automatic image sensor cleaning off.

1 Select Clean at startup/shutdown. Display the Clean image sensor menu as described on page 448. Highlight Clean at startup/shutdown and press ③.



2 Select an option.
Highlight an option and press ®.



### Image Sensor Cleaning

Using camera controls during startup interrupts image sensor cleaning. Image sensor cleaning may not be performed at startup if the flash is charging.

Cleaning is performed by vibrating the low-pass filter. If dust can not be fully removed using the options in the **Clean image sensor** menu, clean the image sensor manually ( $\square$  451) or consult a Nikonauthorized service representative.

If image sensor cleaning is performed several times in succession, image sensor cleaning may be temporarily disabled to protect the camera's internal circuitry. Cleaning can be performed again after a short wait.

### **II** Manual Cleaning

If foreign matter can not be removed from the low-pass filter using the **Clean image sensor** option in the setup menu (\$\sup\$ 448), the filter can be cleaned manually as described below. Note, however, that the filter is extremely delicate and easily damaged. Nikon recommends that the filter be cleaned only by Nikon-authorized service personnel.

- 1 Charge the battery or connect an AC adapter.

  A reliable power source is required when inspecting or cleaning the low-pass filter. Turn the camera off and insert a fully-charged battery or connect an optional AC adapter and power connector. The Lock mirror up for cleaning option is only available in the setup menu at battery levels over
- **2** Remove the lens.

  Turn the camera off and remove the lens.
- 3 Select Lock mirror up for cleaning. Highlight Lock mirror up for cleaning in the setup menu and press .



# 4 Press %.

The message shown at right will be displayed in the monitor and a row of dashes will appear in the control panel and viewfinder. To restore normal operation without inspecting the low-pass filter, turn the camera off.

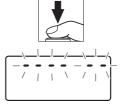




... ..

# **5** Raise the mirror.

Press the shutter-release button all the way down. The mirror will be raised and the shutter curtain will open, revealing the low-pass filter. The display in the viewfinder will turn off and the row of dashes in the control panel will flash.



# **6** Examine the low-pass filter.

Holding the camera so that light falls on the low-pass filter, examine the filter for dust or lint. If no foreign objects are present, proceed to Step 8.



# 7 Clean the filter.

Remove any dust and lint from the filter with a blower. Do not use a blower-brush, as the bristles could damage the filter. Dirt that can not be removed with a blower can only be removed by Nikon-authorized service personnel. Under no circumstances should you touch or wipe the filter.

# 8 Turn the camera off.

The mirror will return to the down position and the shutter curtain will close. Replace the lens or body cap.

#### Use a Reliable Power Source

The shutter curtain is delicate and easily damaged. If the camera powers off while the mirror is raised, the curtain will close automatically. To prevent damage to the curtain, observe the following precautions:

- Do not turn the camera off or remove or disconnect the power source while the mirror is raised.
- If the battery runs low while the mirror is raised, a beep will sound and the self-timer lamp will flash to warn that the shutter curtain will close and the mirror will be lowered after about two minutes. End cleaning or inspection immediately.

#### Foreign Matter on the Low-Pass Filter

Foreign matter entering the camera when lenses or body caps are removed or exchanged (or in rare circumstances lubricant or fine particles from the camera itself) may adhere to the low-pass filter, where it may appear in photographs taken under certain conditions. To protect the camera when no lens is in place, be sure to replace the body cap provided with the camera, being careful to first remove all dust and other foreign matter that may be adhering to the camera mount, lens mount, and body cap. Avoid attaching the body cap or exchanging lenses in dusty environments.

Should foreign matter find its way onto the low-pass filter, use the low-pass filter cleaning option as described on page 448. If the problem persists, clean the filter manually ( $\square$  451) or have the filter cleaned by authorized Nikon service personnel. Photographs affected by the presence of foreign matter on the filter can be retouched using the clean image options available in some imaging applications.

#### Servicing the Camera and Accessories

The camera is a precision device and requires regular servicing. Nikon recommends that the camera be inspected by the original retailer or Nikon-authorized service representative once every one to two years, and that it be serviced once every three to five years (note that fees apply to these services). Frequent inspection and servicing are particularly recommended if the camera is used professionally. Any accessories regularly used with the camera, such as lenses or optional flash units, should be included when the camera is inspected or serviced.

# Caring for the Camera and Battery: Cautions

**Do not drop:** The product may malfunction if subjected to strong shocks or vibration.

**Keep dry**: This product is not waterproof, and may malfunction if immersed in water or exposed to high levels of humidity. Rusting of the internal mechanism can cause irreparable damage.

**Avoid sudden changes in temperature**: Sudden changes in temperature, such as those that occur when entering or leaving a heated building on a cold day, can cause condensation inside the device. To prevent condensation, place the device in a carrying case or plastic bag before exposing it to sudden changes in temperature.

**Keep away from strong magnetic fields**: Do not use or store this device in the vicinity of equipment that generates strong electromagnetic radiation or magnetic fields. Strong static charges or the magnetic fields produced by equipment such as radio transmitters could interfere with the monitor, damage data stored on the memory card, or affect the product's internal circuitry.

**Do not leave the lens pointed at the sun**: Do not leave the lens pointed at the sun or other strong light source for an extended period. Intense light may cause the image sensor to deteriorate or produce a white blur effect in photographs.

**Turn the product off before removing or disconnecting the power source**: Do not unplug the product or remove the battery while the product is on or while images are being recorded or deleted. Forcibly cutting power in these circumstances could result in loss of data or in damage to product memory or internal circuitry. To prevent an accidental interruption of power, avoid carrying the product from one location to another while the AC adapter is connected.

**Cleaning:** When cleaning the camera body, use a blower to gently remove dust and lint, then wipe gently with a soft, dry cloth. After using the camera at the beach or seaside, wipe off any sand or salt using a cloth lightly dampened in pure water and then dry the camera thoroughly. In rare instances, static electricity may cause LCDs to light up or go dark. This does not indicate a malfunction, and the display will soon return to normal.

The lens and mirror are easily damaged. Dust and lint should be gently removed with a blower. When using an aerosol blower, keep the can vertical to prevent discharge of liquid. To remove fingerprints and other stains from the lens, apply a small amount of lens cleaner to a soft cloth and wipe the lens carefully.

See "The Low-Pass Filter" ( $\square$  448, 451) for information on cleaning the low-pass filter.

Lens contacts: Keep the lens contacts clean.

**Do not touch the shutter curtain:** The shutter curtain is extremely thin and easily damaged. Under no circumstances should you exert pressure on the curtain, poke it with cleaning tools, or subject it to powerful air currents from a blower. These actions could scratch, deform, or tear the curtain.

**Storage**: To prevent mold or mildew, store the camera in a dry, well-ventilated area. If you are using an AC adapter, unplug the adapter to prevent fire. If the product will not be used for an extended period, remove the battery to prevent leakage and store the camera in a plastic bag containing a desiccant. Do not, however, store the camera case in a plastic bag, as this may cause the material to deteriorate. Note that desiccant gradually loses its capacity to absorb moisture and should be replaced at regular intervals.

To prevent mold or mildew, take the camera out of storage at least once a month. Turn the camera on and release the shutter a few times before putting it away.

Store the battery in a cool, dry place. Replace the terminal cover before putting the battery away.

**Notes on the monitor**: The monitor is constructed with extremely high precision; at least 99.99% of pixels are effective, with no more than 0.01% being missing or defective. Hence while these displays may contain pixels that are always lit (white, red, blue, or green) or always off (black), this is not a malfunction and has no effect on images recorded with the device.

Images in the monitor may be difficult to see in a bright light.

Do not apply pressure to the monitor, as this could cause damage or malfunction. Dust or lint on the monitor can be removed with a blower. Stains can be removed by wiping lightly with a soft cloth or chamois leather. Should the monitor break, care should be taken to avoid injury from broken glass and to prevent liquid crystal from the monitor touching the skin or entering the eyes and mouth.

**The battery and charger**: Batteries may leak or explode if improperly handled. *Read and follow the warnings and cautions on pages xiii–xvi of this manual.* Observe the following precautions when handling batteries:

- Use only batteries approved for use in this equipment.
- Do not expose the battery to flame or excessive heat.
- Keep the battery terminals clean.
- Turn the product off before replacing the battery.
- Remove the battery from the camera or charger when not in use and replace the terminal cover. These devices draw minute amounts of charge even when off and could draw the battery down to the point that it will no longer function. If the battery will not be used for some time, insert it in the camera and run it flat before removing it from the camera for storage. The battery should be stored in a cool location with an ambient temperature of 15 °C to 25 °C (59 °F to 77 °F; avoid hot or extremely cold locations). Repeat this process at least once every six months.
- Turning the camera on or off repeatedly when the battery is fully discharged will shorten battery life. Batteries that have been fully discharged must be charged before use.

- The internal temperature of the battery may rise while the battery is in
  use. Attempting to charge the battery while the internal temperature
  is elevated will impair battery performance, and the battery may not
  charge or charge only partially. Wait for the battery to cool before
  charging.
- Charge the battery indoors at ambient temperatures of 5 °C–35 °C (41 °F–95 °F). Do not use the battery at ambient temperatures below 0 °C (32 °F) or above 40 °C (104 °F); failure to observe this precaution could damage the battery or impair its performance. Capacity may be reduced and charging times increase at battery temperatures from 0 °C (32 °F) to 15 °C (59 °F) and from 45 °C (113 °F) to 60 °C (140 °F). The battery will not charge if its temperature is below 0 °C (32 °F) or above 60 °C (140 °F).
- If the CHARGE lamp flashes quickly (about eight times a second) during charging, confirm that the temperature is in the correct range and then unplug the charger and remove and reinsert the battery. If the problem persists, cease use immediately and take battery and charger to your retailer or a Nikon-authorized service representative.
- Do not move the charger or touch the battery during charging. Failure to observe this precaution could in very rare instances result in the charger showing that charging is complete when the battery is only partially charged. Remove and reinsert the battery to begin charging again. Battery capacity may temporarily drop if the battery is charged at low temperatures or used at a temperature below the temperature at which it was charged. If the battery is charged at a temperature below 5 °C (41 °F), the battery life indicator in the **Battery info** ( 383) display may show a temporary decrease.
- Continuing to charge the battery after it is fully charged can impair battery performance.
- A marked drop in the time a fully charged battery retains its charge when used at room temperature indicates that it requires replacement. Purchase a new EN-EL15 battery.
- The supplied power cable and AC wall adapter are for use with the MH-25a only. Use the charger with compatible batteries only. Unplug when not in use.

- Charge the battery before use. When taking photographs on important occasions, ready a spare battery and keep it fully charged. Depending on your location, it may be difficult to purchase replacement batteries on short notice. Note that on cold days, the capacity of batteries tends to decrease. Be sure the battery is fully charged before taking photographs outside in cold weather. Keep a spare battery in a warm place and exchange the two as necessary. Once warmed, a cold battery may recover some of its charge.
- Used batteries are a valuable resource; recycle in accord with local regulations.

# **Available Settings**

The following table lists the settings that can be adjusted in each mode. Note that some settings may be unavailable depending on the options selected.

		AUTO C	•	P, S, A, M	注, \$P\$ □ 淡; \$P\$ □		23	- 5		ď	<u>2</u> , H1, L0
	White balance	_	_	~	_	_	_	_	_	_	
	Set Picture Control			~	_		_	_	_	_	
	Active D-Lighting	— <sup>1</sup>	—¹	~	1	—¹	_	_	_	_	
۲	HDR (high dynamic range)	_	_	~	_	_	_	_	_	_	
Shooting menus	Long exposure NR	~	~	~	~	~	_	~	~	~	~
ngr	High ISO NR	~	~	~	~	~	_	~	~	~	~
nen	ISO sensitivity settings	<b>1</b> 2	<b>✓</b> 2	~	<b>1</b> 2	<b>✓</b> 2	_	<b>1</b> 2	<b>✓</b> 2	<b>✓</b> 2	<b>1</b> 2
S	Multiple exposure	_	_	~	_	_	_	_	_	_	
	Movie ISO sensitivity settings	_	_	~	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
	Time-lapse photography	~	~	~	~	~	_	_	_	_	_
	Metering	_	_	~	_	_	_	_	<u> </u>	_	
유	Exposure compensation	_	_	~	~	~	~	_	_	_	_
ıers	Bracketing	_	_	~	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
Other settings	Flash mode	~	_	~	~	_	_	~	_	_	_
ngs	Flash compensation	_	_	~	~	_	_	_	[ —	_	
	FV lock	~	_	~	~	_	_	~	_	_	

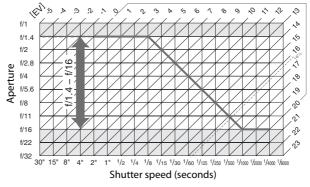
		AUTO	3	P, S, A, M	法, \$P\$ □ ※ \$P\$ □ 11		<b>73</b>	- 5	i i	es.	益, 阳, Lo
유	Autofocus mode (viewfinder)	~	~	~	~	~	~	_	_	_	~
ler s	AF-area mode (viewfinder)	~	~	~	~	~	_	~	_	~	~
Other settings	AF mode (Live view/movie)	~	~	~	~	~	~	_	_	~	~
ngs	AF-area mode (Live view/ movie)	~	~	~	~	~	<b>✓</b> 3	<b>✓</b> 3	_	<b>✓</b> 3	~
	a9: Built-in AF-assist illuminator	~	~	~	<b>✓</b> 4	<b>✓</b> 5	~	~	_	~	~
	b3: Easy exposure compensation	_	_	~	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
	b4: Matrix metering	_	_	~	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
5	b5: Center-weighted area	_	_	~	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
stor	d5: Flash warning	_	_	~	_	_	_	_	_	_	
n Se	e2: Flash shutter speed	_	_	~	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
Custom Settings	e3: Flash cntrl for built-in flash/Optional flash	_	_	~	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
	e4: Exposure comp. for flash	_	_	~	_	_	_	_	_	_	_
	e5: Modeling flash	_	_	~	_	_	_	_	_	_	
	e6: Auto bracketing set	_	_	~		_	_	_		_	
	e7: Bracketing order	_	_	~	_	_	_	_	_		

- 1 Fixed at Auto.
- 2 Auto ISO sensitivity control is not available.
- 3 Subject-tracking AF is not available.
- 4 Not available in 😽 mode.
- 5 Available only in 2, 3, and 4 modes.

# **Exposure Program (Mode P)**

The exposure program for mode **P** is shown in the following graph:

ISO 100; lens with maximum aperture of f/1.4 and minimum aperture of f/16 (e.g., AF 50mm f/1.4D)



The maximum and minimum values for EV vary with ISO sensitivity; the above graph assumes an ISO sensitivity of ISO 100 equivalent. When matrix metering is used, values over 161/3 EV are reduced to 161/3 EV.

## **Troubleshooting**

If the camera fails to function as expected, check the list of common problems below before consulting your retailer or Nikon-authorized service representative.

### **Battery/Display**

**The camera is on but does not respond:** Wait for recording to end. If the problem persists, turn the camera off. If the camera does not turn off, remove and reinsert the battery or, if you are using an AC adapter, disconnect and reconnect the AC adapter. Note that although any data currently being recorded will be lost, data that have already been recorded will not be affected by removing or disconnecting the power source.

**Viewfinder is out of focus:** Adjust viewfinder focus (□ 29). If this does not correct the problem, select single-servo autofocus (**AF-S**; □ 121), single-point AF (□ 123), and the center focus point (□ 127), and then frame a high-contrast subject in the center focus point and press the shutter-release button halfway to focus the camera. With the camera in focus, use the diopter adjustment control to bring the subject into clear focus in the viewfinder. If necessary, viewfinder focus can be further adjusted using optional corrective lenses (□ 443).

**Viewfinder is dark**: Insert a fully-charged battery (\$\square\$ 25, 30).

Displays turn off without warning: Choose longer delays for Custom Setting c2 (**Standby timer**) or c4 (**Monitor off delay**) (\$\square\$ 336, 337).

**Control panel and viewfinder displays are unresponsive and dim**: The response times and brightness of these displays vary with temperature.

Fine lines are visible around active focus point or display turns red when focus point is highlighted: These phenomena are normal for this type of viewfinder and do not indicate a malfunction.

### **Shooting (All Modes)**

Camera takes time to turn on: Delete files or folders.

#### Shutter-release disabled:

- Memory card is locked, full, or not inserted (□ 26, 33).
- Release locked is selected for Custom Setting f7 (Slot empty release lock; 

  365) and no memory card is inserted (
  33).
- Built-in flash is charging ( 40).
- Camera is not in focus (\$\square\$ 36).
- Non-CPU lens is attached but camera is not in mode A or M ( \$\sime\$ 88).

Camera is slow to respond to shutter-release button: Select **Off** for Custom Setting d4 (**Exposure delay mode**; □ 339).

#### No photo taken when remote control shutter-release button is pressed:

- Replace battery in remote control (\$\square\$ 444).
- Choose an option other than Off for Remote control mode (ML-L3)
   ( 193).
- Flash is charging ( 195).
- Time selected for Custom Setting c5 (Remote on duration (ML-L3), 337) has elapsed: press camera shutter-release button halfway.
- Bright light is interfering with remote.

### Photos are out of focus:

- Rotate focus-mode selector to  $\mathbf{AF}$  ( $\square$  120).
- $\bullet$  Camera unable to focus using autofocus: use manual focus or focus lock ( $\square$  129, 132).

Focus does not lock when shutter-release button is pressed halfway: Use 鮭 AE-L/AF-L button to lock focus when AF-C is selected for focus mode or when photographing moving subjects in AF-A mode.

#### Can not select focus point:

- Unlock focus selector lock ( 127).
- Auto-area AF or face-priority AF selected for AF-area mode: choose another mode.
- Camera is in playback mode (\$\square\$ 241) or menus are in use (\$\square\$ 292).
- Press shutter-release button halfway to start standby timer (\$\square\$ 39).

Can not select AF mode: Manual focus selected (\$\square\$ 60, 132).

Can not select AF-area mode: Manual focus selected (\$\square\$ 60, 132).

Only one shot taken each time shutter-release button is pressed in continuous release mode: Continuous shooting is not available if built-in flash fires ( $\square$  184).

Image size can not be changed: Image quality set to NEF (RAW) ( 115).

Camera is slow to record photos: Turn long exposure noise reduction off  $(\square 317)$ .

### Noise (bright spots, randomly-spaced bright pixels, fog, or lines) appear in photos:

- Shutter speed is slower than 1 s: use long exposure noise reduction  $(\square 317)$ .
- Turn **Active D-Lighting** off to avoid heightening the effects of noise ( $\square$  175).

### AF-assist illuminator does not light:

- The camera is currently in live view or a movie is being recorded.
- Off is selected for Custom Setting a9 (Built-in AF-assist illuminator) (□ 332).
- Illuminator has turned off automatically. Illuminator may become hot with continued use; wait for it to cool down.

**Smudges appear in photographs:** Clean front and rear lens elements. If problem persists, perform image sensor cleaning (

448).

Sound is not recorded with movies: Microphone off is selected for Microphone sensitivity in the movie shooting menu ( $\square$  320).

**Live view ends unexpectedly or does not start:** Live view may end automatically to prevent damage to the camera's internal circuits if:

- The ambient temperature is high
- The camera has been used for extended periods in live view or to record movies
- The camera has been used in continuous release modes for extended periods

If live view does not start when you press the button, wait for the internal circuits to cool and then try again. Note that the camera may feel warm to the touch, but this does not indicate a malfunction.

Image artifacts appear during live view: The temperature of the camera's internal circuits may rise during live view, causing image "noise" in the form of bright spots, randomly-spaced bright pixels, or fog. Exit live view when the camera is not in use.

Flicker or banding appears during live view or movie recording: Choose an option for Flicker reduction that matches the frequency of the local AC power supply (

380).

**Bright bands appear during live view or movie recording:** A flashing sign, flash, or other light source with brief duration was used during live view or movie recording.

**Menu item can not be selected:** Some options are not available in all modes  $(\square 460)$ .

### Shooting (P, S, A, M)

#### Shutter-release disabled:

- Non-CPU lens is attached: rotate camera mode dial to A or M ( 88).
- Mode dial rotated to **S** after shutter speed of **bu ! b** or - selected in mode **M**: choose new shutter speed ( $\square$  90).

**Full range of shutter speeds not available**: Flash in use. Flash sync speed can be selected using Custom Setting e1 (**Flash sync speed**); when using compatible flash units, choose **1/250 s (Auto FP)** or **1/200 s (Auto FP)** for full range of shutter speeds ( $\square$  345).

#### Colors are unnatural:

- Adjust white balance to match light source ( 145).
- Adjust **Set Picture Control** settings ( 165).

**Can not measure white balance**: Subject is too dark or too bright ( $\square$  158).

**Image can not be selected as source for manual preset white balance**: Image was not created with D750 ( $\square$  162).

#### White balance bracketing unavailable:

- NEF (RAW) or NEF+JPEG image quality option selected for image quality (\$\Pi\$ 115).
- Multiple exposure mode is in effect ( 221).

**Effects of Picture Control differ from image to image: A** (auto) is selected for sharpening, clarity, contrast, or saturation. For consistent results over a series of photos, choose another setting ( $\square$  168).

**Metering can not be changed**: Autoexposure lock is in effect ( $\square$  141).

**Exposure compensation can not be used:** Camera is in mode **M**. Choose another mode.

Noise (reddish areas or other artifacts) appears in long time-exposures: Enable long exposure noise reduction ( $\square$  317).

### **Playback**

NEF (RAW) image is not played back: Photo was taken at image quality of NEF + JPEG ( $\square$  115).

**Can not view pictures recorded with other cameras**: Pictures recorded with other makes of camera may not be displayed correctly.

Message is displayed stating that no images are available for playback: Select All for Playback folder ( $\square$  300).

"Tall" (portrait) orientation photos are displayed in "wide" (landscape) orientation:

- Select On for Rotate tall (\$\square\$ 308).
- Photo was taken with **Off** selected for **Auto image rotation** ( $\square$  382).
- Camera was pointed up or down when photo was taken (\$\square\$ 382).
- Photo is displayed in image review (\$\sim\$ 307).

#### Can not delete picture:

- Picture is protected: remove protection (\$\square\$ 257).
- Memory card is locked (\$\square\$ 33).

Can not retouch picture: Photo can not be further edited with this camera  $(\square 395)$ .

#### Can not change print order:

- Memory card is full: delete pictures (\$\square\$ 38, 258).
- Memory card is locked (\$\square\$ 33).

Can not select photo for printing: Photo is in NEF (RAW) format. Transfer photos to computer and print using ViewNX 2 (supplied) or Capture NX-D (available for download; \$\mu\$ 268). NEF (RAW) photos can be saved in JPEG format using **NEF (RAW) processing** (\$\mu\$ 406).

Photo is not displayed on high-definition video device: Confirm that HDMI cable is connected (\$\square\$ 277).

#### Camera does not respond to remote control for HDMI-CEC television:

- Select On for HDMI > Device control in the setup menu (□ 278).
- Adjust HDMI-CEC settings for the television as described in documentation provided with the device.

Can not transfer photos to computer: OS not compatible with camera or transfer software. Use card reader to copy photos to computer ( $\square$  264).

Image Dust Off option in Capture NX-D does not have desired effect: Image sensor cleaning changes the position of dust on the low-pass filter. Dust off reference data recorded before image sensor cleaning is performed can not be used with photographs taken after image sensor cleaning is performed. Dust off reference data recorded after image sensor cleaning is performed can not be used with photographs taken before image sensor cleaning is performed (\$\sigma\$ 380).

Computer displays NEF (RAW) images differently from camera: Third-party software does not display effects of Picture Controls, Active D-Lighting, or vignette control. Use ViewNX 2 (supplied) or Nikon software such as Capture NX-D (available for download; □ 268).

### Wi-Fi (Wireless Networks)

Smart devices do not display the camera SSID (network name):

- Confirm that Enable is selected for Wi-Fi > Network connection in the camera setup menu (□ 284).
- Try turning the smart device Wi-Fi off and then on again.

### Miscellaneous

**Date of recording is not correct**: Set camera clock (□ 28, 381).

Menu item can not be selected: Some options are not available at certain combinations of settings or when no memory card is inserted. Note that **Battery info** option is not available when camera is powered by an optional power connector and AC adapter (\$\square\$ 383).

# **Error Messages**

This section lists the indicators and error messages that appear in the viewfinder, control panel, and monitor.

Indicator				
Control panel	View- finder	Problem	Solution	m
F <b>E</b> (flas	<b>E</b> hes)	Lens aperture ring is not set to minimum aperture.	Set ring to minimum aperture (highest f-number).	33
-	<b>-</b>	Low battery.	Ready a fully-charged spare battery.	25
(flashes)	(flashes)	<ul> <li>Battery exhausted.</li> <li>Battery can not be used.</li> <li>An extremely exhausted rechargeable Li-ion battery or a third-party battery is inserted either in the camera or in the optional MB-D16 battery pack.</li> </ul>	<ul> <li>Recharge or replace battery.</li> <li>Contact Nikon- authorized service representative.</li> <li>Replace the battery, or recharge the battery if the rechargeable Li- ion battery is exhausted.</li> </ul>	xxii, 25, 26
Δ	F	No lens attached, or non-CPU lens attached without specifying maximum aperture. Aperture shown in stops from maximum aperture.	Aperture value will be displayed if maximum aperture is specified.	235

Indi	cator			
Control	View-			
panel	finder	Problem	Solution	m
•	· - hes)	No lens attached.  Non-CPU lens attached.	Attach non-IX Nikkor lens. If a CPU lens is attached, remove and reattach the lens.     Select mode A or M.	27, 426
	► ◀ (flashes)	Camera unable to focus	Change composition or focus manually.	131,
	(		Use a lower ISO sensitivity     In shooting mode:	134
		Subject too bright;	P Use optional ND filter	442
		photo will be overexposed.	<b>S</b> Increase shutter speed	90
	osure ors and	overexposed.	A Choose a smaller aperture (higher f-number)	91
aperture	speed or e display		☑ Choose another shooting mode	6
flash)			<ul><li>Use a higher ISO sensitivity</li><li>In shooting mode:</li></ul>	134
			P Use flash	180
		Subject too dark; photo will be underexposed.	<b>S</b> Lower shutter speed	90
			A Choose a larger aperture (lower f-number)	91

Indic	ator			
Control panel	View- finder	Problem	Solution	Ф
	<b>L</b> b hes)	ង ដង selected in mode S.	Change shutter speed or select mode <b>M</b> .	90, 93
- (flas	- hes)	selected in mode <b>S</b> .	Change shutter speed or select mode <b>M</b> .	90, 93
b อ 5 Y (flashes)	653 (flashes)	Processing in progress.	Wait until processing is complete.	
_	\$ (flashes)	If indicator flashes for 3s after flash fires, photo may be underexposed.	Check photo in monitor; if underexposed, adjust settings and try again.	241
		Memory insufficient to	<ul><li>Reduce quality or size.</li><li>Delete photographs</li></ul>	115, 118 258
Full (flashes)	Ful (flashes)	record further photos at current settings, or camera has run out of file or folder numbers.	after copying important images to computer or other device.	
			• Insert new memory card.	26
<b>E</b> , (flas	hes)	Camera malfunction.	Release shutter. If error persists or appears frequently, consult Nikon-authorized service representative.	_

Indicator Control				
Monitor	Control panel	Problem	Solution	m
No memory card.	( <b>- E -</b> )	Camera cannot detect memory card.	Turn camera off and confirm that card is correctly inserted.	26
		Error accessing memory card.	Use Nikon- approved card.      Check that contacts are	491 —
This memory card cannot be used. Card may be damaged. Insert another card.	ERrd, Err (flashes)	Unable to create new folder.	clean. If card is damaged, contact retailer or Nikon-authorized service representative.  • Delete files or insert new memory card after copying important images to computer or other device.	26, 258
ନ୍ତି	EArd, Err (flashes)	, , . , ,	<ul> <li>Check that Eye-Fi card firmware is up to date.</li> <li>Copy files on Eye- Fi card to a computer or other device and format card, or</li> </ul>	391 26,266, 375
			format card, or insert new card.	

Indicator				
	Control			
Monitor	panel	Problem	Solution	
Memory card is locked. Slide lock to "write" position.	[ A r d,  (flashes)	Memory card is locked (write protected).	Slide card write-	22
Not available if Eye-Fi card is locked.	ERrd, Err (flashes)	locked (write protected).	protect switch to "write" position.  Format memory card or insert new memory card.  Set camera clock.  Wait for the internal circuits to cool before resuming live view or movie recording.  Select folder containing images	33
This card is not formatted. Format the card.		Memory card has not been formatted for use in camera.	card or insert new	26, 375
Clock has been reset.	_	Camera clock is not set.	Set camera clock.	28, 381
Unable to start live view. Please wait.	_	The internal temperature of the camera is high.	circuits to cool before resuming live view or movie	466
Folder contains no images.	_	No images on memory card or in folder(s) selected for playback.		26, 300
All images are hidden.	_	All photos in current folder are hidden.	No images can be played back until another folder has been selected or <b>Hide image</b> used to allow at least one image to be displayed.	301

Indicator				
Monitor	Control panel	Problem	Solution	ш
Cannot display this file.	_	File has been created or modified using a computer or different make of camera, or file is corrupt.	File can not be played back on camera.	_
Cannot select this file.	_	Selected image can not be retouched.	Images created with other devices can not be retouched.	395
This movie cannot be edited.	_	The selected movie can not be edited.	<ul> <li>Movies created with other devices can not be edited.</li> <li>Movies must be at least two seconds long.</li> </ul>	85
Could not connect; multiple devices detected. Try again later.	_	Multiple smart devices are attempting to connect to camera simultaneously.	Wait a few minutes before trying again.	282
Error	_	Wi-Fi error.	Select <b>Disable</b> for <b>Wi-Fi</b> > <b>Network connection</b> , then select <b>Enable</b> again.	288

Indicator				
	Control			
Monitor	panel	Problem	Solution	ш
Network access not available until camera cools.	_	The internal temperature of the camera is high.	Turn camera off and try again after waiting for camera to cool.	_
Check printer.	_	Printer error.	Check printer. To resume, select <b>Continue</b> (if available).	271*
Check paper.	_	Paper in printer is not of selected size.	Insert paper of correct size and select <b>Continue</b> .	271*
Paper jam.	_	Paper is jammed in printer.	Clear jam and select <b>Continue</b> .	271*
Out of paper.	_	Printer is out of paper.	Insert paper of selected size and select <b>Continue</b> .	271*
Check ink supply.	_	Ink error.	Check ink. To resume, select <b>Continue</b> .	271*
Out of ink.	_	Printer is out of ink.	Replace ink and select <b>Continue</b> .	271*

<sup>\*</sup> See printer manual for more information.

# **Specifications**

# ■■ Nikon D750 Digital Camera

Single-lens reflex digital camera Nikon F mount (with AF coupling and AF contacts) Nikon FX format  24.3 million
contacts) Nikon FX format  24.3 million
Nikon FX format  24.3 million
24.3 million
35.9 × 24.0 mm CMOS sensor
24.93 million
Image sensor cleaning, Image Dust Off
reference data (Capture NX-D software
required)
• FX (36×24) image area
6016 × 4016 ( <b>□</b> ) 4512 × 3008 ( <b>M</b> )
3008 × 2008 ( <b>⑤</b> )
• 1.2× (30×20) image area
5008 × 3336 ( <b>□</b> ) 3752 × 2504 ( <b>M</b> )
2504×1664 (国)
• DX (24×16) image area
3936 × 2624 ( <b>□</b> ) 2944 × 1968 ( <b>M</b> )
1968 × 1312 (国) • FX-format photographs taken in movie live view
6016 × 3376 (□) 4512 × 2528 (M)
3008 × 1688 ( <b>5</b> )
DX-format photographs taken in movie live view
3936 × 2224 (□) 2944 × 1664 (M)
1968×1112 (国)
Note: Photographs taken in movie live view have an aspect ratio
of 16:9. The camera offers a choice of DX- and FX-based formats.

Storage	
File format	NEF (RAW): 12 or 14 bit, lossless compressed or compressed  JPEG: JPEG-Baseline compliant with fine (approx. 1 : 4), normal (approx. 1 : 8), or basic (approx. 1 : 16) compression (Size priority); Optimal quality compression available  NEF (RAW) + JPEG: Single photograph recorded in both NEF (RAW) and JPEG formats
Picture Control System	Standard, Neutral, Vivid, Monochrome, Portrait, Landscape, Flat; selected Picture Control can be modified; storage for custom Picture Controls
Media	SD (Secure Digital) and UHS-I compliant SDHC and SDXC memory cards
Double slot	Slot 2 can be used for overflow or backup storage or for separate storage of copies created using NEF+JPEG; pictures can be copied between cards.
File system	DCF 2.0, DPOF, Exif 2.3, PictBridge
Viewfinder	
Viewfinder	Eye-level pentaprism single-lens reflex viewfinder
Frame coverage	<ul> <li>FX (36×24): Approx. 100% horizontal and 100% vertical</li> <li>1.2× (30×20): Approx. 97% horizontal and 97% vertical</li> <li>DX (24×16): Approx. 97% horizontal and 97% vertical</li> </ul>
Magnification	Approx. $0.7 \times (50 \text{ mm f/1.4 lens at infinity,} -1.0 \text{ m}^{-1})$
Eyepoint	21 mm (–1.0 m <sup>-1</sup> ; from center surface of viewfinder eyepiece lens)
Diopter adjustment	-3-+1 m <sup>-1</sup>

Viewfinder	
Focusing screen	Type B BriteView Clear Matte Mark III screen with AF area brackets (framing grid can be displayed)
Reflex mirror	Quick return
Depth-of-field preview	Pressing Pv button stops lens aperture down to value selected by user (A and M modes) or by camera (other modes)
Lens aperture	Instant return, electronically controlled
Lens	
Compatible lenses	Compatible with AF NIKKOR lenses, including type G, E, and D lenses (some restrictions apply to PC lenses) and DX lenses (using DX $24 \times 16$ $1.5 \times$ image area), Al-P NIKKOR lenses, and non-CPU AI lenses ( <b>A</b> and <b>M</b> modes only). IX NIKKOR lenses, lenses for the F3AF, and non-AI lenses can not be used.
	The electronic rangefinder can be used with lenses that have a maximum aperture of f/5.6 or faster (the electronic rangefinder supports the 11 focus points with lenses that have a maximum aperture of f/8 or faster).
Shutter	
Туре	Electronically-controlled vertical-travel focal- plane shutter
Speed	$\frac{1}{4000}$ – 30 s in steps of $\frac{1}{3}$ or $\frac{1}{2}$ EV, bulb, time, X200
Flash sync speed	$X = V_{200}$ s; synchronizes with shutter at $V_{250}$ s or slower (flash range drops at speeds between $V_{200}$ and $V_{250}$ s)

Release	
Release mode	S (single frame), CL (continuous low speed), CH (continuous high speed), Q (quiet shutter- release), Qc (quiet continuous shutter-release), ⊗ (self-timer), Mup (mirror up)
Frame advance rate	1–6 fps ( <b>C</b> L), 6.5 fps ( <b>C</b> н), or 3 fps ( <b>Q</b> c)
Self-timer	2 s, 5 s, 10 s, 20 s; 1–9 exposures at intervals of 0.5, 1, 2, or 3 s
Remote control modes	Delayed remote, quick-response remote,
(ML-L3)	remote mirror-up
Exposure	
Metering	TTL exposure metering using RGB sensor with approximately 91K (91,000) pixels
Metering method	<ul> <li>Matrix: 3D color matrix metering III (type G, E, and D lenses); color matrix metering available with non-CPU lenses if user provides lens data</li> <li>Center-weighted: Weight of approximately 75% given to 12 mm circle in center of frame. Diameter of circle can be changed to 8, 15, or 20 mm, or weighting can be based on average of entire frame (non-CPU lenses use 12-mm circle)</li> <li>Spot: Meters 4 mm circle (about 1.5% of frame) centered on selected focus point (on center focus point when non-CPU lens is used)</li> <li>Highlight-weighted: Available with type G, E, and D lenses; equivalent to center-weighted when other lenses are used.</li> </ul>
Range (ISO 100, f/1.4 lens,	Matrix, center-weighted, or highlight-weighted
20 °C/68 °F)	metering: 0-20 EV
	• Spot metering: 2–20 EV
Exposure meter coupling	Combined CPU and AI

Exposure	
Mode	Auto modes ( auto; auto; auto (flash off)); scene modes ( portrait; alandscape; schild; sports; sclose up; solid) in portrait; alandscape; sports; schild; sports; sports; schild; schild; sports; sports; special effects modes ( night vision; special effects modes ( night vision; solid) in special effect; solid) selective color; silhouette; shigh key; solid low key); programmed auto with flexible program (P); shutter-priority auto (S); aperture-priority auto (A); manual (M); U1 (user settings 1); U2 (user settings 2)
Exposure compensation	Can be adjusted by -5 - +5 EV in increments of $\frac{1}{3}$ or $\frac{1}{2}$ EV in <b>P, S, A, M, SCENE</b> , and $\boxed{2}$ modes
Exposure bracketing	2–9 frames in steps of 1/3, 1/2, 1/3, or 1 EV; 2–5 frames in steps of 2 or 3 EV
Flash bracketing	2–9 frames in steps of 1/3, 1/2, 2/3, or 1 EV; 2–5 frames in steps of 2 or 3 EV
White balance bracketing	2–3 frames in steps of 1, 2, or 3
ADL bracketing	2 frames using selected value for one frame or 3–5 frames using preset values for all frames
Exposure lock	Luminosity locked at detected value with 鮓 AE-L/AF-L button
ISO sensitivity	ISO 100 – 12800 in steps of 1/3 or 1/2 EV. Can also
(Recommended Exposure	be set to approx. 0.3, 0.5, 0.7, or 1 EV (ISO 50
Index)	equivalent) below ISO 100 or to approx. 0.3, 0.5, 0.7, 1, or 2 EV (ISO 51200 equivalent) above
	ISO 12800; auto ISO sensitivity control available
Active D-Lighting	Auto, Extra high, High, Normal, Low, Off

Focus	
Autofocus	Nikon Advanced Multi-CAM 3500 II autofocus sensor module with TTL phase detection, fine- tuning, 51 focus points (including 15 cross-type sensors; f/8 supported by 11 sensors), and AF- assist illuminator (range approx. 0.5 – 3 m/1 ft 8 in. – 9 ft 10 in.)
Detection range	−3 − +19 EV (ISO 100, 20 °C/68 °F)
Lens servo	Autofocus (AF): Single-servo AF (AF-S); continuous-servo AF (AF-C); auto AF-S/AF-C selection (AF-A); predictive focus tracking activated automatically according to subject status     Manual focus (M): Electronic rangefinder can be used
Focus point	Can be selected from 51 or 11 focus points
AF-area mode	Single-point AF; 9-, 21-, or 51-point dynamic- area AF, 3D-tracking, group-area AF, auto-area AF
Focus lock	Focus can be locked by pressing shutter-release button halfway (single-servo AF) or by pressing 獻 AE-L/AF-L button
Flash	
Built-in flash	雷, 名, 冬, 、, 国, 溪, 锅, 塚: Auto flash with auto pop-up P, S, A, M, 情: Manual pop-up with button release
Guide Number	Approx. 12/39, 12/39 with manual flash (m/ft, ISO 100, 20 °C/68 °F)

Flash	
Flash control	TTL: i-TTL flash control using RGB sensor with approximately 91K (91,000) pixels is available with built-in flash; i-TTL balanced fill-flash for digital SLR is used with matrix, center-weighted, and highlight-weighted metering, standard i-TTL flash for digital SLR with spot metering
Flash mode	Auto, auto with red-eye reduction, auto slow sync, auto slow sync with red-eye reduction, fill-flash, red-eye reduction, slow sync, slow sync with red-eye reduction, rear-curtain with slow sync, rear-curtain sync, off; Auto FP High-Speed Sync supported
Flash compensation	$-3 - +1$ EV in increments of $\frac{1}{3}$ or $\frac{1}{2}$ EV
Flash-ready indicator	Lights when built-in flash or optional flash unit is fully charged; blinks after flash is fired at full output
Accessory shoe	ISO 518 hot-shoe with sync and data contacts and safety lock
Nikon Creative Lighting System (CLS)	Nikon CLS supported; commander mode option available
Sync terminal	AS-15 sync terminal adapter (available separately)
White balance	
White balance	Auto (2 types), incandescent, fluorescent (7 types), direct sunlight, flash, cloudy, shade, preset manual (up to 6 values can be stored, spot white balance measurement available during live view), choose color temperature (2500 K–10000 K), all with fine-tuning

Live view	
Modes	Live view photography (still images), movie live view (movies)
Lens servo	Autofocus (AF): Single-servo AF (AF-S); full-time servo AF (AF-F)     Manual focus (M)
AF-area mode	Face-priority AF, wide-area AF, normal-area AF, subject-tracking AF
Autofocus	Contrast-detect AF anywhere in frame (camera selects focus point automatically when face-priority AF or subject-tracking AF is selected)
Movie	
Metering	TTL exposure metering using main image sensor
Metering method	Matrix, center-weighted, or highlight-weighted
Frame size (pixels) and	• 1920 × 1080; 60 p (progressive), 50 p, 30 p,
frame rate	25 p, 24 p
	• 1280 × 720; 60 p, 50 p
	Actual frame rates for 60 p, 50 p, 30 p, 25 p, and
	24 p are 59.94, 50, 29.97, 25, and 23.976 fps
	respectively; options support both ★high and
File format	normal image quality
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	MOV
Video compression	H.264/MPEG-4 Advanced Video Coding
Audio recording format	Linear PCM
Audio recording device	Built-in or external stereo microphone;
041	sensitivity adjustable
Other options	Index marking, time-lapse photography
Monitor	
Monitor	8-cm/3.2-in., approx. 1229 k-dot (VGA; 640 ×
	RGBW $\times$ 480 = 1,228,800 dots), low-
	temperature polysilicon tilting TFT LCD with
	approx. 170 ° viewing angle, approx. 100%
	frame coverage, and brightness and angle
	adjustment

Playback	
	Full frame and though noil (4.0 and 72 incomes
Playback	Full-frame and thumbnail (4, 9, or 72 images or
	calendar) playback with playback zoom, movie
	playback, photo and/or movie slide shows,
	histogram display, highlights, photo
	information, location data display, and auto
	image rotation
Interface	
USB	Hi-Speed USB; connection to built-in USB port is
	recommended
HDMI output	Type C HDMI connector
Accessory terminal	Wireless remote controllers: WR-1, WR-R10
	(available separately)
	Remote cord: MC-DC2 (available separately)
	• GPS unit: GP-1/GP-1A (available separately)
Audio input	Stereo mini-pin jack (3.5 mm diameter; plug-in
	power supported)
Audio output	Stereo mini-pin jack (3.5 mm diameter)
Wireless (D750 only; not ava	ailable with the D750 (K))
Standards	IEEE 802.11b, IEEE 802.11g
Communications protocols	• IEEE 802.11b: DSSS/CCK
	• IEEE 802.11g: OFDM
Operating frequency	2412-2462 MHz (channels 1-11)
Range (line of sight)	Approximately 30 m/98 ft (assumes no
	interference; range may vary with signal
	strength and presence or absence of obstacles)
Data rate	54 Mbps
	Maximum logical data rates according to IEEE
	standard. Actual rates may differ.
Security	Authentication: Open system, WPA2-PSK
	• Encryption: AES
Wireless setup	Supports WPS
Access protocols	Infrastructure

Supported languages	
Supported languages	Arabic, Bengali, Bulgarian, Chinese (Simplified
	and Traditional), Czech, Danish, Dutch, English,
	Finnish, French, German, Greek, Hindi,
	Hungarian, Indonesian, Italian, Japanese,
	Korean, Marathi, Norwegian, Persian, Polish,
	Portuguese (Portugal and Brazil), Romanian,
	Russian, Serbian, Spanish, Swedish, Tamil,
	Telugu, Thai, Turkish, Ukrainian, Vietnamese
Power source	
Battery	One EN-EL15 rechargeable Li-ion battery
Battery pack	Optional MB-D16 multi-power battery pack
	with one Nikon EN-EL15 rechargeable Li-ion
	battery or six AA alkaline, Ni-MH, or lithium
	batteries
AC adapter	EH-5b AC adapter; requires EP-5B power
	connector (available separately)
Tripod socket	
Tripod socket	1/4 in. (ISO 1222)
Dimensions/weight	
Dimensions (W $\times$ H $\times$ D)	Approx. $140.5 \times 113 \times 78 \text{ mm} (5.6 \times 4.5 \times 3.1 \text{ in.})$
Weight	Approx. 840 g (1 lb 13.7 oz) with battery and
	memory card but without body cap; approx.
	750 g (1 lb 10.5 oz; camera body only)
Operating environment	
Temperature	0 °C-40 °C (+32 °F-104 °F)
Humidity	85% or less (no condensation)

- Unless otherwise stated, all measurements are performed in conformity with Camera and Imaging Products Association (CIPA) standards or guidelines.
- All figures are for a camera with a fully-charged battery.
- Nikon reserves the right to change the appearance and specifications of the hardware and software described in this manual at any time and without prior notice. Nikon will not be held liable for damages that may result from any mistakes that this manual may contain.

lz, 0.23-0.12 A
geable Li-ion batteries
5 minutes at an ambient
77 °F) when no charge
4 °F)
I mm $(3.7 \times 1.3 \times 2.8 \text{ in.})$ ,
excluding supplied
ver cable or AC wall

The symbols on this product represent the following:

 $<sup>\</sup>sim$  AC, == DC,  $\square$  Class II equipment (The construction of the product is double-insulated.)

EN-EL15 Rechargeable Li-ion Battery	
Туре	Rechargeable lithium-ion battery
Rated capacity	7.0 V/1900 mAh
Operating temperature	0 °C-40 °C (+32 °F-104 °F)
Dimensions (W $\times$ H $\times$ D)	Approx. $40 \times 56 \times 20.5 \text{ mm} (1.6 \times 2.2 \times 0.8 \text{ in.})$
Weight	Approx. 88 g (3.1 oz), excluding terminal cover

 Nikon reserves the right to change the appearance and specifications of the hardware and software described in this manual at any time and without prior notice. Nikon will not be held liable for damages that may result from any mistakes that this manual may contain.

### **III** Supported Standards

- DCF Version 2.0: The Design Rule for Camera File Systems (DCF) is a standard widely used in the digital camera industry to ensure compatibility among different makes of camera.
- DPOF: Digital Print Order Format (DPOF) is an industry-wide standard that allows pictures to be printed from print orders stored on the memory card.
- Exif version 2.3: The camera supports Exif (Exchangeable Image File Format for Digital Still Cameras) version 2.3, a standard in which information stored with photographs is used for optimal color reproduction when the images are output on Exif-compliant printers.
- PictBridge: A standard developed through cooperation with the digital camera and printer industries, allowing photographs to be output directly to a printer without first transferring them to a computer.
- HDMI: High-Definition Multimedia Interface is a standard for multimedia interfaces used in consumer electronics and AV devices capable of transmitting audiovisual data and control signals to HDMI-compliant devices via a single cable connection.

#### Trademark Information

IOS is a trademark or registered trademark of Cisco Systems, Inc., in the United States and/or other countries and is used under license. Mac and OS X are registered trademarks of Apple Inc. in the United States and/or other countries. Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Vista are either registered trademarks, or trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the United States and/or other countries. PictBridge is a trademark. The SD, SDHC, and SDXC logos are trademarks of the SD-3C, LLC. HDMI, the HDMI logo and High-Definition Multimedia Interface are trademarks or registered trademarks of HDMI Licensing, LLC.

#### HDMI

Wi-Fi and the Wi-Fi logo are trademarks or registered trademarks of the Wi-Fi Alliance. All other trade names mentioned in this manual or the other documentation provided with your Nikon product are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective holders.

### Conformity Marking

The standards with which the camera complies can be viewed using the **Conformity marking** option in the setup menu ( 392).

### FreeType License (FreeType2)

Portions of this software are copyright  $\odot$  2012 The FreeType Project (http://www.freetype.org). All rights reserved.

#### MIT License (HarfBuzz)

Portions of this software are copyright © 2014 The HarfBuzz Project (http://www.freedesktop.org/wiki/Software/HarfBuzz). All rights reserved.

### Certificates

• Indonesia

35157/SDPPI/2014 4593

35158/SDPPI/2014 4588

México
 COFETEL: RCPMULB13-0954
 LBWA1U5YR1

• Paraguay

**Número del Registro: 2014-01-i-00028** Este producto contiene un transmisor

aprobado por la CONATEL.

Brasil



• عُمان

OMAN-TRA R/1307/13 D100428

• الإمارات العربية المتحدة

TRA
REGISTERED No:
ER47249/16
DEALER No:
DA0073692/11



## **Approved Memory Cards**

The following SD memory cards have been tested and approved for use in the camera. Cards with class 6 or faster write speeds are recommended for movie recording. Recording may end unexpectedly when cards with slower write speeds are used.

		SD cards	SDHC cards <sup>2</sup>	SDXC cards <sup>3</sup>	
SanDisk Toshiba		2 GB 1	4 GB, 8 GB, 16 GB, 32 GB	64 GB, 128 GB	
		_		64 GB	
Panasonic		2 GB 1	4 GB, 6 GB, 8 GB, 12 GB,	48 GB, 64 GB	
			16 GB, 24 GB, 32 GB	40 QD, 04 QD	
PI	Lexar Media		4 GB, 8 GB, 16 GB, 32 GB	_	
	Platinum II	_		8 GB, 16 GB, 32 GB	64 GB
	Professional		0 00, 10 00, 32 00	64 GB, 128 GB, 256 GB	
	Full-HD Video		4 GB, 8 GB, 16 GB	_	

- 1 Check that any card readers or other devices with which the card will be used support 2 GB cards
- 2 Check that any card readers or other devices with which the card will be used are SDHC-compliant. The camera supports UHS-1.
- 3 Check that any card readers or other devices with which the card will be used are SDXC-compliant. The camera supports UHS-1.

Other cards have not been tested. For more details on the above cards, please contact the manufacturer.

# **Memory Card Capacity**

The following table shows the approximate number of pictures that can be stored on a 16 GB SanDisk SDSDXPA-016G-J35 UHS-I SDHC card at different image quality ( $\square$  115), image size ( $\square$  118), and image area settings ( $\square$  110).

### **■■** FX (36×24) Image Area\*

lmage quality	lmage size	File size <sup>1</sup>	No. of images <sup>1</sup>	Buffer capacity <sup>2</sup>
NEF (RAW), Lossless compressed, 12-bit	_	21.0 MB	376	25
NEF (RAW), Lossless compressed, 14-bit	_	26.9 MB	292	15
NEF (RAW), Compressed, 12-bit	_	19.2 MB	507	33
NEF (RAW), Compressed, 14-bit	_	23.9 MB	425	21
	Large	12.6 MB	923	87
JPEG fine <sup>3</sup>	Medium	7.7 MB	1500	100
	Small	4.1 MB	2900	100
	Large	6.7 MB	1800	100
JPEG normal <sup>3</sup>	Medium	3.9 MB	2900	100
	Small	2.1 MB	5500	100
	Large	2.2 MB	3500	100
JPEG basic <sup>3</sup>	Medium	1.6 MB	5700	100
	Small	1.1 MB	10100	100

<sup>\*</sup> Includes images taken with non-DX lenses when **On** is selected for **Auto DX crop**.

### **■■** *DX* (24×16) *Image Area*\*

Image quality	lmage size	File size <sup>1</sup>	No. of images <sup>1</sup>	Buffer capacity <sup>2</sup>
NEF (RAW), Lossless compressed, 12-bit	_	10.5 MB	579	100
NEF (RAW), Lossless compressed, 14-bit	_	13.1 MB	449	48
NEF (RAW), Compressed, 12-bit	_	9.8 MB	785	100
NEF (RAW), Compressed, 14-bit	_	11.9 MB	656	100
	Large	6.2 MB	1900	100
JPEG fine <sup>3</sup>	Medium	3.9 MB	3000	100
	Small	2.3 MB	5000	100
	Large	3.1 MB	3700	100
JPEG normal <sup>3</sup>	Medium	2.0 MB	5700	100
	Small	1.2 MB	9300	100
	Large	1.6 MB	7000	100
JPEG basic <sup>3</sup>	Medium	1.2 MB	10300	100
	Small	0.8 MB	15600	100

<sup>\*</sup> Includes images taken with DX lenses when **On** is selected for **Auto DX crop**.

- 1 All figures are approximate. File size varies with scene recorded.
- 2 Maximum number of exposures that can be stored in memory buffer at ISO 100. Drops if Optimal quality is selected for JPEG compression (□ 117), ISO sensitivity is set to Hi 0.3 or higher, or long exposure noise reduction or auto distortion control is on.
- 3 Figures assume JPEG compression is set to Size priority. Selecting Optimal quality increases the file size of JPEG images; number of images and buffer capacity drop accordingly.

### d3—Max. Continuous Release (\$\imprex\$ 339)

The maximum number of photographs that can be taken in a single burst can be set to any amount between 1 and 100.

### **Battery Life**

The movie footage or number of shots that can be recorded with fully-charged batteries varies with the condition of the battery, temperature, interval between shots, and the length of time menus are displayed. In the case of AA batteries, capacity also varies with make and storage conditions; some batteries can not be used. Sample figures for the camera and optional MB-D16 multi-power battery pack are given below.

- Photographs, single-frame release mode (CIPA standard ¹)
   One EN-EL15 battery (camera): Approximately 1230 shots
   One EN-EL15 battery (MB-D16): Approximately 1230 shots
   Six AA alkaline batteries (MB-D16): Approximately 430 shots
- Photographs, continuous release mode (Nikon standard<sup>2</sup>)
   One EN-EL15 battery (camera): Approximately 4420 shots
   One EN-EL15 battery (MB-D16): Approximately 4420 shots
   Six AA alkaline batteries (MB-D16): Approximately 780 shots
- Movies<sup>3</sup>
   One EN-EL15 battery (camera): Approximately 55 minutes of HD footage

**One EN-EL15 battery (MB-D16)**: Approximately 55 minutes of HD footage

**Six AA alkaline batteries (MB-D16)**: Approximately 20 minutes of HD footage

- 1 Measured at 23 °C/73.4 °F (±2 °C/3.6 °F) with an AF-S NIKKOR 24–85mm f/3.5–4.5G ED VR lens under the following test conditions: lens cycled from infinity to minimum range and one photograph taken at default settings once every 30 s; flash fired once every other shot. Live view not used.
- 2 Measured at 20 °C/68 °F with an AF-S NIKKOR 24–85mm f/3.5–4.5G ED VR lens under the following test conditions: image quality set to JPEG basic, image size set to M (medium), shutter speed ½50 s, shutter-release button pressed halfway for three seconds and focus cycled from infinity to minimum range three times; six shots are then taken in succession and monitor turned on for five seconds and then turned off; cycle repeated once standby timer expires.
- 3 Measured at 23 °C/73.4 °F (±2 °C/3.6 °F) with the camera at default settings and an AF-S NIKKOR 24–85mm f/3.5–4.5G ED VR lens under conditions specified by the Camera and Imaging Products Association (CIPA). Individual movies can be up to 20 minutes (1080/60p) in length or 4 GB in size; recording may end before these limits are reached if the camera temperature rises.

### The following can reduce battery life:

- · Using the monitor
- Keeping the shutter-release button pressed halfway
- · Repeated autofocus operations
- Taking NEF (RAW) photographs
- · Slow shutter speeds
- Using an optional GP-1 or GP-1A GPS unit or WR-R10/WR-1 wireless remote controller
- Using Wi-Fi or an optional UT-1 communication unit or WT-5 wireless transmitter
- Using VR (vibration reduction) mode with VR lenses

To ensure that you get the most from Nikon EN-EL15 rechargeable Li-ion batteries:

- Keep the battery contacts clean. Soiled contacts can reduce battery performance.
- Use batteries immediately after charging. Batteries will lose their charge if left unused.

# Lenses That May Block the Built-in Flash and AF-Assist Illuminator

The lenses listed in this section may block the built-in flash or AF-assist illuminator under some conditions.

#### ■ AF-Assist Illumination

Some lenses may block the illuminator at certain focus distances. Remove lens hoods when using the illuminator. AF-assist illumination is not available with the following lenses:

- AF-S NIKKOR 200mm f/2G ED VR II
- AF-S VR Zoom-Nikkor 200–400mm f/4G IF-ED
- AF-S NIKKOR 200–400mm f/4G ED VR II
- AF-S NIKKOR 300mm f/2.8G FD VR II

At ranges under 0.7 m (2 ft 4 in.), the following lenses may block the AF-assist illuminator and interfere with autofocus when lighting is poor:

- AF-S NIKKOR 16-35mm f/4G ED VR
- AF-S Zoom-Nikkor 17–35mm f/2.8D IF-ED
- AF-S DX Zoom-Nikkor 17–55mm f/2.8G IF-ED
- AF-S DX VR Zoom-Nikkor 18-200mm f/3.5-5.6G IF-ED
- AF Zoom-Nikkor 20–35mm f/2.8D IF
- AF Zoom-Nikkor 24-85mm f/2.8-4D IF
- AF-S NIKKOR 24-85mm f/3.5-4.5G ED VR
- AF Zoom Nikkor 24-120mm f/3.5-5.6D (IF)
- AF-S NIKKOR 24-120mm f/4G ED VR
- AF-S NIKKOR 28–300mm f/3.5–5.6G ED VR
- AF-S NIKKOR 35mm f/1.4G
- AF Zoom Micro Nikkor ED 70-180mm f/4.5-5.6D
- AF-S VR Micro-Nikkor 105mm f/2.8G IF-ED

At ranges under 1.0 m (3 ft 3 in.), the following lenses may block the AF-assist illuminator and interfere with autofocus when lighting is poor:

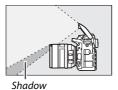
- AF-S DX NIKKOR 18–200mm f/3.5–5.6G ED VR II
- AF-S DX NIKKOR 18-300mm f/3.5-5.6G ED VR
- AF-S DX NIKKOR 18-300mm f/3.5-6.3G ED VR
- AF-S NIKKOR 24–70mm f/2.8G ED
- AF-S VR Zoom-Nikkor 24-120mm f/3.5-5.6G IF-ED
- AF-S Zoom-Nikkor 28-70mm f/2.8D IF-ED
- AF-S NIKKOR 28-300mm f/3.5-5.6G ED VR
- AF Micro-Nikkor 200mm f/4D IF-ED

At ranges under 1.5 m (4 ft 11 in.), the following lenses may block the AF-assist illuminator and interfere with autofocus when lighting is poor:

- AF-S NIKKOR 14–24mm f/2.8G ED
- AF-S DX NIKKOR 18–300mm f/3.5–5.6G ED VR
- AF-S DX NIKKOR 55-300mm f/4.5-5.6G ED VR
- AF-S VR Zoom-Nikkor 70-200mm f/2.8G IF-ED
- AF-S NIKKOR 70–200mm f/2.8G ED VR II
- AF Zoom-Nikkor 80–200mm f/2.8D ED
- AF-S Zoom-Nikkor 80-200mm f/2.8D IF-ED

#### ■■ The Built-in Flash

The built-in flash has a minimum range of 0.6 m (2 ft) and can not be used in the macro range of macro zoom lenses. It can be used with CPU lenses with focal lengths of 24 mm (16 mm in DX format) to 300 mm, although in some cases the flash may be unable to entirely light the subject at some ranges or focal lengths due to shadows cast by the lens. The following illustrations show the effect of vignetting caused by shadows cast by the lens when the flash is used.





Vignetting

Remove lens hoods to prevent shadows. The flash may be unable to light the entire subject with the following lenses at ranges less than those given below:

	Lens	Zoom position	Minimum distance without vignetting
	AF-S DX NIKKOR 10–24mm f/3.5–4.5G ED	18–24 mm	No vignetting
	AF-S DX Zoom-Nikkor	18 mm	1.0 m/3 ft 3 in.
	12–24mm f/4G IF-ED	20–24 mm	No vignetting
	AF-S DX Zoom-Nikkor	20 mm	2.0 m/6 ft 7 in.
D	17–55mm f/2.8G IF-ED	24–55 mm	1.0 m/3 ft 3 in.
DX	AF-S DX NIKKOR 18–200mm f/3.5–5.6G ED VR II	18 mm	1.0 m/3 ft 3 in.
	AF-S DX VR Zoom-Nikkor 18–200mm f/3.5–5.6G IF-ED	24–200 mm	No vignetting
	AF-S DX NIKKOR 18–300mm	28 mm	1.0 m/3 ft 3 in.
	f/3.5-5.6G ED VR	50–300 mm	No vignetting

	Lens	Zoom position	Minimum distance without vignetting
	AF-S NIKKOR 16–35mm f/4G ED VR	35 mm	1.5 m/4 ft 11 in.
	AF-S Zoom-Nikkor 17–35mm	28 mm	1.5 m/4 ft 11 in.
	f/2.8D IF-ED	35 mm	No vignetting
	AF Zoom-Nikkor 18–35mm	24 mm	1.0 m/3 ft 3 in.
	f/3.5-4.5D IF-ED	28–35 mm	No vignetting
	AF-S NIKKOR 18–35mm	28 mm	1.5 m/4 ft 11 in.
	f/3.5–4.5G ED	35 mm	No vignetting
	A.F. 7 Nilder 20, 25	24 mm	1.5 m/4 ft 11 in.
	AF Zoom-Nikkor 20–35mm f/2.8D IF	28 mm	1.0 m/3 ft 3 in.
		35 mm	No vignetting
	AF-S NIKKOR 20mm f/1.8G	20 mm	1.0 m/3 ft 3 in.
_	AF-S NIKKOR 24mm f/1.4G ED	24 mm	1.0 m/3 ft 3 in.
×	AF-S NIKKOR 24–70mm	35 mm	1.5 m/4 ft 11 in.
	f/2.8G ED	50–70 mm	No vignetting
	AF-S VR Zoom-Nikkor	24 mm	1.0 m/3 ft 3 in.
	24–120mm f/3.5–5.6G IF-ED	35–120 mm	No vignetting
	AF-S NIKKOR 24–120mm f/4G ED VR	24 mm	2.0 m/6 ft 7 in.
		28 mm	1.0 m/3 ft 3 in.
		50–120 mm	No vignetting
	AF-S Zoom-Nikkor 28–70mm	28 mm	1.0 m/3 ft 3 in.
	f/2.8D IF-ED	50-70 mm	No vignetting
	AF C NIIVIOD 20, 200mm	28 mm	1.5 m/4 ft 11 in.
	AF-S NIKKOR 28–300mm f/3.5–5.6G ED VR	35 mm	1.0 m/3 ft 3 in.
	J/ J.J-J.0G ED VN	50-300 mm	No vignetting
	PC-E NIKKOR 24mm f/3.5D ED *	24 mm	1.5 m/4 ft 11 in.

<sup>\*</sup> When not shifted or tilted.

When used with the AF-S NIKKOR 14–24mm f/2.8G ED, the flash will be unable to light the entire subject at all ranges.

The built-in flash can also be used with the following non-CPU lenses: Nikon Series E and 24–300 mm NIKKOR (AI-S, AI-, and AI-modifed). AI 50–300mm f/4.5, modified AI 50–300mm f/4.5, AI-S 50–300mm f/4.5 ED, and AI 50–300mm f/4.5 ED lenses must be used at a zoom position of 70 mm or above. With AI-S and AI 25–50mm f/4 ED lenses, the ranges above which vignetting will not occur are: 2.0 m (6 ft 7 in.) at a zoom position of 25 mm and 1.0 m (3 ft 3 in.) at a zoom position of 28 mm; vignetting will not occur at zoom positions of 35 mm or above.

# Index

Symbols	<b>Q</b> c (Qc shutter-release)103 ♦ (Self-timer)103
(Auto mode)34	<b>М</b> ир (Mirror up)104, 109
(Auto (flash off) mode)34	(Face-priority AF)58
<b>SCENE</b> (Scene mode)41	Wide-area AF)58
EFFECTS (Special effects)46	(Normal-area AF)58
<b>½</b> (Portrait)42	(Subject-tracking AF)58
(Landscape)42	(Matrix)
<b>셯</b> (Child)42	(Center-weighted) 139, 335
<b>९</b> (Sports)42	⊡ (Spot)139
<b>\$</b> (Close up)43	: (Highlight-weighted)139
☑ (Night portrait)43	<b>AUTO</b> (Auto flash)181
(Night landscape)43	(Red-eye reduction) 181, 183
💥 (Party/indoor)43	<b>SLOW</b> (Slow sync)
<b>18</b> (Beach/snow)44	REAR (Rear-curtain sync)183
<b>ä</b> (Sunset)44	☑ (Exposure compensation)143
<b>≟</b> (Dusk/dawn)44	(Flash compensation)188
<b>☆</b> (Pet portrait)44	(Flexible program)89
<b>2</b> (Candlelight)45	☑ (Live view) button54, 66
<b>③</b> (Blossom)45	<i>i</i> button 16, 61, 71, 198, 245, 396
• (Autumn colors)45	iii (Info) button12, 64, 75
†1 (Food)45	<b>※</b> switch5, 342
☑ (Night vision)47	WB (White balance) 145, 321
♥ (Color sketch)47, 50	PRE (Preset manual) 145, 155
(Miniature effect)48, 51	BKT (Bracketing)202
(Selective color)48, 52	• (Focus indicator) 36, 129, 133
₹ (Silhouette)48	
(High key)49	🕏 (Flash-ready indicator)40
(Low key)49	Numerics
P (Programmed auto)89	- Tullion
<b>S</b> (Shutter-priority auto)90	1.2× (30×20) 1.2× 110, 111
<b>A</b> (Aperture-priority auto)91 <b>M</b> (Manual)93	12-bit117
,	14-bit117
<b>U1/U2</b> 99 <b>S</b> (Single frame)	3D-tracking124, 125, 126
CL (Continuous low speed) .103, 338	A
Сн (Continuous high speed) 103	
Q (Quiet shutter-release)	AC adapter 441, 445
= (Quice structed Teledae)103	Accessories441

Accessory terminal 443	Auto FP high-speed sync 345, 346
Active D-Lighting175, 212	Auto image rotation382
Add items (My Menu) 421	Auto ISO sensitivity control 136, 322
ADL bracketing212, 353	Auto-area AF 124, 126
Adobe RGB 314	Autoexposure lock141
Advanced (HDMI)279	Autofocus57-59, 120-130
AE & flash (Auto bracketing set) 202,	Autofocus mode57, 121
353	Auto-servo AF121
AE lock141	Available settings460
AE only (Auto bracketing set) 202, 353	B
<b>AE-L/AF-L</b> button 129, 141, 361, 373	Backlight 5, 342
AF57–59, 120–130	Backup (Role played by card in Slot
AF area brackets10, 29, 247	2)119
AF fine-tune389	Battery 25, 26, 30, 383, 487
AF point illumination 329	Battery info383
AF-A121	Battery life494
AF-area mode 58, 123	Battery order344
AF-assist332, 439	Battery pack343, 344, 367, 383, 441
AF-C121, 326	Beep338
AF-F57	Black-and-white (Monochrome).400
AF-mode button57, 59, 121, 125	Blue intensifier (Filter effects)401
AF-S57, 121, 327	Body cap 3, 442
After delete307	Border272
Angle of view111, 432	Bracketing 202, 353
Aperture91–93	Bracketing order354
Aperture-priority auto91	Built-in AF-assist illuminator332
Aspect ratio 76, 399	Built-in flash40, 180
Assign AE-L/AF-L button 361, 373	Bulb93, 95
Assign Fn button356, 370	Burst219, 339, 357
Assign MB-D16 🚳 button 367	C
Assign movie record button 366	
Assign preview button361, 372	Calendar playback244
Assign remote (WR) Fn button 368	Camera Control Pro 2444
Assign shutter button 373	Capture NX-D116, 268, 378, 384
Auto (White balance)145	CEC278, 280
Auto bracketing202, 353	Center-weighted 139, 335
Auto bracketing set 353	Charging the battery25
Auto distortion control 316	Choose color temp. (White balance).
Auto DX crop111	145, 152
Auto flach 101	

Date and time	Exposure lock141 Exposure meters39, 336
D	Exposure indicator63, 94
	Exposure delay mode339
Cyanotype (Monochrome) 400	Exposure compensation143
Customize command dials 363	Exposure comp. for flash353
Custom Settings323	Exposure bracketing202, 353
Cross screen (Filter effects) 401	Exir488 Exposure
272 Cropping (PictBridge [Setup] menu)	EV steps for exposure cntrl333 Exif488
Creative Lighting System 433 Cropping (PictBridge [Setup] menu)	Ethernet
CPU lens	Electronic rangefinder133
CPU contacts	Edit movie
CPLL contacts 430	Easy ISO
Copy image(s)303	Easy exposure compensation334
Control panel	F
Continuous-servo AF121, 326	E
Continuous release mode	Dynamic-area AF123, 126, 329
Continuous low speed 103, 338	DX format110
Continuous law speed	
<del>-</del>	DPOF print order76, 110, 111
2	DPOF print order274, 275, 488
Conformity marking392, 489 Connector for external microphone.	D-Lighting397 DPOF274, 275, 488
Computer	
Compressed (Type)117	Direct sunlight (White balance)145 Distortion control412
Compatible lenses	Diopter adjustment control 29, 443
•	· <del></del>
Commander mode	Digital Print Order Format 274, 275, 488
Color space	Destination72, 319 Device control (HDMI)278
Color sketch	Depth-of-field92
Color outline	Delete selected images260
Color balance	Delete current image38, 258
CLS	Delete all images260
Cloudy (White balance)145	Delete38, 258
Clock battery	mode (ML-L3))193
Clock	Delayed remote (Remote control
Clean image sensor448	326
Choose start/end point81	Default settings 199, 292, 311, 318,
362, 366	DCF
Choose image area 71, 111, 113, 360,	Daylight saving time381

Exposure preview55, 62	Focus point illumination329
Exposure program 462	Focus point wrap-around330
External microphone73	Focus tracking 122, 328
Eye-Fi upload 391	Focus tracking with lock-on328
F	Focusing screen479
	Focus-mode selector57, 120
Face detection 335	Format memory card375
Face-priority AF58	Frame interval (Slide show)308
File naming 313	Frame size/frame rate71, 319
File number sequence 340	Framing guides 64, 75
Filter effects169, 401	Frequency response71, 320
Fine-tune optimal exposure 336	Front-curtain sync183
Fine-tuning white balance 149	Full-frame playback241
Firmware version 392	Full-time servo AF57
Fisheye 413	FV lock190
Flash 40, 180, 181, 188, 190, 345, 433	FX (36 × 24) 1.0 × 110, 111
Flash (White balance) 145	FX format110
Flash bracketing202, 353	G
Flash cntrl for built-in flash 347	
Flash compensation 188	GPS239, 253
Flash mode181, 183	Green intensifier (Filter effects) 401
1 10311 111000 101, 103	Green interisiner (rinter eneets) 101
Flash only (Auto bracketing set) 202,	Group-area AF 124, 329
Flash only (Auto bracketing set) 202, 353	,
Flash only (Auto bracketing set) 202, 353 Flash range187	Group-area AF124, 329
Flash only (Auto bracketing set) 202, 353 Flash range187 Flash ready indicator40, 191, 438	H.264484
Flash only (Auto bracketing set) 202, 353 Flash range	H.264
Flash only (Auto bracketing set) 202, 353 Flash range	H.264
Flash only (Auto bracketing set) 202,         353         Flash range	H.264
Flash only (Auto bracketing set) 202,         353         Flash range	H.264
Flash only (Auto bracketing set) 202,         353         Flash range	H.264
Flash only (Auto bracketing set) 202,         353         Flash range	H.264
Flash only (Auto bracketing set) 202, 353         Flash range	H.264
Flash only (Auto bracketing set) 202, 353         Flash range	H       124, 329         H       484         HDMI       65, 78, 277, 488         HDMI connector       2         HDMI-CEC       278, 280         Headphone volume       72         Headphones       73         Help       21         Hi (Sensitivity)       135         Hide image       301
Flash only (Auto bracketing set) 202, 353         Flash range	Group-area AF       124, 329         H       124, 329         H.264       484         HDMI       65, 78, 277, 488         HDMI connector       2         HDMI-CEC       278, 280         Headphone volume       72         Headphones       73         Help       21         Hi (Sensitivity)       135
Flash only (Auto bracketing set) 202, 353         Flash range	H       124, 329         H       484         HDMI       65, 78, 277, 488         HDMI connector       2         HDMI-CEC       278, 280         Headphone volume       72         Headphones       73         Help       21         Hi (Sensitivity)       135         Hide image       301         High definition       277, 488
Flash only (Auto bracketing set) 202, 353         Flash range	Group-area AF       124, 329         H       484         H.264       484         HDMI       65, 78, 277, 488         HDMI-CEC       278, 280         Headphone volume       72         Headphones       73         Help       21         Hi (Sensitivity)       135         Hide image       301         High definition       277, 488         High Dynamic Range (HDR)       177         High ISO NR       317
Flash only (Auto bracketing set) 202, 353         Flash range	Group-area AF       124, 329         H       484         H.264       484         HDMI connector       2         HDMI-CEC       278, 280         Headphone volume       72         Headphones       73         Help       21         Hi (Sensitivity)       135         Hide image       301         High definition       277, 488         High Dynamic Range (HDR)       177
Flash only (Auto bracketing set) 202,         353         Flash range       187         Flash ready indicator       40, 191, 438         Flash shutter speed       185, 346         Flash sync speed       345, 346, 479         Flash warning       339         Flat (Set Picture Control)       165         Flexible program       89         Flicker reduction       380         Fluorescent (White balance)       145         Fn button       114, 356, 370         f-number       89, 92, 431         Focal length       237, 432         Focal plane mark       133         Focus indicator       36, 129, 133	H       124, 329         H       484         HDMI       65, 78, 277, 488         HDMI connector       2         HDMI-CEC       278, 280         Headphone volume       72         Headphones       73         Help       21         Hi (Sensitivity)       135         Hide image       301         High definition       277, 488         High Dynamic Range (HDR)       177         High ISO NR       317         Highlight display       72

1	Lo (Sensitivity)135
Image area 76, 77, 110, 113, 118	Location data239, 253
Image comment	Lock mirror up for cleaning451
Image Dust Off ref photo	Long exposure NR317
Image overlay403	Lossless compressed (Type)117
Image quality115	M
Image review234, 242, 307	
Image size118	M (medium)77, 118
Image type (Slide show)	Manage Picture Control170
Incandescent (White balance) 145	Manual93, 132
Index marking70, 80, 370, 372	Manual (Flash cntrl for built-in flash) 347
Index print274	Manual focus 60, 132, 329
In-focus indicator36, 129, 133	Matrix metering139, 335
Information 12, 246	Max. continuous release339
Information display 12, 64, 75, 341	Maximum aperture 187, 430, 439
Interval timer shooting222	Maximum sensitivity137, 322
ISO sensitivity 134, 136, 322	MB-D16343, 344, 367, 383, 441
ISO sensitivity settings 136, 322	MB-D16 battery type343
ISO sensitivity step value333	Memory buffer105
i-TTL184, 185, 348	Memory card26, 31, 119, 375, 491, 492
	Memory card capacity492
JPEG115	Metering139
JPEG basic115	Microphone
JPEG compression117	Microphone sensitivity71, 320
JPEG fine115	Miniature effect48, 51, 416
JPEG normal115	Minimum aperture33, 88
L	Minimum shutter speed137
	Mired151
<b>L</b> (large)77, 118	Mirror109, 193, 451
LAN442	Mirror up 104, 109
Landscape (Set Picture Control) . 165	Mode dial6
Language381	Mode dial lock release6
LCD illumination5, 342	Modeling flash353
Lens 27, 33, 235, 389, 426	Monitor 17, 37, 54, 241, 376
Lens focus ring 60, 132	Monitor brightness62, 72, 376
Lens mount3, 133	Monitor color balance377
Live view54–65, 66–78	Monitor off delay337
Live view photography54	Monitor pre-flash 185, 191
Live view selector54, 66	Monochrome165, 400

wovie iso sensitivity settings 322	Prioto shooting menu310
Movie live view66, 370–373	PictBridge 271, 488
Movie quality 71, 320	Picture Controls165, 167
Movie shooting menu318	Picture size432
Movie-record button 68, 366	PIN-entry WPS285
Movies66, 370-373	Pitching388
Multiple exposure216	Playback37, 241
Multi-selector power aperture 72	Playback display options302
My Menu 421	Playback folder300
N	Playback information 246, 302
N	Playback menu300
NEF (RAW)115, 117, 313, 406	Playback slot and folder245
NEF (RAW) bit depth 117	Playback zoom255
NEF (RAW) processing406	Portrait (Set Picture Control) 165
NEF (RAW) recording 117	Power aperture 72, 73, 370, 372
Network269, 374	Power connector 441, 445
Network connection 284	Predictive focus tracking122
Neutral (Set Picture Control) 165	Preset manual (White balance)145,
Nikon Transfer 2 267	155
No. of copies (PictBridge [Setup]	Press the shutter-release button all
menu) 272	the way down36
Non-CPU lens235, 427, 431	Press the shutter-release button
Non-CPU lens data235	halfway36
Normal-area AF58	Preview button 92, 361, 372
Number of focus points330	Print (DPOF)274
Number of shots494	Print options (PictBridge [Setup]
0	menu)272
	Print select274
OK button 354	Printing271
Optimal quality (JPEG compression)	Programmed auto89
117	Protecting photographs257
Optional flash348, 433	Push-button WPS284
Output resolution (HDMI)278	<b>Pv</b> button70, 92, 353, 361, 372
Overflow (Role played by card in	Q
Slot 2)119	
Overview data 254	Qc (quiet continuous) shutter-
P	release103
	Quick retouch411
Page size 272	Quick-response remote (Remote
Perspective control 415	control mode (ML-L3))193
Photo information246, 302	Quiet shutter-release103

R	Save user settings99
Rank items (My Menu)424	Save/load settings386
RAW Slot 1 - JPEG Slot 2 (Role played	Saving camera settings386
by card in Slot 2)119	Scene mode41
Rear-curtain sync183	SD memory card 26, 31, 119, 491,
Recent settings425	492 Select date261, 274, 301
Red intensifier (Filter effects) 401	Select to send to smart device/
Red-eye correction398	deselect245, 289
Red-eye reduction181, 183	Selective color48, 52, 417
Release button to use dial365	Self-timer103, 106, 337
Release mode7, 103	Sensitivity134, 136, 322
Release mode dial7, 103	Sepia (Monochrome)400
Release mode dial lock release7, 103	Set clock from satellite239
Remote control193, 444	Set Picture Control 165, 321
Remote control mode (ML-L3) 193	Setup menu374
Remote cord95, 443	Shade (White balance)145
Remote mirror-up (Remote control	Shooting data251
mode (ML-L3)) 193	Shooting menus310, 318
Remote on duration (ML-L3) 337	Shutter speed90, 93
Remove items (My Menu)423	Shutter-priority auto90
Removing the lens from the camera	Shutter-release button . 36, 129, 141,
33	336, 373
Repeating flash 347	Shutter-release button AE-L336
Reset199, 311, 318, 326	Side-by-side comparison419
Reset custom settings 326	Single frame103
Reset movie shooting menu 318	Single-point AF123, 126
Reset photo shooting menu 311	Single-servo AF57, 121, 327
Reset user settings101	Size77, 118
Resize	Size priority (JPEG compression).117
Restoring default settings199,292, 311, 318, 326	Skylight (Filter effects)401 Slide show308
Retouch menu245, 393	Slot31, 119, 245, 319
Reverse indicators366	Slot empty release lock365
RGB249, 314	Slow sync 181, 183
Role played by card in Slot 2 119	Smart device281
Rotate tall308	Soft (Filter effects)402
S	Speaker4
	Special effects46
<b>S</b> (small) 77, 118	Speedlight433
Save selected frame81, 86	Spot139

Spot white balance159
sRGB314
SSID286
Standard (Set Picture Control) 165
Standard i-TTL flash for digital SLR
185, 435
Standby timer39, 239, 336
Start printing (PictBridge) 273, 275
Storage folder311
Store points by orientation 331
Straighten411
Sub-dial frame advance 364
Subject-tracking AF58
Т
Television277
Thumbnail playback243, 355
Tilting monitor17
Time 28, 381
Time stamp (PictBridge) 272
Time zone 381
Time zone and date 381
Time-lapse photography229
Timer106, 222
Toning168, 170
Trim 399
Trimming movies81
Tripod3
Two-button reset 199
Type D lens426, 429
Type E lens426, 429
Type G lens426, 429
U
USB cable266
User settings99
UT-1269, 442
UTC240, 253
V
View SSID287
20.0

Viewfinder	
Viewfinder eyepie	ce107
Viewfinder eyepie	ce cap107
Viewfinder focus	29, 443
Viewfinder grid dis	splay341
ViewNX 2	262, 314
Vignette control	315
Virtual horizon	64, 75, 359, 388
Vivid (Set Picture C	Control)165
Volume	80, 309
W	
Warm filter (Filter	effects)401
WB	145, 208, 321
WB bracketing (Au 208, 353	to bracketing set)
White balance	145, 208, 321
Wide-area AF	58
Wi-Fi	281
Wind noise reduct	ion72, 321
Wireless Mobile Ut	ility . 281, 282, 283
Wireless network.	269, 281, 442
Wireless remote co	ontroller 197, 368
Wireless transmitte	er 269, 442
WT-5	269, 442

No reproduction in any form of this manual, in whole or in part (except for brief quotation in critical articles or reviews), may be made without written authorization from NIKON CORPORATION.